This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Due T 1519.18.299

/ 75

3 2044 102 858 974

CORTINA METHOD

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
THE WORLD'S COLUMBIAN COMMISSION
RAFAEL DE LA CORTINA,
NEW YORK, N. Y.
Exhibit: METHOD OF TEACHING ENGLISH AND SPANISH
AWARD
A BOOK FOR TEACHING ENGLISH AND SPANISH: SPECIALLY DESERVING FOR THE SIMPLICITY OF THE METHOD AND THE GOOD SELECTION OF QUOTATIONS.

CORTINA'S FRENCH METHOD

(TWENTY LESSONS)

INTENDED FOR USE IN SCHOOLS, ETC., AND FOR SELF-STUDY

WITH A SYSTEM OF ARTICULATION, BASED ON ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS, FOR ACQUIRING A CORRECT PRONUNCIATION

BY

R. DIEZ DE LA CORTINA

EX-DIRECTOR OF "R. D. CORTINA ACADEMY OF LANGUAGES," IN NEW YORK; EX-INSPECTOR OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION IN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC; TECHNICAL COUNSELLOR OF THE MINISTRY OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION OF BOLIVIA; AUTHOR OF "SPANISH IN TWENTY LESSONS," "FRANCÉS EN VEINTE LECCIONES," "INGLÉS EN VEINTE LECCIONES," "VERBOS ESPAÑOLES," "MODELOS PARA CARTAS," THE "CORTINA SERIES," ETC., ETC.

REVISED BY

PROF. J. LEROUX

PROFESSOR OF MODERN LANGUAGES AT THE U. S. NAVAL ACADEMY

THIRTY-THIRD EDITION

NEW YORK

R. D. CORTINA COMPANY, PUBLISHERS

1918

Educ T 1519.18.299

HARVARD
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

COPYRIGHT, 1918
R. D. CORTINA COMPANY

INTRODUCTION.

THE publication of my two books: "Inglés en Veinte Lecciones" for the use of Spanish speaking people, and "Spanish in Twenty Lessons" for English and American students, has been attended with a success so far exceeding my anticipations that I have been induced to write two additional works, based on the principles of my method of teaching languages, and intended for the use of Spanish, South American or English people desirous of studying the French language.

The public and the majority of teachers of foreign languages are already acquainted with the leading features of my plan; its aim is to enable the student to acquire thorough control of the language he is studying in the shortest possible time, and with the least possible strain upon his patience and mental faculties. I have tried to avoid the slow, monotonous and befogging processes which consist in impregnating the pupil's mind with a number of grammatical rules which are generally of no practical value in the end.

My long experience in the teaching of languages and the close attention I have always given the subject have been of great help to me in the accomplishment of this object. The Method is based on such principles and laid out in such a way that it is adapted to the use of children

as well as to that of adults. It is applicable to students endowed with only ordinary mental gifts as it is to those of superior intelligence; it is also adapted to the use of those who have passed through only a rudimentary course of education as well as to that of men of higher attainments. I have made use of every possible means within my reach to make the work thorough and complete. A system of figured pronunciation and a number of vocabularies containing words of every day use have been introduced; the sentences of the dialogues have been carefully selected, progressing gradually from the most simple to the most complicated forms of speech; these have been supplemented with a literal and a free translation, the object of this being to make the student thoroughly familiar with the idiomatic spirit of the language as well as with the relative value of the most important expressions. The verb, that most important of all the parts of speech, has been the subject of special attention and study. Particular care has been taken to avoid all unnecessary or abstruse grammatical discussions, while nothing has been omitted which may be of practical use or of actual necessity. Such, briefly stated, is the material which I have employed to make the work not only interesting but thorough and effective.

The results obtained by myself and by those who have done me the honor of adopting my method of teaching languages, should be the best proof of its thorough efficiency. The Medal of the First Class which was awarded me by the Department of Liberal Arts at the Chicago Exposition in 1893, and the fact that a number of governments have adopted the system officially, constitute additional guarantees of the value of the work, and are the best I can offer to an indulgent public as an

inducement to honor me with its approval and patronage.

I have no hesitation in declaring that teachers will secure prompt and satisfactory results if they will but interpret the system properly and thoroughly acquaint themselves with and appropriate its intent and rationale. I feel equally positive that pupils will acquire a thorough knowledge of the subject, easily and apparently without effort or fatigue, if they will carefully follow the instructions. Whenever any doubt occurs they should not hesitate to consult the book, but care should be taken not to make too free a use of the figured pronunciation or of the literal and free translations. These are only intended to assist them in cases of uncertainty and should be referred to as a last resort only. By adopting this plan they will acquire a prompt and thorough efficiency in the language, without having encountered any difficulty or any obstacle of importance.

The work is divided into five books, each of which is composed of four lessons. These are selected in such a manner that the pupil learns the subject proper of the lesson, and at the same time is reminded of what he has learned previously and prepared for the lessons following.

The plan of the method is this:

First—A minutely detailed study of the alphabet and of French pronunciation.

Second—Each lesson is composed of two vocabularies in addition to the dialogues; the one contains most of the locutions used in the dialogue, the other a number of words most commonly in use, so that the pupil at once finds himself interested in the subject and may attempt to construct sentences of his own.

Third—A figured pronunciation, in English equivalents, which is repeated as often as necessary in order to familiarize the pupil with the accent of words, and to make him acquainted with the pronunciation of any new ones which may occur.

Fourth—A literal translation of all the French idioms, and a free one of all the dialogues. The object of this is to instruct the student in all the idioms of both languages and in their relative values.

Fifth—In addition to the notes bearing on grammatical points, each Book is supplemented with a Second Part treating of the verbs, of their conjugations and of their peculiarities. The first book treats of the regular verbs; the second, of the auxiliary verbs; the third of the irregular, and the fourth of the passive, impersonal, defective, reciprocal and reflexive verbs. At the end of the first book there is a complete list of the regular verbs most commonly used in conversation; at the end of the third book there is another list of the irregular verbs, and completing the fourth book still another which gives those verbs whose meaning varies according to the particle with which they are used when followed by an infinitive.

Sixth—The four lessons of the fifth book are made up of a series of literary exercises; these are in an agreeable, instructive form. There are also a number of models for letters, a list of the most common abbreviations, another of French sayings and proverbs, one of proper names, and lastly a complete index, alphabetically arranged. The latter might aptly be called a synopsis of the work for general reference rather than an index, its object being to facilitate the student's work in case of any difficulty encountered.

Importance of the Study of French.

Of all the requirements of modern life, the study and knowledge of living languages are without a doubt the most imperative. The increased facilities which have lately been established for rapid communication with foreign countries, and the consequent demands of commercial relations with them, have made the acquisition of foreign tongues almost a necessity. No one who lays any claim to any extensive knowledge of the world, to any standing in society or to any prominence in any of the numerous paths of modern life can afford to ignore them.

A trip abroad has come to be considered almost an annual necessity for the sake of health, pleasure, education or business. In fact all the exigencies of modern life point to the necessity of learning foreign languages.

No doubt, the peculiar circumstances in which different individuals may find themselves make their requirements various and diverging in this respect. A student of the sciences will find German useful; English is the language of commerce all the world over, and the Spanish language is required by all those whose affairs bring them into contact with Spain or any of the countries situated in that vast expanse of continent lying to the south of us, before which there is such a large and brilliant future. There is one language, however, the general utility of which cannot be denied, and that is French, the international language of Europe, the court speech of Russia and Turkey and, it may almost be said, of Germany, England and Italy, the only sure means of communication in the Orient and Africa, the recognized medium of diplomatic intercourse, the mark of social polish in the individual, the language of etiquette in all countries, the vehicle of so much that is novel and strik-

ing in science, literature and art, the tongue in which Racine, Molière, Corneille, Fénélon and Victor Hugo expressed their thoughts.

Added to this is that peculiar attraction which France exerts over all travelers, the undeniable charm which its capital, Paris, has for men of all classes and of all nations, impelling them to visit this capital of the civilized world as soon as they leave their own country.

In some unaccountable way France has become, so to speak, the center from which radiate all kinds of information and knowledge; she is the medium through which all the most recent achievements, discoveries and facts of modern science, literature and art are disseminated throughout the world and proclaimed *urbi et orbe.*

Endowed with a remarkable power of assimilation of ideas, this country has a peculiar and unexplained aptitude, a genius for diffusing everything that she has previously taken unto herself from others. Standing, as she does, in the van of literature, science, art and industry, it is to her we have to turn in order to learn all that is foremost and latest in all or any of these branches.

Much more could be said on this subject, did space or time allow me to do so; the few facts I have laid before the reader, however, should be more than sufficient to convince him of the "Importance of the study of French."

R. D. DE LA CORTINA.

DIRECTIONS.

Les méthodes sont les maîtres des maîtres.

—TALLEYRAND.

How to Study by This Method.

AT the beginning of each lesson the new words with their pronunciation, as given in the vocabularies, must be carefully studied. The French headings of the lessons and vocabularies should always be pronounced in that language, and should never be replaced by the corresponding English names, although the words resemble one another and have been chosen on that account. Care must be taken to give each word its correct accent, but this can only be accomplished by reading the French aloud, clearly and distinctly. The French sentences must next be read until all the words can be pronounced without hesitation and until their meaning is thoroughly understood. The English translation is given in all cases, but must be referred to only when it is necessary for learning the meaning of a word or sentence. The pages opposite the French sentences are divided into two parts; the figured pronunciation of the French is on the left, and the idiomatic English translation on the right. It will be noticed that in the column dedicated to the figured pronunciation there is a gradual omission of those words which are supposed to be known through having been already given one or more times, the result

being that there thus remain only incoherent and incomplete phrases. This is done with the view of causing the student to make an effort to remember the words the first time he sees them, and compelling him as soon as possible to read the French in its correct form and as it is printed on the corresponding page. Below the French sentences is their literal translation, which will be of great assistance in the study of their construction. The grammatical explanations in the foot notes are of much importance to the progress of the learner, and great attention should be paid to them. They will clear up many of the idiomatic difficulties, and prove helpful to the student at all times. After the French of the lessons has been thoroughly learned and understood, it is advisable to make a written translation of the English into French without referring to the French sentences.

Recitations.

The recitation of lessons is not one of the characteristics of this method, for the principal object of the system is conversational practice on the words and sentences of the current lesson. To succeed in this the pupil must be well prepared before coming to class, so that the whole of the time may be devoted to conversation. This should be always carried on in French, unless there should be an *absolute* necessity for the teacher to use English in helping the student to answer, or in giving any explanations that might be required during the first lessons.

Each lesson is divided into two principal parts, viz.: a vocabulary of the most important series of words,[1] and

1. As may be observed, from the first lesson to the eighth inclusive, there are two vocabularies; the second is the one we are referring to, the first being only a kind of résumé of the whole lesson, a knowledge of which will greatly facilitate the study of the phraseology in the following pages.

a phraseology of the most useful model sentences. The vocabulary in question has no connection with the phraseology which follows it, but is intended to form the basis of a separate dialogue. This arrangement saves valuable space, and leaves to the professor's skill and intelligence or to the solitary student's personal effort, the task of developing what the book can only sketch. Neither in the practice of the vocabulary alluded to nor in that of the sentences ought there to be any recitation; the system by which the professor asks in English and the student answers in French, or vice versa—which is the plan of the old methods—ought not at the present day to be used by anyone who knows how to teach languages, it having become antiquated as useless and irrational. The professor will begin, then, the first lesson, for example, and with greater reason all the rest, by speaking in French and asking a student: *De quoi est-il question dans la première leçon?* The latter will reply, always repeating the principal phrase of the question: *Dans la première leçon il est question de la famille.* The professor will next direct a student at one end of the class to question a scholar at the other end, the teacher bearing in mind that the farther the questioner is from the one who answers the better it is, because both, being obliged to speak loud and distinctly, make a greater effort and acquire greater accuracy of pronunciation: *Monsieur* ——, *demandez à Monsieur* ——, *qui est le représentant mâle de la famille?* The one addressed by the professor will ask the one he is to address: *M.* ——, *qui est le représentant mâle de la famille*, or, *de la race humaine?* *Le représentant mâle de la famille*, or, *de la race humaine, est l'homme.* Next the feminine is asked for in order to bring into the conversation the word

femme (woman). Then the professor, always trying to use words which resemble one another in both languages, will continue: *L'homme et la femme se marient, qu'est l'homme à la femme?* Answer: *L'homme est le mari de la femme. Et qu'est la femme à l'homme?* etc. With reference to the "Nationalities" the same procedure will be followed: *Quelle est votre nationalité; la nationalité de votre père; de votre mère; d'un homme d'Italie; des fils de M. Bismarck; des frères d'un homme de Russie?* etc. *Je suis français, mon père est anglais, ma mère est anglaise,* etc.

In every class in which languages are taught a blackboard is necessary for illustrating by examples as often as the opportunity presents itself of enabling the student to see clearly, easily and distinctly the reason of what is being demonstrated, without being compelled to overstrain his imagination. The instructor must try by every means in his power to make the pupil enjoy the lesson and long for it, instead of hating and fearing it. The end can be attained by interesting and amusing illustrations rather than by tedious disquisitions which perplex and disgust the pupil. During the conversation on the "*Famille*" and the "*Nationalités,*" the blackboard must be made use of to illustrate the Article, the Plural Number, the Present tense of the verb *être*, etc., etc. Any word which the student does not understand must be written, and the pupil must be brought to a knowledge of it by means of synonyms, assimilations, or by opposites, according to the judgment of the professor, before use is made of the English equivalent—an expedient to be avoided as much as possible. The same system must be used in the phraseology, and in all the lessons to the end of the book. Even when sometimes the subjects treated of may seem trivial to the learner,

because they have no direct bearing on his profession or line of life, he must nevertheless give them all the importance which they really possess; for although he is neither a shoemaker, a tailor, a hatter nor a lawyer, for instance, he will some day need to buy shoes, clothes or a hat, or he will perhaps require the services of an attorney, and it will be extremely convenient for him to know the proper words and idioms connected with those occupations. Both master and scholar must imagine themselves as actually engaged in the business transactions which form the subjects of the conversations.

The system on which is founded the Method we are giving to the public, offers the inestimable advantage of educating the student's ear, of exercising his organ of language and giving it flexibility for the emission of sounds hitherto foreign to it, of perfecting his pronunciation, and of familiarizing him with all the turns of the language he is studying.

Time for Study.

The idea of Prendergast, one of the ablest philologers of the world, that the times of study should be short but frequent, is not recommended by the author of this Method, because in this way it is very hard for the student to concentrate his mind sufficiently so as to arrive at the desired results; and, besides this, persons engaged in their daily occupations seldom find the opportunity for study more than once a day, and all this must be taken into account. Study, then, should be taken up as often as practicable, and as long a time as possible should be devoted to it.

For Self-Instruction.

The directions under "How to Study by This Method" should be followed. After both vocabularies have been memorized the French sentences should be read until they can be repeated without dificulty, the English being referred to only when the sense is not understood. A written translation should then be made of the sentences into English, and this English should be retranslated into French, the mistakes being corrected by reference to the book when the whole lesson has been finished.

For Conversation.—After the exercises have been written and properly corrected, the French sentences should be repeated aloud without the help of the book, so that a conversation may be carried on with oneself by asking and answering questions from the written exercise, referring to the English of the text in case of doubt only.

The Phonograph.—This marvelous invention, due to the genius of the immortal Edison, which has already introduced and will continue to produce in the future so great and so surprising a revolution in pedagogical studies, is a most powerful aid to the professor, who will find in it a faithful and lasting echo of his teachings, and a most useful help to the student, who will be able to repeat the lessons of the teacher and educate his ear—the chief element in the learning of languages—as often as the time at his disposal will allow and his love of study will suggest. The applications to instruction of which this invention is susceptible, are as incalculable as is immense the field which they open to the initiative and intelligence of those called to foment and propagate instruction; such is the importance of these applications that they alone would suffice to constitute the glory of the distinguished inventor.

DIRECTIONS.

Pronunciation.

Representation of the French Sounds by the System of Diacritical Marking (Figured Pronunciation).

SIMPLE VOWELS.

1. **A** has three sounds in French: **a**, **à** and **â**. In the figured pronunciation **a** will represent a sound exactly like that of *a* in the English word *fat*, **à** will represent a sound like that of *a* in the English word *ask*, and **â** will represent a sound like that of *a* in the English word *father*.

2. **E** has four sounds: **e** without an accent, which, when it is not mute, we shall distinguish by *e* in italics,[1] as it cannot be accurately represented by English sound; **é** with the acute accent, also called *closed e*, represented in the figured pronunciation by **ay**, as in the English word *bay;* **è** with the grave accent, also called *open e*, represented in the figured pronunciation by the same sign as in French and pronounced as in *ebb*, but longer;[2] **ê** with the circumflex accent, also represented by the same sign as in French.[3]

E, called **e** mute, will, when sounded very slightly at the end of a word, be represented by ᵉ raised above the level of the word.[4]

---

1. This *e* is a shortened sound of the *e* in the English words *her*, *term*, etc.

2. This open *e* is the lengthened sound of the *e* in the English words *bet*, *less*, *men*, etc.

3. This sound is similar to the preceding one, but more prolonged. Open the mouth completely and give the letter a sustained sound. To accustom oneself to these different emissions of voice, *e*, *é*, *è*, *ê* should be pronounced in an ascending scale, the mouth being opened little by little, until perfect facility is attained.

4. For example, in *presque* (prèskᵉ), almost, *longue* (lôⁿ-guᵉ), long, etc., the sound of this ᵉ ought to be the same as that which we represent by *e* in italics, note 1, but very weak and merely as an aid to the pronunciation of the consonant which precedes it.

3. **I** has a short and a long sound, as in the English words *chin* and *machine*. In the figured pronunciation they will be represented by **i** and **ee** respectively.

4. **O** has also a short and a long sound, as in the English words *not* and *note*. They will be represented by **o** and **ô**.

5. **U**. The two sounds, short and long, of this letter, will both be represented by *u* printed in italics.[5]

6. **Y** is pronounced like **i**, No. 3, and will be represented accordingly. Between two vowels it is sounded like two **i**'s, the first of which unites with the preceding vowel, forming a combination of letters which has a special sound,[6] and the second is sounded like **i**.

COMPOUND VOWELS.

They are so called as being a union of two or more vowels with the sound of one only.

7. **Ai, ay**, are pronounced sometimes as **ay** and sometimes as **è**,[2] and will be represented accordingly; **aie, ei**, by **ê**.[2]

8. **Eu** and **œu** as *e* in italics,[1] except in the parts of the verb *avoir* (avwàr'), to have, in which *eu* is sounded *u*, note 5.

9. **Au, eau, aux,**[7] **eaux,**[7] **aut,**[7] **eo**, are pronounced like **ô**.

10. **Oi** like **wà**. This combination may be regarded as a compound vowel.

11. **Ou**, like English **oo**.

---

5. To obtain them, open the lips as if to emit the sound of *oo* as in the English word *too*, and pronounce an English *e*.

6. This occurs generally with *ay* and *oy*, which are decomposed, according to the rule, into *ai-i* and *oi-i*, sounds which are represented, as will be seen in Nos. 7 and 10, by *ay-ee* and *wà-ee*: in *pays* (pay-ee') and *nettoyer* (netwa-ee-ay', or better, netwa-yay'), for example.

7. These consonants are mute at the end of a word.

NASAL SOUNDS.[8]

12. The combinations **am, an, em, en,** will be represented by o^n.[9]

13. **Aim, ain, eim, ein, im, in, ym, yn,** will be represented by a^n.[9]

14. **Om, on,** by δ^n.[9]

15. **Um, un, eum,** by e^{n9} (*e* in italics pronounced as in *her*, *term*, etc.).

CONSONANTS

Are pronounced as in English, with the following exceptions:

16. **C** with a cedilla (ç), has the sound of *s* and will be so represented. **Ch** has the sound of the English *sh*, and we shall represent it so.

17. **G** before **e, i** and **y** is pronounced like *z* in the English word *azure*, and will be represented by *zh;* **gue,** at the end of a word, by gu^e.[4] When the *u* forms a diphthong with the *i*, both letters are sounded, and this exception will be distinguished by the diæresis (*güi*), the *u* being in italics, and, therefore, pronounced as is explained in note 5. **Gn** is pronounced like *ny*, and will be so represented.

18. **H,** when it is said to be aspirated, will be represented by *h* in italics, although it is not pronounced at all. Its real effect is to prevent the elision[10] of a pre-

---

8. *M* and *n* at the end of words or syllables lose their value as consonants, and form with the preceding vowel a nasal sound.

9. We place the *n* above the level of the vowel to show that the *n* is nasal, the sound of which is very weak, almost imperceptible, though giving a nasal sound to the preceding vowel. The symbol o^n represents the sound of *o* in the English word *on*, nasalized; a^n that of *a* in *an*, nasalized; δ^n that of *ow* in *own*, nasalized; and e^n that of *e* in *fern*, nasalized.

10. In the words *de, le, la, me, ne, que, se, te*, the vowels are subject to elision, before words beginning with another vowel or silent *h*, being in such a case always replaced by an apostrophe, thus: *d'*, *l'*, etc.

ceding vowel or the *liaison*,[11] as it is called in French, of a preceding consonant.

19. **J.** The sound of this letter will be represented like that of **g** before *e*, *i* and *y*, i. e., by *zh*. (See No. 17.) **J** has this sound before all vowels.

20. **L** final, preceded by *ei*, has what is called a liquid sound, represented by y^e or ly^e, both of which pronunciations are correct: thus *soleil* is pronounced either as solay′-y^e or solay′-ly^e. **Ll** also has usually this liquid sound.

21. **Qua, que** and **qui,** although generally pronounced as **kà, k***e*, **kee,** sometimes assume the sounds of **kwà, k***u*^{5}**è, k***u*^{5}**ee. Que,** at the end of a word, will be represented by **k**^{e}.[4]

22. **S** between two vowels is pronounced like *z*, and will be so represented; otherwise it has the proper hard sound of **s. C** with a cedilla (**ç**) and **sc** are also pronounced like **s.**

23. **T** has sometimes the sound of **s** and sometimes that of **t,** as in English.

24. **X** has four sounds: **cs, gz, s** and **z,** and will be represented accordingly.

25. The signs used in the figured pronunciation are the following: ′ (acute accent), which represents the tonic accent of the word; ˋ (grave accent), which makes the vowel short and open; ˆ (circumflex accent), which causes the vowel to be prolonged; italics, marking a special sound of a letter; small letter, raised above the rest, denoting a weak sound.

---

11. Final consonants (except *c*, *f*, *l*, *r*) are generally silent before words beginning with a consonant or *h* aspirate, but are pronounced before a vowel or before silent *h*. This joining of a final consonant with the initial vowel of the next word is called the *liaison* (liè-zô^{n}), a word meaning *binding*.

The following is a table of the combinations of letters and special signs made use of in the course of this Method, to represent the French sounds—a table to be consulted by the student whenever a doubt occurs.

Table of Sounds.

Combination of Letters and Signs.	*French Sounds Represented.*
SIMPLE VOWELS.	
1.[12] a, à, â.	Three sounds of *a*.
2. { *e*, in italics, ay, è, ê.	Four sounds of *e*.
2. { •, very weak sound of *e* mute so called.	At the end of a word when it is not completely mute.
3. i, ee.	Two sounds of *i*.
4. o, ô.	Two sounds of *o*.
5. *u*, in italics.	Sound of French *u*.
6. i, ee.	Sounds of *y*.
COMPOUND VOWELS.	
6. ay-ee, wà-ee.	Special sounds of *ay* and *oy*.
7. { ay, è.	Sounds of the combinations *ai*, *ay*; *aie*, *ei*.
7. { ê.	Sounds of the combinations *ai*, *ay*; *aie*, *ei*.
8. *e*, in italics.	Sound of *eu* and *œu*.
9. ô.	Sound of *au* and *eau*.
10. wà.	Sound of *oi*.
11. oo.	Sound of *ou*.
NASAL SOUNDS.	
12. o^n.	Nasal sound of the combinations *am*, *an*, *em*, *en*.
13. a^n.	Nasal sound of *aim*, *ain*, *eim*, *ein*, *im*, *in*, *ym*, *yn*.
14. ô^n.	Nasal sound of *om* and *on*.
15. *e*^{n} (the *e* in italics).	Nasal sound of *eum*, *um*, *un*.
CONSONANTS.	
16. { s.	Sound of *c* and *ç*.
16. { sh.	Sound of *ch*.

12. For the explanation of these letters and signs, see the same numbers in the preceding pages.

	Combination of Letters and Signs.	*French Sounds Represented.*
17.	zh.	Sound of *g* before *e*, *i*, *y*.
	gu^e.	*gue* at the end of a word.
	gü*i* (*u* in italics).	*gui* when the *u* forms a diph-
	ny.	Sound of *gn*. [thong with *i*.
18.	*h* (italics).	Sign of so-called aspirate.
19.	zh.[13]	Sound of *j*.
20.	y^e or ly^e.	Liquid sound of *l* or *ll*.
21.	ka, k*e*, kee.	Sounds of *qua*, *que*, *qui*.
	kwà, ku*è*, kuee.	
	k^e.	Sound of *que* at end of word.
22.	z.	Sound of *s* between two vow-
	s.	Sound of *s*, *c*, *ç*, *sc*. [els.
23.	s and t.	Sounds of *t*.
24.	cs, gz, s, z.	Sounds of *x*.
25	´, acute accent.	Tonic accent.
	`, grave accent.	Short and open pronuncia-
	ˆ, circumflex accent.	Ditto, long. [tion of a vowel.
	Letter in italics.	Special sound of the letter.
	Small letter raised above the level of the rest.	Weak sound of the letter.

13. See No. 17, page 9.

LIVRE PREMIER.[1]

PREMIÈRE PARTIE.[2]

ALPHABET FRANÇAIS.[3]

THE following are the letters, capital and small, of the French alphabet, with their French names and their pronunciation in English symbols, according to the "Table of Sounds:"

Lettres.[4] *Majuscules et Minuscules.*[5]		*Noms.*[6]	*Prononciation.*[7]	*Lettres.*[4] *Majuscules et Minuscules.*[5]		*Noms.*[6]	*Prononciation.*[7]
A,	**a,**	a,	àh.	**N,**	**n,**	en,	en.
B,	**b,**	bé,	bay.	**O,**	**o,**	o,	ô.
C,	**c,**	cé,	say.	**P,**	**p,**	pé,	pay.
D,	**d,**	dé,	day.	**Q,**	**q,**	cu,	*cu.*[2 10]
E,	**e,**	é,	ay.	**R,**	**r,**	er,	air.
F,	**f,**	ef,	ef.	**S,**	**s,**	esse.	ès.
G,	**g,**	gé,	zhay.[8]	**T,**	**t,**	té,	tay.
H,	**h,**	ache,	àsh.	**U,**	**u,**	u,	*u.*[2 10]
I,	**i,**	i,	ee.	**V,**	**v,**	vé,	vay.
J,	**j,**	ji,	zhee.[8]	**W,**	**w,**	double vé,	doobl[e] vay
K,	**k,**	ka,	kà.[9]	**X,**	**x,**	ixe,	ics.
L,	**l,**	el,	el.	**Y,**	**y,**	ygrek,	eegrèc.
M,	**m,**	em,	em.	**Z,**	**z,**	zede,	zèd[e].

1. Lee'-vr[e] pre-miay', *book first.*
2. Premièr' partee', *first part.* Roman characters being employed for the figured pronunciation, the sounds which do not exist in the English language will be represented by letters in italics, the difference in type being intended to strike the attention of the student, who in case of doubt will have recourse to page 11.
3. Alfabay' fro[n]say', *French alphabet.*
4. Lay'-tr[e], *letters.*
5. Mâ-zhuscul' ay mee-nuscul', *capitals and smalls.*
6. Nô[n], *names.*
7. Pronô[n]siâsiô[n]', *pronunciation.*
8. See page 9, No. 17.
9. *K* and *w* are used in foreign words only.
10. See page 8, note 5.
11. See page 7, note 4.

REMARK.—The letters in French are of the masculine gender.

RULE.—The tonic accent of the word is always on the last sounded vowel, thus:

Amer (amèr′), *bitter* (masc.). **Amère** (amèr′), *bitter* (fem.).

SONS DES VOYELLES.[1]

A, a (àh)

Has three sounds in French, namely:

First—Short, as in the English word *fat* (a).

Second—Intermediate, as in the English word *fast* (à).

Third—Long, as in the English word *father* (â).

First Sound—*A* has the short sound (a) before double consonants, as in:

Enflammer (o^{n}flamay′), *to inflame.* **Canne** (can), *stick.*
Frappant (frappo^{n}′), *striking.* **Malle** (mal), *trunk.*
Balle (bal), *ball.* **Classe** (clas), *class.*

Second Sound—*A* has the intermediate sound, between that of a short and that of a long (à):

1. When it is the last letter of a word:

La (là), *the, her* or *it.* **Là**[2] (là), *there.* **À**[2] (à), *to* or *at.*
A (à), *has.* **Parla** (parlà′), *spoke.*

2. When it is the last letter sounded in a word and is followed by a silent consonant, e. g.:

Drap (drà), *cloth.* **Rat** (rà), *rat.* **Pas** (pà), *not.*
Pas (pà), *step.* **Cas** (cà), *case.*

---

1. Sô^{n} day vwà-yèl′, *sounds of the vowels.*

2. The grave accent over *a* (à) has no other object than to distinguish the words of different meanings but spelled and pronounced alike. This is illustrated by the examples of the text.

Third Sound—*A* has the long sound (â):

1. When it has the circumflex accent:

Mât[3] (mâ), *mast.* **Mâle**[3] (mâl), *male.*
Pâté (pâtay′), *pastry.* **Château**[4] (shâtô′), *castle.*

2. Before the soft sound of *s*, when *a* is the last vowel sounded in the word:

Phrase (frâz), *phrase.* **Base** (bâz), *base.*

E, e (ay)

Has, when not mute, four sounds, viz.:

First—As we have shown on page 7, No. 2, when explaining our use of the *e* in italics.

Second—As *ay* in the English word *may.* In this case it generally has the acute accent; it is called "e closed."

Third—With the grave accent (è) it is called "e open,"[5] and is pronounced by opening the mouth more than in the preceding case. It is a lengthened sound of the *e* in the English word *set.*

Fourth—With the circumflex (ê) To pronounce this, it is necessary to open the mouth completely and emit a prolonged and broad sound.[5]

---

3. The circumflex accent over a vowel gives to it the longest and broadest sound, as it denotes the omission of some letter (usually *s*) which existed in the ancient form of the word. *Mât* and *mâle*, for example, were formerly written *mast* and *masle* respectively.

4. *Eau* is pronounced ô in French. See *Voyelles Composées* (vwâ-yel′ cô-pozay′), compound vowels, at the end of the simple vowels.

5. The reason for calling this letter *e open* in contradistinction with the *e* called *closed*, is because they are pronounced respectively by opening or closing the mouth. In order to pronounce an *e* with the acute accent (é), it is necessary to bring the two jaws very near each other. To pronounce an *e* with the grave accent (è), the jaws must be separated and the mouth opened to a considerable extent. If the *e* has the circumflex accent, the mouth should be opened wide. Make an ascending scale, opening the mouth gradually wider and wider as you pronounce *e*, *é*, *è* and *ê*, and repeat these different sounds until the ear is accustomed to them.

It is mute:

1. At the end of words, unless it is the only vowel:

Table (tàbl^{e}), *table.* **Farce** (fàrs), *farce.*

But **le** (l*e*^{e}), *the;* **me** (m*e*^{e}), *me.*

2. When it precedes the termination which is added to a word in order to form a derivative. Example:

Rêverie (rêvree′), *reverie;* from **rêve** (rêv), *dream.*

NOTE.—When in the case to which the preceding rule refers, a sound unpleasing to the ear would result if the *e* were left completely mute, it takes the sound we referred to by *e* in italics. This occurs, for example, in:

Chargerai (sharzh*e*ray′), (*I*) *shall load,*

because the consonant *g* (zhay) cannot be pronounced without taking something of the sound of *e.*

3. When *s* is added in order to form the plural of words which end in *e,* and to form the second person singular of verbs, the termination *es* is mute, eg.:

Salles (sal^{e}), *halls.* **Tu parles** (t*u*^{e} parl^{e}), *thou speakest.*
Fables (fabl^{e}), *fables.* **Tu regardes** (t*u*^{e} regard^{e}′), *thou lookest.*

4. Also, in the third person plural of verbs, the termination *ent* is silent:

Ils parlent (il parl), *they speak.* **Ils flattent** (il flat), *they flatter.*

5. The same thing happens when an *e* is put after *g,* in order that this letter may take, before **a, o, u,** the sound which it has before **e, i,** viz., that which we represent by *zh,* as in:

Il mangea (mo^{n}zhà′), *he ate.* **Changeons** (sho^{n}zhô^{n}′), *let us change.*

6. We cannot repeat too often that the letters printed in italics must be pronounced as explained in the "Pronunciation" and corresponding notes, pages 7 to 12, for the important reason that we make use of these different characters because the English language has no sounds to express them.

First Sound—e in italics, like **e** in *her:*

1. When it is found in the case which is explained in "Note," page 16, corresponding to case second of the **e** mute.

2. If it is not accented and is the last letter of a syllable in the middle of a word; e. g.:

Leçon (le-sô^{n}′), *lesson.* **Reçu** (re-su′[6]), *received.*

3. In monosyllables (compare **e** mute, 1), such as:

Me (me), *me.* **Te** (te), *thee.* **Le** (le), *the.* **De** (de), *of.*

Second Sound—As **ay** in *day:*

1. When it has the acute accent; e. g.:

Défilé (dayfilay′), *défilé.* **Été** (aytay′), *summer.*

2. Whenever it is followed by a mute final consonant:

1st. When the final mute consonant is **r**, e. g.:

Parler (parlay′), *to speak.* **Chanter** (scho^{n}tay′), *to sing.*

2d. When it is **z**,[7] e. g.:

Allez[7] (alay′), *go.* **Chanterez**[7] (sho^{n}teray′), (*you*) *will*
Assez[7] (assay′), *enough.* **Nez**[7] (nay), *nose.* [*sing.*

3d. When it is **d**[8] in words which end in *ied* and *ieds:*

Pied[8] (piay′), *foot.* **Pieds** (piay′), *feet.*

Third Sound—As we have explained, page 15, note 5, **e** with the grave accent (è) is pronounced:

1. When it has the grave accent:

Près (prè), *near.* **Procès** (pro-sè), *lawsuit.*
Problème (pro-blèm), *problem.* **Zèle** (zèl), *zeal.*

2. When, without being accented, it precedes final mute **t** or **ct**; e. g.:

Effet (effè′), *effect.* **Respect** (réspè′), *respect.*

---

7. *Z* is mute at the end of words, except when the *liaison* takes place.
8. Like *z*, and with the same exception, *d* is mute at the end of a word.

3. Before a final **r** which is not mute; e. g.:

Mer (mèr), *sea.* **Fer** (fèr), *iron.*

4. In monosyllables, when it is followed by **s**, as:

Mes[9] (mè), *my.* **Des**[9] (dè), *of the* (plural). **Ces**[9] (cè), *these.*

Fourth Sound—When it has the circumflex accent:[10]

Même (mêm), *same.* **Tête** (têt), *head.*

I, i (ee)

Has two sounds: long and short.

First Sound—When it has the circumflex accent, and in the terminations **ir** and **ire**; e. g.:

Abîme (abeem′), *abyss.* **Finir** (fineer′), *to finish.*

Second Sound—In all other cases, as in:

Il (il), *he.* **Quitte** (kit), *even.*[11]

O, o (ô)

Has also, like *i*, two sounds, one long and open, the other closed and short.

First Sound—1. When it has the circumflex accent:

Trône (trôn[e]), *throne.* **Hôtel** (ôtel′), *hotel.*

2. At the end of a word or before one or more final consonants; e. g.:

Bravo (bràvô′), *bravo.* **Numéro** (nu-may-rô′), *number.*

3. In the last sounded syllable of a word ending in *e* mute, unless it is followed by doubled consonants; e. g.:

Rose (rôz), *rose.* **Pose** (pôz), *position.*

---

9. Many Frenchmen give the *e* in these words the closed sound, but the preponderance of authorities is for the open sound.

10. The circumflex accent indicates that the pronunciation of the vowel must be long.

11. As in *nous sommes quitte* (noo som kit), we are even.

Second Sound—1. Generally before doubled consonants and in all cases not mentioned in the preceding rules:

Bosse (bos), *lump.* **Botte** (bot), *boot.*

U, u (*u*).

The two sounds of this letter are almost identical and are as explained on page 8, note 5:[12]

Lune (l*u*n), *moon.* **Tribu** (trib*u*′), *tribe.*
Bu (b*u*), *drunk.* **Tu** (t*u*), *thou.* **Du** (d*u*), *of the.*

When the *u* has the circumflex accent it is pronounced long, e. g.:

Mûr (m*u*r), *ripe.* **Brûlé** (br*u*lay′), *burnt.*

REMARK.—U is generally mute if it is preceded by *g* or *q*; e. g.:

Guide (gueed), *guide* **Équerre** (aykayr′), *square.*

Y, y (eegrèk′)

Has generally the same sound as i (page 18), e. g.:

Type (teep), *type.* **Y** (ee), *there.*

Between two vowels it is pronounced as if there were two successive i's, the first of them being combined with the vowel immediately preceding and the corresponding sound being given to the combination. *Pays* and *nettoyer*, for example, are pronounced as if written:

Pai[13]**-is** (pay-ee′) *country*, **net-toi**[13]**-ier** (nettwà-yay′) *to clean.*

---

12. Practice the pronunciation of this letter, which will be represented by *u* in italics, the sound of which ought not to be confounded with the English *u*, nor with the sound which we represent by *oo* in English which is *ou* in French. We have already said how this sound is produced. The lips must be pursed as if to pronounce *oo*, and without moving them from this position, the sound of *ee* should be uttered. The result ought to be a single vowel sound which differs from *e*, as *i* differs from *u*.

13. The sounds of certain combinations, as *ai*, *oi*, etc., will be explained in the following chapter.

VOYELLES COMPOSÉES.[14]

Eu and **œu** are pronounced like *e* in *her* (*e* in italics):

Neuf (n*e*f), *new.*	**Œuf** (*e*f), *egg.*	**Deux** (d*e*), *two.*
Peu (p*e*), *little.*	**Feu** (f*e*), *fire.*	**Vœu** (v*e*), *vow.*

1. **Ai** is pronounced *ay* at the end of words;[15] e. g.:

Ai (ay), (*I*) *have.*	**Mai** (may), *May.*
Quai (kay), *quay.*	**Aurai**[15] (ôray′), (*I*) *shall have.*
Irai[15] (eeray′), (*I*) *shall go.*	**Portai**[15] (portay′), (*I*) *carried.*

2. **Ai** has the sound of *è* in all the other cases, especially before a consonant in a final syllable:

Semaine (s*e*-mèn′), *week.*	**Aide** (èd^{e}), *help.*
Baisé (bè-zay′), *kissed.*	**Baissé** (bès-say′), *lowered.*

The combination **ay** follows the same rules, except when *y* precedes another vowel, in which case the *y* divides itself into two *i*'s, the first combining with the preceding vowel and the second with that which follows:

Essayer (ay-say-yay′), *to try.*	**Payer** (pay-yay′), *to pay.*

3. **Aie** and **ei** are pronounced as *ê:*

Seine (sên), *Seine.*	**Craie** (crê), *chalk.*

Au, aud,[16] **aut,**[16] **ault, aux,**[16] **eau, eaux,**[16] **eo,** are prononounced as **ô**; e. g.:

Au (ô), *to the.*	**Haut** (*h*ô), *high.*
Eau (ô), *water.*	**Manteau** (mo^{n}tô′), *cloak.*
Assault (asô′), *assault.*	**Autorité** (ôtoritay′), *authority.*
Chaud (shô), *heat.*	**Mauve** (môv), *mauve.*

---

14. *Voyelles Composées* (vwà-yèl′ cô^{n}posay′), compound vowels. None of the rules which will be given for the pronunciation of the compound vowels must be followed if there is over one of them a diæresis or acute accent, as in *naïf*, naive, simple; *géomètre*, geometrician, for example, which are pronounced nâif′ and zhay-ômè′tr^{e}, instead of nayf′ and zhomè′tr^{e}.

15. The first person singular of the future of all verbs and that of the past tense of the conjugation in *er*, for example.

16. See page 10, note 11.

Oi is pronounced **wà**; e. g.:

Noir (nwàr′), *black.* **Gloire** (glwàr′), *glory.*

When the combination **oi** is not followed by *r*, the pronunciation is short, as in:

Moi (mwá), *me.* **Toi** (twá), *thee.* **Loi** (lwá), *law.*

Ou has the sound of *oo* in English:

Goût (goo), *taste.* **Ou** (oo), *or.* **Où** (oo), *where.*

SONS NASAUX.[17]

These sounds belong to certain vowels when they are united to *m* and *n*[18] and form syllables with them. Although called nasal, good speakers emit them as little as possible from the nose.

Nasal.	*Not Nasal.*
Un (e^n), *a* or *an* (masc.).	**Une** (un^e), *a* or *an* (fem.).
Nom ($nô^n$), *name.*	**Nominal** (nominàl′), *nominal.*

Am, an, em, en (o^n[19]).

This sound is represented by:

Am in **ambition** (o^nbisiô^n′), *ambition;* **lampe** (lo^np), *lamp.*
An in **manteau** (mo^ntô′), *cloak;* **chandelle** (sho^ndel′), *candle.*
Em in **embarras** (o^nbarâ′), *obstacle;* **embraser** (o^nbràzay′), *to kindle.*
En in **sentir** (so^ntir′), *to perceive;* **entre** (o^ntr^e), *between.*

Im, in, ym, yn (a^n[19]).

Im in **imbécile** (a^nbayseel′), *silly.*
In in **fin** (fa^n), *end;* **vin** (va^n), *wine.*
Aim in **faim** (fa^n), *hunger;* **essaim** (essa^n′), *swarm.*
Ain in **main** (ma^n), *hand;* **saint** (sa^n), *holy.*

---

17. Sô^n nâzô, *nasal sounds.*

18. The nasal *m* has always the same sound as *n*, for which reason we represent it by the same letter.

19. Bear in mind that this sound of *n* (^{n}) is almost imperceptible, but it is necessary to give a nasal sound to the vowel which precedes it.

Ein in **rein** (ra^{n}), *kidney;* **ceinture** (sa^{n}tur′), *girdle.*
Ym and **yn** in **nymphe** (na^{n}f), *nymph;* **syntaxe** (sa^{n}tax′), *syntax.*
Ien final in **bien** (bia^{n}′), *well;* **rien** (ria^{n}′), *nothing;* **mien** (mia^{n}′), *mine.*

Om or on (ô^{n} [19]).

Om in **ombre** (ô^{n}br^{e}), *shade.*
On in **mon** (mô^{n}), *my;* **son** (sô^{n}), *his.*

Um or un (e^{n} [19]).

Um in **parfum** (parfe^{n}′), *perfume.*
Un in **brun** (bre^{n}), *brown.* **Un** (e^{n}), *one.*
Eun in **jeun** (zhe^{n} [20]), *fasting.*

SONS DES CONSONNES.[1]

B, b (bay)

Has the same sound as in English, e. g.:

Balle (bal), *ball.* **Boulet** (boolay′), *cannon ball.*

REMARK.—B is mute at the end of words:[2]

Plomb (plô^{n}), *lead.*

C, c (say).

This letter has the same sound as in English; that is, it has the sound of *k* before *a*, *o*, *u* and consonants, and the sound of *s* before *e*, *i* and *y;* it has the sound of *s* before *a*, *o* and *u* also when it has the cedilla; examples:

Ceci (sesee′), *this.* **Façade** (fasàd′), *façade.*
Garçon (garsô^{n}′), *boy.* **Reçu** (resû), *receipt.*

---

20. Compare, by referring to the "Table of Sounds," this pronunciation with that of *une jeune femme* (un^{e} zheun fam), a young woman, where the sound of *n* is not nasal.

1. Sô^{n} dè cô^{n}son′, *sounds of the consonants.*

2. The only consonants which are usually sounded at the end of words are *c*, *f*, *l* and *r* (see page 10, note 11).

It is sounded at the end of words, except when it follows a consonant immediately, in which case it is mute:

Lac (lak), *lake.* **Sec** (sek), *dry.* **Avec** (avek′), *with.*
Banc (boⁿ), *bank.* **Blanc** (bloⁿ), *white.* **Porc** (por), *pork.*

Ch (say àsh) is pronounced before a vowel with the sound which is represented by *sh* in the figured pronunciation, e. g.:

Charité (sharitay′), *charity.* **Chercher** (shayr-shay′), *to seek.*

It is sounded like *k* in the syllables *chre, chri, chro,* and in words which come directly from the ancient languages, as:

Christ (krist), *Christ.* **Chronologie** (kronolozhee′), *chronology.*
Echo (ecô′), *echo.* **Chaos** (kàô′), *chaos.* **Chœur** (ker), *choir.*

EXCEPTIONS:

Architecture (arshitectur′), *architecture.*
Archevêque (arshevêc′), *archbishop.* **Achille** (ashil′), *Achilles.*
Monarchie (mo-nar-shee′), *monarchy,*

and in all words ending in **chie.**

D, d² (day).

The sound of this letter, when it is not mute, is the same as in English. It is mute at the end of words, except in:

Sud (sud), *south.*

When in this position, it has to be joined with the initial vowel of the next word, it is sounded like a soft *t:*

Grand homme (groⁿ-tom′), *great man.*

F, f (ef)²

Is generally pronounced as in English. It is sounded like *v* when joined with the initial vowel of the following word, as:

Neuf ans (ne-voⁿ′), *nine years.*

F final is mute in the following cases:

Clef (clay), *key.* **Œuf**[3] **frais** (*e*-fray′), *fresh egg.*
Nerf de bœuf (nèr de bef), *sinew of an ox.*
Chef[3]**-d'œuvre** (shay devr[e]), *masterpiece.*

Such is the case also in the termination of the plural of some nouns, as:

Des nerfs (day nayr), *nerves.* **Des bœufs** (day be), *oxen.*
Des œufs (day-ze), *eggs.*

Ph is sounded like *f*. See the letter *P*.

G, g (zhay).

Before *a, o, u, ue, ui,* or a consonant, it is sounded hard, that is: **ga, go, gu, gay, gee,**[4] etc.

In the syllable **gue**, at the end of a word, the *e* is mute:

Longue (lô[n]-gu[e]), *long.*

Followed by *e, i, y* it is pronounced soft, as in the alphabet;[5] e. g.:

Génie (zhay-nee′), *genius.* **Gymnase** (zhim-nàz′), *gymnasium.*

In the syllable **gui** it happens sometimes that the *u* forms a diphthong with the *i*, in which case the *u* is sounded; e. g.:

Aiguille (ayg*u*-eey[e/6]), *needle.* **Linguiste** (la[n]g*u*-eest′), *linguist.*

REMARKS.—1. **G** is mute at the end of a word or before another mute consonant, as in:

Rang (ro[n]), *rank.* **Doigt** (dwà), *finger.*

---

3. *F* is pronounced in the simple words *œuf* (ef) and *chef* (shayf).
4. In the figured pronunciation the letter *g* always represents the hard sound, like that of *g* in the English word *get.*
5. See page 9, No. 17, for the sound of *zh* as the figured pronunciation of soft *g*.
6. See page 10, No. 20.

2. When it is followed by a noun beginning with a vowel or *h* mute, it is pronounced like a softened *k*, as:

De rang en rang (de ro^{n}-ko^{n} ro^{n}′), *from rank to rank.*

In order that *g* before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u* may have the soft sound which it has before *e*, *i*, *y*, it is necessary to insert an *e* mute between the *g* and the said vowels *a*, *o*, *u*:

Mangea (mo^{n}-zhà′), (*he*) *ate.* **Georges** (zhorzh^{e}), *George.*
Mangeons (mo^{n}zhô^{n}′), *let us eat.* **Gageur** (gà-zher′), *better.*

When two *g*'s come before *e*, the first is pronounced hard and the second soft; for example:

Suggéré (*sug*-zhay-ray′), *suggested.*

Gn is pronounced like *ny* except at the beginning of a word, and in terms recently introduced from the Greek and Latin; e. g.:

Campagne (co^{n}pà′-ny^{e}), *country.* **Mignonne** (meenyon^{e}′), *pretty.*
Diagnostic (deeag-nostic′), *diagnostic.*

H, h (ash).

Is always followed by a vowel and is mute; e. g.:

L'homme (lom), *the man.* **Une heure** (*u*-ner′), *an hour.*

In some cases it is called aspirate, and it then serves to prevent the elision of a preceding vowel or the *liaison* of a preceding consonant;[7] e. g.:

Le héros (le *h*ayrô′), *the hero.* **Un hussard** (e^{n} *hus*-sar′), *a hussar.*

This happens in the words of the following list:

Ha! (*h*à), *ah!*
Hache (*h*àsh), *ax.*
Haine (*h*èn), *hatred.*
Haïr (*h*aeer′), *to hate.*
Haleter (*hal*^{e}tay′), *to pant.*
Hanche (*h*o^{n}sh), *hip.*
Harangue (*haro*^{n}gu^{e}), *harangue.*
Hardi (*h*ardee′), *bold.*
Hareng (*haro*^{n}′), *herring.*
Haricot (*h*aricô′), *bean.*

7. See page 10, note 11.

Harnais (*h*arnè′), *harness.*
Harpe (*h*àrp), *harp.*
Harpie (*h*arpee′), *harpy.*
Hasard (*h*azar′), *hazard.*
Hausse (*h*ôs), *rise* (*in prices*).
Haut (*h*ô), *high.*
Hâve (*h*âv), *pale.*
Hennir (*h*àneer′), *to neigh.*
Hérisser (*h*ayris-say′), *to bristle.*
Hérisson (*h*ayrissô^{n}′), *hedgehog.*
Hernie (*h*ayrnee′), *rupture.*
Héros[8] (*h*ayrô′), *hero.*
Hibou (*h*iboo′), *owl.*
Hideux (*h*ide′), *hideous.*
Hochet (*h*ô-shay′), *trinket.*
Hola! (*h*ôlà′), *hello!*
Hollande (*h*ôlo^{n}d^{e}′), *Holland.*
Hongrie (*h*ô^{n}gree′), *Hungary.*
Honte (*h*ô^{n}t), *shame.*
Hoquet (*h*okay′), *hiccough.*
Houppe (*h*oop^{e}), *tuft.*
Hussard (*h*us-sàr′), *hussar.*
Huée (*h*uay′), *hue and cry.*
Huguenot (*h*ug^{e}nô′), *Huguenot*
Huit[9] (*h*ueet′), *eight.*
Hurler (*h*urlay′), *to howl.*

In the combinations **rh** and **th** it is mute; e. g.:

Rhétorique (ray-tôreek^{e}′), *rhetoric.*
Théologie (tay-ôlôzhee′), *theology.*

J, j (zhay).

Has always the same sound as that which *g* has before *e*, *i* or *y*; as:

Jeudi (zh*e*-dee′), *Thursday.* **Joli** (zho-lee′), *pretty.*

K, k (kà).

Found only in words foreign to the language, and pronounced as in English.

L, l (el).

Generally has the same sound as in English.

Il, at the end of a word, forms what is called in French liquid *l*, and is sounded **y**^{e}, as in:

Soleil[10] (solè′-iy^{e}), *sun.* **Orgueil**[10] (orge′-iy^{e}), *pride.*

---

8. It is mute in *héroïne* (ay-rô-een′), *héroïque* (ayrô-eek^{e}′), *héroïquement* (ayrô-eek^{e}mo^{n}′), and *héroïsme* (ayrô-eesm′).

9. But the *liaison* takes place in *dix-huit* (dee-zueet′), eighteen; *vingt-huit* (va^{n}-tueet′), twenty-eight, etc.

10. The vowel which precedes *il* (and likewise *ill*) is long, but the *i* is very short. The combination *ue* after the *g* in *orgueil*, for example, is pronounced as if the order of the letters were inverted, that is, like *eu*, the sound of which is figured by *e* in italics.

Gentilhomme, *gentleman*, is also pronounced "zho^{n}-teeyom′."

The following are exceptions to this rule:

Civil (civeel′), *civil.* **Fil** (feel), *thread.* **Profil** (profeel′), *profile.*
Il (eel), *he.* **Vil** (veel), *vile.* **Exil** (eg-zeel′), *exile.*

in which the *l* is pronounced in the usual way.

In the following words the l is mute:

Baril (baree′), *barrel.* **Fusil** (fuzee′), *musket.*
Gentil (zho^{n}tee′), *pretty.* **Gril** (gree), *grating.*
Persil (payr-see′), *parsley.* **Sourcil** (soor-see′), *eyebrow.*

Ll after any vowel except *i*, is usually pronounced as a single *l*; e. g.:

Aller (alay′), *to go.* **Cruelle** (cruèl′), *cruel.*

Preceded by an initial *i*, the two ll's are sounded separately, as in:

Illusion (il-lusiô^{n}′), *illusion.* **Illimité** (il-limitay′), *unlimited;*

but they have the so-called liquid pronunciation which we represent by **y**^{e}[11] if the *i* which precedes the two *ll*'s is in the middle of the word:

Castille[11] (castee′y^{e}), *Castille.* **Guillaume** (gueeyôm′), *William.*

When the syllable *il* is preceded by any vowel, the latter does not form the regular combination with the *i*, but both keep their usual sound; that of the i is very short; as:

Travail (travà′iy^{e}), *work,*

11. As we have already said, there are two correct ways of pronouncing the liquid *l* or *ll*'s, but the one we have given in the text is according to the Parisian pronunciation. The other sound is like that of *ll* in *billiard*, and might be represented by *ly*^{e}. When a mute *e* follows immediately after *ill*, it must of necessity be pronounced, for in no other way could the combination *ill* be given its proper pronunciation. The sound of the *e* mute should be in this case exactly the same as that which we explained on page 7, note 4 (eey^{e}). If the *e* precedes the combination *ill*, it takes the same sound as the *e* with a circumflex accent (ê); this occurs in the word *vieille* (viê′-iy^{e}), old (fem.).

instead of travay′-ye, which it would be if *ai* had its usual sound, *ay*.

The following words in which ll is pronounced as a single *l* are exceptions:

Achille (asheel′), *Achilles.* **Distiller** (deesteelay′), *to distil.*
Mille (meel), *thousand.* **Tranquille** (tro^{n}keel′), *quiet.*
Ville (veel), *city.*

M, m (em).

At the beginning of a syllable is pronounced as in English.

Preceded by a vowel in the same syllable and followed by another consonant, it takes a nasal sound, similar to the one explained on pages 11 and 12, and which we represented by ^{n}; e. g.:

Jambe (zho^{n}b^{e}), *leg.* **Ombre** (ô^{n}br^{e}), *shadow.*

It is mute in the words **damner** (danay′), *to damn,* and in all its derivatives, as well as in **automne** (ôton′), *autumn,*[12] but it is pronounced in **automnal** (ôtom-nal′), *autumnal.* The terminations **amme** and **emme** are pronounced as "am;" e. g.:

Flamme (flàm), *flame.* **Femme** (fàm), *woman.*

Lemme and **dilemme** are both exceptions to this rule, being pronounced "lèm" and "deelèm."

N, n (en).

Generally has the same sound as in English. In the combinations **an, en, in, on** and **un** the sound of the **n**

12. Although mute in the words above mentioned, the *m* has the effect of emphasizing the sound of the *n* to a certain extent, making it somewhat more like the sound of *nn*. In similar words in English the effect of this combination is the reverse of the French, the sound of the *m* being more marked and the *n* mute.

is slightly weakened and nasalized, when followed by a consonant or when it is the last letter of the word, as in:

Grandeur (gro^{n}der′), *greatness.* **Cinq** (sa^{n}k), *five.*
Bon (bô^{n}), *good.* **Aucun** (oke^{n}′), *none.* **Un** (e^{n}), *one;*

but if the **n** be followed by another vowel or another **n** it keeps its characteristic sound in the former case, and in the latter is not pronounced at all, e. g.:

Fortune (fortun′), *fortune.* **Raisonnable**[13] (rèzonà′bl^{e}), *reasonable.*

The following are exceptions to the preceding rule:

Ennoblir (o^{n}nobleer′), *to ennoble;* **ennui** (o^{n}nuee′), *ennui*, etc.

N is mute in:

Monsieur (mesie′), *sir.*

For the pronunciation of **gn** see the letter *G.*

P, p (pay).

The pronunciation of this letter (apart from its name in the alphabet) is the same as in English.

It is mute when preceded by an *m* and followed by *t*, or when it is the penultimate consonant at the end of a syllable; e. g.:

Temps (to^{n}), *time.* **Compter** (kô^{n}tay′), *to count.* **Sept** (sèt), *seven.*

In the word **corps** (kor), *body*, it is also mute.

Ph[14] is used frequently to modify the sound of the **p**, and is pronounced as *f:*

Philosophie (feelôzôfee′), *philosophy.*
Philarmonie (feelarmônee′), *philharmony.*

---

13. In all words derived from substantives ending in *on* the *n* is doubled; e. g.: *raisonnable* (rè-zonà′-bl^{e}), from *raison; pardonnable* (pardonà′-bl^{e}), from *pardon.*

14. This combination usually occurs in words derived from the Latin or Greek, and in them only.

Q, q (*cu*).[15]

This letter, unless it is the final one in a word, is always followed by u, the latter not being invariably mute, and its sound is equivalent to that of *k* or of the hard *c* in English, when preceding the vowels *a*, *o* or *u*:[16]

Qui (kee), *who.* **Que** (ke), *that.* **Quoi** (kwà), *what.*
Qualité (kaleetay′), *quality.* **Quotidien** (koteedia^{n}′), *daily.*

The diphthongs ue,[16] ui,[16] are pronounced in some words of Latin derivation, as in:

Équestre (ay-k*u*ès′-tr^{e}), *equestrian.*
Équiangle (ay-k*u*eeo^{n}′-gl^{e}), *equiangle.*

The combination ua is pronounced as a diphthong in the following words:[16]

Aquarelle (ak*u*àrèl′), *watercolor.* **Aquatique** (ak*u*àteek′), *aquatic.*
Équateur (ayk*u*àter′), *equator.* **Équation** (ayk*u*àsiô^{n}′), *equation.*
Quadrupède (k*u*àdr*u*pèd′), *quadruped.*

The letter q occurs as a final letter, without being followed by u, only in the two words:

Cinq[17] (sa^{n}k), *five.* **Coq** (kok), *rooster.*

R, r (er).[18]

Many French people, especially the Parisians, pronounce this letter in a peculiar manner, somewhat similar to the guttural r of the better class of Germans; its sound is produced by the vibration of the posterior part of the palate and tongue against one another. In the

15. See note 12, page 19.
16. Observe that the pronunciation of *qua*, *que*, *qui*, *quo*, as kwa, kwe, kwi, kwo, which is the rule in English, is the exception in French.
17. Observe that although the *q* is mute when *cinq* is followed by a word beginning with a consonant, it is always sounded when followed by an initial vowel or silent *h*. See note 11, page 10.
18. See note 2, page 22.

southern districts of France, however, the roll of the *r* is much more marked.[19] Of the two pronunciations the former is the more correct, and it is the one we would advise pupils to cultivate.

Preceded by **e**, a final **r** is mute; e. g.:

Parler (pàrlay′), *to talk.* **Dernier** (derniay′), *last.*

Monosyllables are an exception to this rule, such as:

Mer (mèr), *sea.* **Fer** (fèr), *iron*, etc.,

and also the following words:

Amer (àmèr′), *bitter.* **Cancer** (ko^{n}sèr′), *cancer.*
Cuiller (k*uee*-yèr′), *spoon.* **Enfer** (o^{n}fèr′), *hell.*
Hiver (ee-vèr′), *winter.* **Lucifer** (l*u*seefèr′), *Lucifer.*

It is also mute in the words:

Monsieur (m*e*-si*e*′), *sir.* **Messieurs** (may-si*e*′), *gentlemen.*

The pronunciation of the double **r** (**rr**) does not differ materially from that of the single letter, except perhaps in the case of words beginning in **arr, err, irr, orr,** and in the future of verbs where the **r** is doubled in the final syllable, when the rolling sound is slightly emphasized; e. g.:

Irrégulier (eer-ray-*gu*-liay′), *irregular.*
Je verrai (zh*e* vayr-ray′), *I will see.*
Il courra (eel coor-rà′), *he will run.*

S, s (ès).

1. Is pronounced the same as in English when it is the initial letter of a word, when it is preceded or followed

19. The letter *r* as pronounced by Southerners in France is very similar to the hard roll of the Spanish *r*, but this pronunciation should be avoided. The double *r* (rr) should be rolled a little longer and more strongly than the single letter, but this should be done moderately, avoiding any undue emphasis on the letter.

by a consonant, and when it is doubled, as, for example:

Seul (sel), *alone.*
Penser (po^{n}say′), *to think.*
Baisser[20] (bès-say′), *to lower.*
Scolaire (skôlèr′), *scholastic.*
Presque (prèsk^{e}), *almost.*
Poisson[21] (pwàs-sô^{n}′), *fish.*

In the prefix **trans**, followed by a vowel, it forms exception to this rule, as in:

Transiger (tro^{n}zee-zhay′), *to transact.*
Transaction (tro^{n}zak-siô^{n}′), *transaction;*

it then takes the sound which we explained on page 10, No. 22, and which we represented by a **z**.

Single it also takes the sound of **z** when situated between two vowels,[20 21 22] or when it is the final letter of a word which immediately precedes one beginning with a vowel. In the latter case it forms what is called a *liaison* (see page 10, note 11), e. g.:

Oser (ô-zay′), *to dare.*
Vision (vee-ziô^{n}′), *vision.*
Ils ont des amis (eel-zô^{n}′ day-zàmee′), *they have friends.*

Final *s* is silent except in the following words, in which it is pronounced as in English:

As (às), *ace.*
Bis (bees), *bis.*[23]
Chorus (kôrus′), *chorus.*
Gratis (grà-tees′), *gratis.*
Iris (ee-rees′), *iris.*
Atlas (atlàs′), *atlas.*
Cens (so^{n}s), *census.*
Fils (fees), *son.*
Hélas! (*h*ay-làs′), *alas!*
Jadis (zhà-dees′), *formerly.*

---

20. Note the difference between the sound of the *ss* in this word, and that of *s* in *baiser* (bè-zay′), to kiss.

21. Note the difference between the sound of *ss* in this word and *s* in *poison* (pwà-zô^{n}′), poison.

22. Compound words such as *entresol* (o^{n}tr^{e}-sol′), *monosyllabe* (mônôsee-lab′), *parasol* (pà-rà-sol′), etc., are exceptions to the rule, the *s* being pronounced in the same manner as in the words they were derived from.

23. *Numéro dix bis* (numayrô dees bees), number 10 bis. *Bis! Bis!* (bees, bees), encore! encore!

Lis[24] (lees), *lily.*
Mars (màrs), *March.*
Ours (oors), *bear.*
Rhinocéros (reenôsayros′), *rhinoceros.*
Maïs (mà-ees′), *maize.*[25]
Mœurs (mers), *customs.*
Rébus (ray-bus′), *conundrum.*
Tous[26] (toos), *all.*
Vis (vees), *screw.*

NOTE.—In the word **Christ** both the **s** and the **t** are pronounced, but neither of them is sounded in the compound word **Jésus-Christ** (zhay-*zu*-kree′), *Jesus Christ.*

The combination **sc**, followed by either **e** or **i**, is pronounced as **s**; e. g.:

Scène (sèn), *scene.*
Science (sio^{n}s′), *science.*

T, t (tay).

Is generally pronounced as in English.

At the end of a word, however, it is silent and modifies the sound of the vowel which precedes it, making it more open.

The following words are exceptions to this rule:

Abrupt (àbrupt′), *abrupt.*
Chut (shut), *silence!*
Dot (dot), *dowry.*
Gratuit (gra-*tu*-eet′), *gratis.*
Lest (lest), *ballast.*
Net (net), *nett.*
Rapt (rapt), *theft.*
Transit (tro^{n}zeet′), *transit.*
Brut (brut), *raw (material).*
But (but), *object (purpose).*
Christ (kreest), *Christ.*
Déficit (day-fee-seet′), *deficit.*
Est (èst), *East.*
Granit (gra-neet′), *granite.*
Heurt (*h*ert), *shock.*
Indult (a^{n}dult′), *privilege.*
Mat (màt), *unpolished.*
Ouest (ooèst′), *west.*
Tost (tost), *toast.*
Subit (subeet′), *sudden.*

As well as almost all words ending in **ct**:

Tact (takt), *tact.*
Correct (kor-rèkt′), *correct.*

---

24. The *s* is mute in the compound word *fleur de lis* (fler de lee′).
25. See note 14, page 20.
26. When not in connection with a noun, as in: *Je les ai tous* (zhe lè-sè toos), I have them all, but not in *j'ai tous les livres* (zhè too lè lee′-vr^{e}), I have all the books.

In the word **sept** (sèt), *seven*, and **huit** (*hueet'*), *eight*, the *t* is silent before a noun or adjective beginning with a consonant, as in:[27]

Dans huit (sept) jours (do^{n} *huee'* (sè) zhoor), *in eight (seven) days.*

In the word **vingt** (va^{n}) it is always mute, except in the cardinal numbers from 21 to 29 inclusive, and before a noun or adjective beginning with a vowel or silent *h*, **vingt hommes** (va^{n}-tom'), *twenty men*, for instance.

It has the sound of **s** in the terminations **tion, tial, tiel** and **tieux** (of which the English equivalents are **tion, tial** and **tious**), as well as in some words ending in **tie**,[28] e. g.:

Situation (see-tuàsiô^{n}'), *situation.*
Factieux (fàk-sie'), *factious.*
Essentiel (ay-so^{n}sièl'), *essential.*
Prophétie (prô-fay-see'), *prophecy.*
Démocratie (day-mô-krà-see'), *democracy,*

and in verbs ending in **tier**; e. g.:

Balbutier (bal-b*u*-siay'), *to stammer.*
Initier (ee-nee-siay'), *to initiate.*

V, v (vay).

This letter is pronounced exactly as in English. Sometimes it gives its sound to *f* (see page 23).

X, x (eeks).

1. Generally has the same sound as in English:

Sexe (sèks), *sex.* **Axe** (àks), *axis.*

When it is the final letter of a word it is silent. This rule does not apply, however, to words derived from

27. See page 10, note 11.

28. The English termination corresponding to the French *tie* is *cy* as in the examples of the text, *prophecy, democracy.*

the Latin and Greek which are used in their original form:

Index (a^{n}dèks′), *index.* **Phénix** (fay-neeks′), *phœnix.*
Préfix (pray-feeks′), *prefix.* **Onyx** (ô-neeks′), *onyx.*

2. Being the initial letter of a word it is pronounced like a *z*. The same remark applies to it in the syllable **ex**, followed by an *h;* e. g.:

Xavier (zà-viay′), *Xavier.* **Exemple** (eg-zo^{n}′pl^{e}), *example.*
Examen (eg-zà-ma^{n}′), *examination.*
Exhorter (eg-zor-tay′), *to exhort.*

NOTE.—Initial **ex**, followed by a **c**, takes the sound of a hard *c;* e. g.:

Excès (èk-sè′), *excess.* **Exciter** (èk-seetay′), *to excite.*

3. It has the sound of *ss* in the names of several cities and countries, such as **Bruxelles** (br*u*-sèl^{e}′), *Brussels,* **Cadix** (kà-dees′), *Cadiz,* and in the words **soixante** (swà-so^{n}′t^{e}), *sixty,* with its derivatives, as well as in **six**[29] (sees), *six,* and **dix**[29] (dees), *ten.*

4. It takes the sound of the French **z** in words derived from **deux** (d*e*), *two,* from **dix** and from **six**; e. g.:

Deuxième (d*e*-zièm′), *second.* **Sixième** (see-zièm′), *sixth,*

and whenever it is the final letter of one word preceding another which begins with a vowel or so-called silent *h:*

Deux enfants (d*e*-zo^{n}fo^{n}′), *two children.*
Dix hommes (dee-zom′), *ten men.*

Z, z (zèd).[30]

Whenever final this letter is mute, unless it be followed by a word beginning with a vowel or a silent *h,*

29. The letter *z* becomes mute in these words when they are followed by another beginning with a consonant, *six* (*dix*) *livres* (see (dee) lee′-vr^{e}), for instance.

30. See page 17, note 7.

in which case, as in most others, it has the same sound as in English. Examples:

Assez[31] (àsay′), *enough.* **Nez**[31] (nay), *nose.*
Chez[32] **un ami** (shay-*ze*ᵃ-nà-mee′), *at a friend's house.*

EXCEPTION.—In proper nouns ending in *z* it has the sound of *ès;* e. g.:

Gonzalez (gôᵃzà-lès′), *Gonzâlez.*
Jimenez (zhee-may-nès′), *Jiménez.*

ACCENTS ET SIGNES ORTHOGRAPHIQUES.[1]

The accents in French are: the acute accent (*l'accent aigu*[2]) (′), the grave accent (*l'accent grave*[3]) (`) and the circumflex accent (*l'accent circonflexe*[4]) (^).

The orthographical signs are: The apostrophe (*l'apostrophe*[5]) ('), the cedilla (*la cédille*[6]) (ç), the diæresis (*le trêma*[7]) (¨) and the hyphen, which is used to unite words as in English (*le trait d'union*[8]) (-).

ACCENTS.

The accent, properly so called, or tonic accent, given to any one syllable in a word, must not be mistaken for the orthographical accents which are used in French to distinguish the various intonations given to vowels.

These accents are also used sometimes to distinguish words which have different meanings, although they may be spelled in the same manner. The tonic accent proper

31. Note that the *z* is mute and the sound of the *e* closed.
32. Note that the *z* is not mute in this case on account of its forming a *liaison* with the following vowel.
1. Ak-soᵃ-zay seenyᵉ-zortografee′kᵉ, *accents and orthographical signs.*
2. Laksoᵃ′-taygᵉ′, *the acute accent.* 3. Laksoᵃ′ grâ′vᵉ, *the grave accent.*
4. Laksoᵃ′ seeroôᵃflèx′, *the circumflex accent.*
5. Lapostrof′, *the apostrophe.* 6. La saydee′lyᵉ, *the cedilla.*
7. Le traymâ′, *the diæresis.* 8. Le trè duniôᵃ′, *the hyphen.*

does not exist in French, nor, as a matter of fact, is it found necessary. There is admittedly no variation in the quantity of the syllables and the tonic accent, if allowed at all, is generally on the last vowel of the word, provided it be not an *e* mute, in which case the accent is on the penultimate vowel.

L'Accent Aigu.[2]

Is used only on the *e*, and gives it a short, acute sound,[1] as indicated by its name. The use of this accent cannot be defined by any particular rule except in a few exceptional cases.

1. It is used generally as a substitute for the *s* of obsolete words.

Épée (aypay′), *sword*, instead of **espée**, obsolete.
École (aycol′), *school*, instead of **escole**, obsolete.

2. It is also used on the penultimate *e* of words ending in *ee* whenever the last or second *e* is mute, as in:

Année (anay′), *year*. **Journée** (zhoornay′), *day*.

3. Words ending in *te* generally have this accent on the final *e;* these are usually words corresponding in the French to those of the English language ending in *ty:*

Fidélité (feedaylitay′), *fidelity*. **Charité** (shareetay′), *charity*.

4. It is used in all words where e immediately precedes a syllable beginning with either of the vowels *a, i, o* or *u:*

Océan (ôsayo^{n}′), *ocean*. **Théorie** (tayôree′), *theory*.

5. Also in the final syllable of the first person singular, indicative present of verbs of the first conjugation in the interrogative form:

Parlé-je? (parlè′-zh^{e}), *do I speak?*
Mangé-je? (mo^{n}zhè′-zh^{e}), *do I eat?*

6. As well as in the past participle of verbs of the same conjugation:

Dansé (do^{n}say′), *danced.* **Blessé** (blays-say′), *wounded.*

7. As a general rule this accent is always found on the initial *e* of words which correspond in the French to Anglicized words of Latin derivation beginning with *est*, *st* or *equ*;[9] e. g.:

État (aytà′), *state.* **Établi** (aytablee′), *established.*
Égalité (aygaleetay′), *equality.*
Équivalent (ay-kee-va-lo^{n}′), *equivalent.*

L'Accent Grave.[3]

Is applied to the vowels **a**, **e** and **u** to give them a prolonged open sound.

1. It is used on the **a** and **u** in order to make the distinction between words which are spelled in the same way though having widely different meanings, as for instance:

A (à), (*he*) *has;* **à** (à), *to* or *at.* **Ça** (sà), *that;* **çà** (sà), *here.*
La (là), *the* (fem.); **là** (là), *there.* **Ou** (oo), *or;* **où** (oo), *where.*

1. Also in the following:

Çà et là (sà ay là), *here and there.* **Deçà** (desà′), *this side of.*
Déjà (dayzhà′), *already.* **Holà!** (*h*ôlà′), *hello!* **Voilà** (vwalà′), *there!*

3. It is used on the **e** of a penultimate syllable, whenever immediately followed by a final combination of letters the first of which is a consonant and the second a silent *e*, as in:

Père (pèr), *father.* **Frère** (frèr), *brother.*
Arbalète (arbàlè′t^{e}), *crossbow.*

---

9. English words of Latin derivation beginning with *est*, *st* and *equ*, or ending in *ty*, are generally to be found in French with corresponding forms beginning in *ét*, *équ* or ending in *té;* this, however, cannot be considered as a well established rule; it can only be said to be of habitual occurrence.

4. Also in adverbs and substantives the singular of which ends in *es;* e. g.:

Progrès (prôgrè′), *progress.* **Après** (àprè′), *after.*

L'Accent Circonflexe.[4]

This accent is always applied whenever a prolonged open and marked sound is to be given to a vowel. It is used:

1. As a substitute for a letter which may have been eliminated from a form of the word now obsolete, as in:

Vêpres (vêpr°), *vespers,* instead of **vespres,** obsolete.
Tête (têt°), *head,* instead of **teste,** obsolete.
Pâté (pâtay′), *pasty,* instead of **pasté,** obsolete.

2. Also to determine the difference of meaning between two words spelled in the same way:

Du (d*u*), *of the* (masc.); **dû** (d*u*), *owed.*
Mur (m*u*r), *wall;* **mûr** (m*u*r), *ripe.*
Sur (s*u*r), *upon;* **sûr** (s*u*r), *sure.*

3. And lastly, in the first and second persons plural of the preterit of all verbs and in the third person singular of the imperfect tense in the subjunctive mood:

Nous finîmes (noo feeneem′), *we finished.*
Vous finîtes (voo feeneet′), *you finished.*
Qu'il parlât (keel pàrlâ′), *that he should speak.*

SIGNES ORTHOGRAPHIQUES.

De L'Apostrophe.[5]

This accent is used as a substitute for either of the vowels **a, e** or **i,** and to prevent their union when any one of them is followed by the other.

A, for instance, is subject to elision in the article *la* preceding a vowel or silent *h:*[10]

L'âme (lâm°), *the soul,* and not **la âme.**
L'histoire (leestwàr′), *history,* and not **la histoire.**

10. See page 9, note 10.

E is subject to the same rule:

1. When preceding a vowel or silent *h* in the words **le, je, me, te, se, de, ce, ne** and **que**, provided, however, that in the case of **je, ce, le, la,** these words do not occur immediately after a verb; e. g.:

C'est (sè), *it is*, and not **ce est.**
J'aime (zhèm^{e}), *I love*, and not **je aime.**
L'homme (lom), *man*, and not **le homme.**
Est-ce encore vous? (ès o^{n}kor′ voo), *is that you again?*

2. Whenever the words **lorsque** (lorsk^{e}), *when*, **puisque** (p*u*ees′k^{e}), *since*, or **quoique** (kwàk^{e}), *although*, are immediately followed by **il, elle, on, un, une**; e. g.:

Lorsqu'il parle (lors-keel′ pàrl^{e}), *when he speaks.*
Quoiqu'on dise (kwà-kô^{n}′ deez′), *although it may be said.*

3. Also in the words **entre** (o^{n}tr^{e}), *between*, and **presque** (prèsk^{e}), *almost*, whenever they enter into the formation of a compound word; e. g.:

Entr'acte (o^{n}-trak′t^{e}), *between acts.*
Presqu'île (près-keel′), *peninsula.*

4. In the word **quelque** when used in connection with **un, une** or **autre**:

Quelqu'un (kaylk*e*^{n}′), *somebody.*
Quelqu'autre (kayl-kô′tr^{e}), *some other person.*

5. Also in the word **grande** when combined with various feminine words in their compounds; e. g.:

Grand'mère (gro^{n}-mèr′), *grandmother.*
Grand'peur (gro^{n}-per′), *great fear.*
Grand'faim (gro^{n}-fa^{n}′), *great appetite.*

I is suppressed in the conjunction **si** followed by the pronouns **il** and **ils**, an apostrophe being substituted:

S'il vient (seel via^{n}′), *if he comes.*
S'ils partent (seel part^{e}), *if they go.*

La Cédille (¸).[6]

Is always used under the letter **c** when required to give it the sound of *s* before the vowels **a, o** and **u**:[11]

Façade (fasàd′), *face* (of a building). **Leçon** (lesôⁿ′), *lesson.*

Le Tréma.[7]

Is used, as in English, to give a distinct sound to a letter which would not have it according to ordinary rules; e. g.:

Naïf (nàeef′), *innocent*, instead of **naif** (nayf).
Saül (sa*u*l′), *Saul*, instead of **Saul** (sôl).
Haïr (*h*àeer′), *to hate.*

Le Trait d'Union.[8]

1. Is placed between the verb and the pronoun when used in the interrogative form:

Parlerons-nous? (parlerôⁿ′-noo), *shall we speak?*
Donnez-moi (donay-mwà′), *give me.*
Apportez-lui (aportay-l*u*ee′), *bring to him.*

Note.—If there are two pronouns after the verb, a hyphen is used between each of them, as in:

Laissez-le-moi (lèssay-l*e*-mwà′), *leave it to me.*
Donnez-les-leur (donay-lè-l*er*′), *give them to them.*
Passez-la-lui (pasay′-là-l*u*ee′), *pass it* (fem.) *to him.*

2. It is used in collective compound words; e. g.:

C'est-à-dire (say-tà-deer′), *that is to say.*
Tête-à-tête (tê-tà-têt′), *tête-à-tête.*
Sur-le-champ (s*ur*-l*e*-shoⁿ′), *on the instant.*

---

11. The use of the cedilla under the *c* is not established by a standing rule; it is generally indicated by the spelling of the original Latin word from which the French one is derived. *X*, *c* soft and *ct* in the Latin word often indicate the use of the cedilla in the French derivative.

3. Also before and after a euphonic *t;* e. g.:

Parle-t-il? (pàrl-teel^{e}′), *does he speak?*
Va-t-elle? (và-tèl′), *does she go?*

5. It is always used before the word **même** (mêm^{e}), *self*, preceded by a personal pronoun, as in:

Moi-même (mwà-mêm′), *myself.* **Lui-même** (luee-mêm′), *himself.*

6. With the words **ci** (see), *here*, and **là** (là), *there*, whenever they are placed after a noun or a pronoun or before a participle; e. g.:

Celui-ci (seluee-see′), *this one.* **Celui-là** (seluee-là′), *that one.*
Ci-joint (see-zhwa^{n}′), *herewith.* **Ci-inclus** (see-a^{n}klu′), *inclosed.*

7. And lastly with the cardinal numbers in their compound forms:

Dix-sept (dees-sèt′), *17.* **Trente-cinq** (tro^{n}t-sa^{n}k′), *35.*

CONSONNES DOUBLES.[12]

The following are the consonants which are usually doubled in French and pronounced as if they were single: **b, c, d, f, g, l, m, n, p, s, t**; the double **c** (cc) and double **g** (gg) form exceptions to this rule when followed by *e* or *i;* also the double **l** (ll) when preceded by *i*, and the **r** and **s**; e. g.:

Accent (àk-so^{n}′), *accent.* **Famille** (famee′ly^{e}), *family.*
Agglomérer (ag-glômayray′), *to agglomerate.*
Nous verrons (noo vayro^{n}′), *we will see.*

DIPHTONGUES.[13]

When two vowels together form part of, or in themselves constitute a syllable, they are given the name of diphthong; these diphthongs, like the vowels, are divided into the *simple*, the *compound* and the *nasal.*

12. Kô^{n}son′ doo′bl^{e}, *double consonants.* 13. Deeftô^{n}′gu^{e}, *diphthongs.*

The simple diphthongs are: **ia, iè, io, oe, ua, ue, ui**; e. g.:

ia in **diable** (deeà'bl^{e}), *devil.*
iè in **pièce** (peeès'), *piece.*
io in **violer** (viôlay'), *to violate.*
oe in **moelle** (moèl^{e}'), *marrow.*
ua in **suave** (suà'v^{e}), *suave.*
ue in **continue** (cô^{n}teen*u*'), (*he*) *continues.*
ui in **cuivre** (k*uee*'vr^{e}), *copper.*

Diphtongues Composées.

Are those in which a simple vowel is pronounced in connection with a compound one which follows it immediately,[14] as in:

iai (i-è) in **niais** (niè'), *silly.*
iau (i-ô) in **miauler** (meeôlay'), *to miowl.*
oue (oo-è) in **fouet** (fwè'), *a whip.*
oui (oo-ee) in **Louis** (looee'), *Louis.*
ieu (i-*e*) en **monsieur** (m*e*sie'), *sir.*

Diphtongues Nasales.[15]

Are those formed by the simple or the compound diphthongs followed by **m** or **n**:

ien in **orient** (orio^{n}'), *orient.*
ion in **lion** (liô^{n}'), *lion.*
oin in **loin** (lwa^{n}'), *far.*
ouen in **Rouen** (rwo^{n}'), *Rouen.*

LIAISON DES MOTS.[16]

Final mute consonants, when followed by a word beginning with *a vowel* or *silent h*, are carried forward and pronounced at the beginning of this word when its mean-

14. See page 20 with reference to compound vowels. There are no triphthongs in French, because whenever three vowels occur together two of them always indicate a definite and separate sound which is pronounced by itself. Note the examples in the text.

15. See "Nasal Sounds," page 21. 16. Leeèzô^{n}' dè mô, *binding of words.*

ing is intimately connected with that of the preceding one in the sentence. This is known as the *liaison* in French. When carried forward according to this rule the *s* and *x* are pronounced as **z**, *d* changes into **t**, *f* into **v** and *c* and *g* into **k**; exs.:

Mes amis (mè-zamee′), *my friends.*
Aux armes! (ô-zarm′), *to arms!*
Grand homme (gro^{n}-tom′), *great man*
Avec elle (avay-kèl′), *with her.*
Rang élevé (ro^{n}-kaylevay′), *high rank.*

DIVISION DES SYLLABES.[17]

Words are divided into syllables according to the following rules:

RULE 1. Syllables should, as much as possible, begin with a consonant, as in:

Mo-ra-li-té. A-ma-bi-li-té.

2. If there are two consonants together they should be divided between the syllables, as in:

Hom-me (om^{e}). **Vil-le** (veel). **En-ten-du** (o^{n}-to^{n}-d*u*′).

3. When **l** or **r** are the second of two consonants combined, or if the combination be *gn*, both are carried forward to the beginning of the next syllable:

É-gli-se (aygleez′). **No-tre** (nô′tr^{e}) **Vi-gne** (vee′ny^{e}).

4. **H** preceded by another consonant is always pronounced in connection with the vowel immediately following it. This occurs in:

Dé-shon-neur (day-zô-n*e*r′). **I-nhu-main** (een*u*ma^{n}′).

5. The consonant **x** is always pronounced in connection with the vowel which precedes it, as in:

Ex-il (èg-zeel′), *exile.*

17. **Dee-vee-ziô^{n}′ dè sil-là′b^{e}**, *division of syllables.*

PONCTUATION.[18]

The signs used for punctuation are the same in French as those used in English, as follows:

La virgule (la veergul^{e}′) (,), *the comma.*
Le point-virgule (le pwa^{n}′-veergul^{e}′) (;), *the semicolon.*
Les deux points (lay de pwa^{n}′) (:), *the colon.*
Le point (le pwa^{n}′) (.), *the period.*
Les points de suspension (de suspo^{n}siô^{n}′) (....), *suspensive points.*
Le point d'interrogation (da^{n}tayrôgàsiô^{n}′) (?), *the interrogation point.*
Le point d'exclamation (dayxclamàsiô^{n}′) (!), *the exclamation point.*
Les guillemets (lay geey^{e}may′) (" "), *quotation marks.*
La parenthèse (la paro^{n}tèz^{e}′) (( )), *parenthesis.*
Le tiret[19] (teerè′) (—), *the dash.*

18. Pô^{n}ktuàsiô^{n}′, *punctuation.*

19. It is used in the dialogue to point out the change of speaker, thus replacing the expressions: *says-he, he answers*, etc.; also used by the modern writers instead of the parenthesis, sometimes even in place of the comma.

PREMIÈRE LEÇON.[1]

Vocabulaire pour cette Leçon.[2]

Je désire (zhe dayzeer′), ... *I wish.*
Le français[3] (le fro^{n}sè′), ... *French (language).*
Pourquoi ? (poorkwà′), ... *why?*
Magasins (magaza^{n}′), ... *shops, stores.*
Désirez-vous ?[4] (dayzeeray′-voo), . . *do you wish?*
Pour (poor); **voyager** (vwà-yà-zhay′), . *to, in order to; to travel.*
Parlez-vous ?[4] (parlay′-voo), ... *do you speak?*
Non (nô^{n}); **ne** (ne) (verb) **pas**[5] (pà), . *no; not to* (verb).
Voulez-vous ?[4] (voolay′-voo), ... *do you wish?*
Étudier (ayt*u*diay′); **partout** (pàrtoo′), . *to study; everywhere.*
Oui (wee); **vraiment**[6] (vrèmo^{n}′), . . *yes; really.*
Car (kàr); **est**[7] (è), ... *because, for; is.*
Apprendre (apro^{n}′dr^{e}); **la langue** (là lon′g^{e}), *to learn; language.*
Très bien (trè bia^{n}′); **aussi** (ôsee′), . . *very well; also.*
Mais (mè); **à présent** (à prayzo^{n}′), . . *but; now, at present.*
Surtout (*s*urtoo′); **raison** (rèzô^{n}′), . . *especially; reason.*
Entier (o^{n}tiay′); **avec nous** (avèk′ noo), *entire; with us.*
Merci (mersee′); **quand** (ko^{n}), ... *thanks; when.*
Par (pàr); **vapeur** (vaper′), ... *by; steamer.*
Alors (àlor′); **au revoir**[8] (ô revwàr′), . *well then; good-by.*

---

1. Premièr′ lesô^{n}′, *first lesson.* Follow the "Directions," and see page 13, note 2. 2. Vôkabulèr′ poor sèt lesô^{n}′, *vocabulary for this lesson.*

3. Names of languages may or not be preceded by the definite article.

4. *Vous*, you, is the pronoun of the second person plural; it is used only to address people in terms of formality. The second person singular, *tu* (thou), is used between people who are on intimate terms. In French the interrogative form of the verb is obtained by placing the pronoun immediately after the verb and connecting the two with a hyphen (see page 41, No. 1). *Ez* is the characteristic termination of the second person plural.

5. *Non* is a simple adverb of negation, always used by itself, whereas *ne pas* is a compound of adverbs, the former of which always precedes the verb and announces the negation, while the second follows immediately after it and completes the negation announced by *ne*.

6. The French termination *ment* corresponds to the English *ly*: *vrai* (vrè), true; *vraiment* (vrèmo^{n}′), truly.

7. Third person singular of the indicative present in the verb *être* (êtr^{e}), *to be.*

8. The prefix *re* in *revoir* indicates reiteration, as in *relire* (relee′), to read again; *refaire* (refèr′), to do again, derived from *lire*, to read, and *faire*, to do.

La Famille.[9]

L'homme[10] (lom), *the man.*
Le[10] **père** (le pèr), *the father.*
Les[10] **parents** (pàro^{n}/), *the parents.*
Le fils (le fees), *the son.*
Le frère (le frèr), *the brother.*
Un[11] **enfant** (e^{n}-no^{n}fo^{n}/), *a child* (masc.).
Un garçon (e^{n} ga^{r}sô^{n}/), *a boy.*
Le mari (maree/), *the husband.*
L'époux[10] (laypoo/), *the spouse* (masc.).

La[10] **femme** (fàm), *the woman.*
La[10] **mère** (là mèr), *the mother.*
Les[10] **parents** (lè paro^{n}/), *the relations.*
La fille (là fee/y^{e}), *the daughter.*
La sœur (là ser), *the sister.*
Une[11] **enfant** (*u*-no^{n}fo^{n}/), *a child* (fem.).
Une jeune fille (*un*^{e} zhe/n^{e} fee/-[y^{e}), *a girl.*
La femme (là fàm), *the wife.*
L'épouse[10] (laypoo/z^{e}), *the spouse* (fem.).

Nationalités.[12]

L'Anglais[13 14] (lo^{n}glè/), ... *the Englishman.*
L'Américain du sud (lamayreeka^{n}/ du sud), *the South American.*
Les Américains[14] **du nord** (.... du nor), *the North Americans.*
Une Allemande (*u*-nalemo^{n}/d^{e}), . . *a German woman.*
L'Autrichien[15] (lôtreeshia^{n}/), . . . *the Austrian.*
Un Français[13] (e^{n} fro^{n}say/), . . . *a Frenchman.*
L'Espagnol (lèspànyol/), ... *the Spaniard.*
Une Portugaise[13] (*un*^{e} portuguè/z^{e}), . *a Portuguese woman.*
L'Italien (leetalia^{n}/), ... *the Italian.*
Le Russe[16] (le rus), ... *the Russian.*

---

9. Là famee/y^{e}, *the family.* Pronounce all titles of chapters in French.

10. *Le* (le), the, masculine sing. definite article. *La* (là), the, feminine sing. definite article. *Les* (lè), the, plural masculine and feminine of the same. When *le* or *la* are followed immediately by a word beginning with a vowel or silent *h*, an apostrophe is substituted to the vowels *e* and *a*.

11. *Un* (e^{n}), a, the masculine singular of the indefinite article. *Une* (un^{e}), a, the fem. sing. of the indefinite article. 12. Nàsiônàleetay/, *nationalities.*

13. Substantives which do not end in *e* mute are generally masculine, and form their feminine by taking an *e* mute; e. g.: *Anglaise* (o^{n}glèz^{e}), English woman; *Américaine* (âmayreekèn^{e}), American woman.

14. The plural of nouns is generally formed by adding an *s* to the singular; but substantives ending in *s*, *x* or *z* remain invariable; e. g.: *les Anglais* (lè-so^{n}glè/), the English.

15. Substantives and adjectives ending in *ien* form their feminine by doubling the final consonant and adding *e* mute; e. g.: *Autrichienne* (ôtreeshiè/n^{e}), Austrian woman; *Italienne* (eetàliè/n^{e}), Italian woman.

16. Masculine nouns ending in *e* are invariable in the feminine; e. g.: *un Russe* (e^{n} rus), a Russian man; *une Russe* (un^{e} rus), a Russian woman.

FRANÇAIS.[17]

1. Je[18] désire[19] apprendre[20] le français.*

2. Pourquoi désirez-vous[4] apprendre[20] le français?

3. Je désire apprendre le français pour voyager.[19]

4. Parlez-vous[4] français, monsieur?[21]*

5. Non,[5] madame, je ne[5] le[22] parle pas.[5]*

6. Voulez[23]-vous l[22]'étudier?*

7. Oui, car le français est[7] la langue universelle.[24]*

8. Vraiment![6]

9. Oui, monsieur.[21] On[25] parle français partout: dans la bonne[26] société, dans les bons[14] hôtels,[14] et dans les principaux[27] magasins.

---

* LITERAL TRANSLATION.

1. I wish to learn the French (language).
4. Speak-you French, sir?
5. No, madam, I not it speak not.
6. Wish-you it to study?
7. Yes, for the French (language) is the tongue universal.

---

17. Fro^{n}sè'. Prônô^{n}siâsiô^{n}'. Tradu*k*siô^{n}'.

18. The personal pronouns *je* (zhe), I; *tu* (t*u*), thou; *il* (eel), he; *nous* (noo), we; *vous* (voo), you; *ils* (eel), they, always precede the verb in the affirmative and negative forms. In the interrogative form they are placed after it and connected with it by a hyphen.

19. *Désire*, 1st and 3d pers. sing. indicative present of the verb *désirer* (dayzeeray'), to wish. This verb, as well as *voyager* (vwayâzhay'), to travel; *parler* (pârlay'), to speak; *étudier* (aytudiay'), to study, belongs to the first conjugation, the infinitive of which ends in *er*. The final *r* in the termination *er* is mute, see page 17, No. 2, 2d sound. Note that in order to form the three first persons singular of the present tense, the *r* of the termination is dropped in the 1st and 3d persons and *s* substituted to it in the 2d person. The *e*'s being mute, the pronunciation of all three persons is the same; *je désire* (zhe dayzeer'), *tu désires* (tu dayzeer'), *il désire* (eel dayzeer').

20. *Apprendre*, like the verb *prendre* (pro^{n}dr^{e}), to take, from which it is derived, belongs to the fourth conjugation, the verbs of which all have their

PRONONCIATION.[19 17]	TRADUCTION.[19 17]
1. Zhe dayzeer′ apro^{n}′dr^{e} le fro^{n}say′.	1. *I wish to learn the French language.*
2. Poorkwà dayzeeray′-voo-za-pro^{n}′dr^{e}	2. *Why do you wish to learn the French language?*
3. .... poor vwa-yàzhay′.	3. *I wish to learn French in order to travel.*
4. Parlay′-voo fro^{n}say′ mesie′.	4. *Do you speak French, sir?*
5. Nô^{n}, madà′m^{e}, zhe ne le par′l^{e} pà.	5. *No, madam, I do not speak it.*
6. Voolay′-voo laytudiay′.	6. *Do you wish to study it?*
7. Wee, kar le fro^{n}say′ è la lo^{n}′g^{e} uneevayrsè′l^{e}.	7. *Yes, for French is the universal language.*
8. Vraymo^{n}′.	8. *Really!*
9. Wee mesie′, ... do^{n} là bo′n^{e} sôsiaytay′, do^{n} lay bô^{n}-zôtèl, ay do^{n} lè pra^{n}seepô′ magàza^{n}′.	9. *Yes, sir. They speak French everywhere: in good society, in the good hotels and in the principal stores.*

infinitive ending in *re*: *j'apprends* (zhapro^{n}′), *tu apprends* (tu apro^{n}′), *il* or *elle apprend* (eel, èl apro^{n}′). Note that the verb loses the termination *re*, to which is substituted an *s* for the 1st and 2d persons sing. This *s*, as well as the *d* of the 3d person, is mute, so that the sound of the verb, apro^{n}′, is the same in all three persons.

21. *Monsieur* is composed of *mon* (mô^{n}), my, and *sieur* (sier), sir.

22. *Le*, in the above sentence, is not an article but a pronoun, equivalent to *il*. These pronouns: *le* (le), him or it; *la* (là), her, and *les* (lè), them, are always placed immediately before the verb. Should the verb begin with a vowel, *le* and *la* take an apostrophe instead of their respective vowels.

23. *Voulez* is the 2d pers. plural of the ind. pres. of the irregular verb *vouloir* (voolwàr′), to wish.

24. Fem. of *universel* (uneeversèl′), universal. Adjectives ending in *el* correspond to those of same derivation in English ending in *al*; e. g.: *naturel* (naturèl′), natural; *mortel* (mortèl′), mortal. Their fem. is formed by doubling the last consonant and adding an *e* mute: *naturelle*, *mortelle*, etc.

25. *On*, preceded or followed by a verb, is the French equivalent of the words *one*, *they*, *people*, when used in English as indefinite pronouns.

26. Adjectives ending in *on*, like *bon* (bo^{n}), good, form their feminine like those in *el*, note 24.

27. Plural of *principal* (pra^{n}seepal′), principal. A number of adjectives ending in *al* in French, are identical with those of similar derivation in English, as: *général*, *frugal*, *principal*, *initial*. Their plural is formed by changing *al* into *aux* for the masculine and into *ales* for the feminine.

10. Madame votre[28] mère et mademoiselle votre sœur parlent[29]-elles[4] français? *

11. Oui, madame; elles le[22] parlent très bien.

12. Mon[28] père aussi le parle parfaitement.[6]

13. Nous désirons[29] voyager en Europe, surtout en France.

14. Ne désirez-vous pas voir l'Italie[30] et l'Espagne?[30]

15. Oui, mais surtout nous désirons[29] aller[31] à Paris.

16. Vous avez[32] raison; Paris est[7] la capitale du[33] monde entier.*

17. Voulez-vous voyager avec nous?

18. Merci, vous êtes bien[34] aimable; quand[35] partez[36]-vous?

19. La semaine prochaine, par le vapeur français.

20. Alors, bon voyage! Au revoir![8]*

---

10. Madam your mother and miss your sister, speak-they French?
16. You have reason; Paris is the capital of the world entire.
20. Then, good voyage! To-the again-see!

---

28. The possessive adjectives in French are: masc. sing., *mon* (môⁿ), my; *ton* (tôⁿ), thy; *son* (sôⁿ), his; *notre* (nôtrᵉ), our; *votre* (vôtrᵉ), your; *leur* (lᵉr), their. Fem. sing.: *ma* (mà), *ta* (tà), *sa* (sà). Plural, masc. and fem.: *mes* (mè), *tes* (tè), *ses* (sè), *nos* (nô), *vos* (vô), *leurs* (lᵉr). The final consonants of these pronouns, though mute when the pronoun stands alone or before a word beginning with a consonant, are pronounced when immediately followed by a vowel or silent *h*: *vos amis* (vô-zâmee'), your friends.

29. Third person plural ind. pres. of *parler*. To form this plural add to the root of the verb, *parl*, the syllables *ons*, *ez*, *ent*; e. g.: *parlons* (pârlôⁿ'), *parlez* (pârlay'), *parlent* (pârl). See page 16, Note, No. 4. Ind. pres. interrogative form: *parlé-je?* (when the 1st pers. sing. ends in *e* mute, the latter takes the acute accent for the sake of euphony) (pârlé'zhᵉ), *parles-tu?* (pârl-

10. Madà'mᵉ vo'trᵉ mèr ay ma-d'mwàzèl' vo'trᵉ ser, parl-tèl' fro^{n}say'.	10. *Your mother and your sister, do they speak French?*
11. Wee madà'mᵉ; èl le par'lᵉ trè bia^{n}'.	11. *Yes, madam; they speak it very well.*
12. Mô^{n} pèr ôsee' le par'lᵉ par-fètmo^{n}'.	12. *My father also speaks it perfectly.*
13. Noo dayzeerô^{n} vwayàzhay' o^{n}-nerop', surtoo'-to^{n} frons.	13. *We wish to travel in Europe, especially in France.*
14. Ne dayzeeray'-voo pà vwàr leetàlee' ay lèspà'nyᵉ.	14. *Do you not wish to see Italy and Spain?*
15. Wee, mè sur-too' noo day-zeerô^{n}'-zalay'-rà paree'.	15. *Yes, but we particularly wish to go to Paris.*
16. Voo-zavay' rèzô^{n}'; paree' è la kapeetàl' du mô^{n}-do^{n}-tiay'.	16. *You are right; Paris is the capital of the whole world.*
17. Voolay'-voo vwayàzhay'-ràvèk' noo.	17. *Do you wish to travel with us?*
18. Mèrsee', voo-zè't^{e}bia^{n}'-nay-mà'blᵉ; ko^{n} partay'-voo?	18. *Thanks; you are very kind. When do you start?*
19. La semè'nᵉ prôshè'nᵉ, pàr le vaper' fro^{n}say'.	19. *Next week, by the French steamer.*
20. Alor', bô^{n} vwayàzhᵉ. O re-vwàr'.	20. *Well, a pleasant journey to you! Au revoir!*

---

tu'), parle-t-il? (the *t* inserted between the verb and pronoun is euphonic and intended to do away with an unpleasant hiatus) (pàrl-teel'), *parlons-nous?* (pàrlô^{n}'-noo), *parlez-vous?* (pàrlay'-voo), *parlent-ils?* (pàrl-teel').

30. Proper names of countries take the definite article.

31. See page 27 for the pronunciation of *ll*. *Aller* is an irregular verb.

32. Second pers. pl. ind. pres. of the verb *avoir*, to have: *j'ai* (zhè), *tu as* (tu à), *il a* (eel à), *nous avons* (noo-zàvô^{n}'), *vous avez* (voo-zàvay'), *ils ont* (eel-zô^{n}).

33. The def. article is declined as follows: masc. sing.: *le* (le), the; *du* (du), of the; *au* (ô), to the. Fem. sing.: *la, de la, à la*. The vowels in these articles are subject to elision before words beginning with a vowel or *h* mute.

34. The adverb *bien* (bia^{n}') is often used as a substitute for *très* (trè), very, in order to qualify adjectives.

35. See page 30, letter *Q*.

36. *Partez* is the 2d pers. plural ind. pres. of the irregular verb *partir* (pàr-teer'), to leave, to start. *Je pars, tu pars, il part, nous partons, vous partez, ils partent* (pàr, pàr, pàr, pàrto^{n}', pàrtay', pàr'tᵉ.

DEUXIÈME LEÇON.[1]

Nouveau Vocabulaire[2] *pour cette Leçon.*

Le jour (le zhoor); **comment** (komo^{n}′), *the day; how.*
Le matin (mata^{n}′); **demain** (dema^{n}′), *the morning; to-morrow.*
Après (aprè′); **Suisse** (*sw*ee′ss), . . *after; Switzerland.*
Y[3] (ee); **en**[4] (o^{n}); **mois** (mwà′), . . *there, therein; in; month.*
Plaisir (plèzeer′); **ainsi** (a^{n}see′), . *pleasure; so, so then.*
L'après-midi (laprè′-meedee′), . . *the afternoon.*
Charmant (sharmo^{n}′), ... *charming, delightful.*
C'est[5] **entendu**[6] (sè-to^{n}to^{n}d*u*′), . . *it is understood, agreed.*
Voilà[7] (vwalà′); **plutôt**[8] (pl*u*tô′), . *there is; rather.*
Maintenant (ma^{n}t'no^{n}′); **sans** (so^{n}), . *now; without.*
À présent (a prayso^{n}′), . . . *at present, now.*
Donc[9] (dô^{n}); **comment donc!** (komo^{n}′), *then, therefore; certainly.*
Délicieux[10] (dayleesi*e*′); **bassin** (bàsa^{n}′), *delicious; basin.*
Si (see); **si tôt** (tô); **théâtre** (tayâ′tr^{e}), *if; so soon; theater.*

---

1. Dezièm^{e} lesô^{n}′, *second lesson.* 2. Noovô′ vôkâbul*è*r, *new vocabulary.*

3. *Y*, when used as an adverb or a pronoun, precedes the verb. It is placed immediately after it when the verb is in the imperative mood. In the former case it is equivalent to the English *here, there, therein*, and always refers to some place or position previously mentioned; e. g.: *j'y vois dans une minute* (zhee vê do^{n}-z*u*′n^{e} min*u*′t^{e}), I'll be there in a minute; *allez-y* (alay′-zee′), go there. When used as a pronoun it is generally the object of the sentence, as in: *j'y pense* (zhee po^{n}s), I am thinking of it.

4. *En* is governed by the same rules as *y* with reference to its position in the sentence, whether it be used as a pronoun or as an adverb. It is equivalent to the English *thereof, therefrom*; e. g.: *achetez-en* (ash'tay′-zo^{n}′), buy some of it; *j'en viens* (zho^{n}-via^{n}′), I come from there. 5. See page 40, No. 1.

6. Past part. of *entendre* (o^{n}to^{n}′dr^{e}), to hear, a verb which, like all others ending in *re*, belongs to the 4th conjugation, of which the past part. ends in *u*.

7. Contraction of *vois* (vwa) see, *là* (là) there.

8. Contraction of *plus* (pl*u*), more, and *tôt* (tô), soon. Observe that these words have two widely different meanings according to the way in which they are used: *plutôt* written as a single word implying a preference, while *plus tôt*, in two separate words, expresses merely precedence of time: *plutôt la mort* (pl*u*tô′ là mor), rather death; *Paul est arrivé plus tôt* (pol ê-tarreevay′ pl*u* tô′), Paul arrived sooner.

9. *Donc* is very much used in French, especially after an exclamatory adverb or a verb in the imperative mood, in order to emphasize their meaning.

10. The termination *eux* (*e*) corresponds in French to the English *ous*.

La Table et les Repas.[11]

Manger, boire (mo^{n}zhay′, bwàr′), . *to eat, to drink.*
Le menu (le menu′), ... *the bill of fare.*
Le déjeuner,[12] **déjeuner** (dayzhenay′), *breakfast, to breakfast.*
Le dîner,[12] **dîner** (deenay′), . . *the dinner, to dine.*
Le souper,[12] **souper** (soopay′), . . *the supper, to sup.*
Un plat, une assiette[13] (e^{n} plà, u-nàsiè′t^{e}), *a dish, a plate.*
Un couvert (e^{n} koovayr′), . . . *a cover.*
La nappe,[14] (na′p^{e}), ... *the tablecloth.*
La serviette (sayrviè′t^{e}), . . . *the napkin.*
Une cuiller,[15] (kueeyèr′), . . . *a spoon.*
Le couteau (kootô′), ... *the knife.*
La fourchette[13] (foorshè′t^{e}), . . *the fork.*
Une bouteille (bootè′y^{e}), . . . *a bottle.*
Le verre, un petit verre (p'tee′ vayr), *the glass, a small glass.*
Une tasse de café, thé (tàs de kafay′, tay), *a cup of coffee, tea.*
Le lait,[14] **vin** (lè, va^{n}), ... *the milk, wine.*
L'eau glacée, frappée[16] (lô fràpay′), . *the iced water.*
La soupe, le potage (soop, potà′zh^{e}), *the soup.*
La viande (vio^{n}′d^{e}), ... *the meat.*
Le mouton (mootô^{n}′), ... *the mutton.*
Les légumes (lè laygu′m^{e}), . . . *the vegetables.*
Une côtelette[13] **de veau** (kot'lè′t^{e} de vô), *a veal chop.*
La salade (salà′d^{e}), ... *the salad.*
Du jambon (du zho^{n}bô^{n}′), . . . *some ham.*
Une omelette (om'lè′t^{e}), . . . *an omelet.*
Œufs à la coque (e a là ko′k^{e}), . . *boiled eggs.*
Les fruits (fruee′), ... *the fruits.*
Une pêche,[14] **le raisin**[14] (pê′sh^{e}, rèza^{n}′), *a peach, the grapes.*
Un petit gâteau (p'tee′ gâtô′), . . *a small cake, a tart.*
La glace, une[14] **glace** (glàs^{e}), . . *the ice, an ice cream.*

---

11. **Là** tà′bl^{e} ay lè repà′, *the table and the meals.*

12. Observe that names of meals are masculine.

13. The suffix *ette* is often used to form diminutives, as in *fourche, fourchette* (hay fork, little fork), *lance, lancette* (lance, lancet), and corresponds to the English diminutive suffix *et* or *let.*

14. Note the gender.

15. See page 26, *ll.*

16. *Frappée* (cooled with ice) is the feminine of *frappé*, according to the general rule for the formation of the feminine by adding an *e* mute to the masculine singular.

FRANÇAIS.

1. Bonjour, ma chère,[17] comment allez-vous?[18]

2. Très bien, merci, et vous? Comment vous portez-vous[18] donc[9] ce matin?

3. Pas trop bien. Je partirai[19] demain pour la Suisse, et j'y[3] resterai[19] un mois.*

4. Que diriez[20]-vous si je vous gardais[21] à déjeuner?

5. J'[22]accepterais[20] avec plaisir, si vous vouliez[21] passer l'après-midi avec moi demain.

6. Vous êtes[23] charmante.[24] Eh bien, c'est[5] entendu.

7. Ainsi nous causerons[19] un peu, et nous nous amuserons.[25]

8. Désireriez[20]-vous du[26] potage, une côtelette avec de la salade, ou bien des œufs à la coque? *

---

* LITERAL TRANSLATION.

3. Not too well. ....for the Switzerland, and I there will stay....
8. .... a chop with of the salad, or well some eggs to the shell?

---

17. *Chère* is the feminine of *cher*, dear. See note 16.

18. *Comment allez-vous?* (*aller*, to go, irreg. verb), literally, *how go you?* and *comment vous portez-vous?* lit., *how yourself carry you?* are the two most ordinary forms of greeting in French.

19. The terminations *ai*, *as*, *a*, *ons*, *ez*, *ont* (ê', â', â', ô", ay', ô"), added to the infinitive, form the future of all regular verbs.

20. The terminations *ais*, *ais*, *ait*, *ions*, *iez*, *aient* (ê', ê', ê', iô", iay', ê'), added to the infinitive, form the conditional present.

21. *Ais*, *ais*, *ait*, *ions*, *iez*, *aient*, when added to the root of the present part., form the indic. imperf. of all the regular conjugations. These terminations are the same as those of the conditional present in the preceding note; e.g.: *gardais*, *gardais*, *gardait*, *gardions*, *gardiez*, *gardaient*, and *garder-ais*, *garder-ais*, *garder-ait*, *garder-ions*, *garder-iez*, *garder-aient*.

22. See page 40, No. 1.

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. Bôⁿ zhoor′ mà shèrᵉ, komoⁿ′-talay′-voo?	1. *Good morning, my dear; how are you?*
2. Trè biaⁿ′, mersee′; ay voo? Komoⁿ′ voo portay′-voo dôⁿ se mataⁿ′?	2. *Very well, thank you; and you, how do you do this morning?*
3. Pà trô biaⁿ′. Zhe parteeray′ demaⁿ′ poor la suee′s, ay zhee restᵉrè′ eⁿ mwà′.	3. *None too well. I shall leave for Switzerland to-morrow and will stay there for a month.*
4. Ke deeriay′-voo see zhe voo gardè′-zà dayzhenay′?	4. *What would you say if I kept you for luncheon?*
5. Zhaksepterè′-zavèk′ plèzeer′ .... vooleeay′ passay′ laprèmeedee′	5. *I would accept with pleasure, if you are willing to spend the afternoon with me to-morrow.*
6. Voo-zè′tᵉ sharmoⁿ′tᵉ. Ay biaⁿ′ sè-toⁿtoⁿdu′.	6. *You are charming. Well, then, it is understood.*
7. Aⁿsee′, noo kôzᵉrôⁿ′-zeⁿ pe ay noo noo-zamuzᵉrôⁿ′.	7. *And so we will have a little chat and amuse ourselves.*
8. Dayzeereriay′-voo du potà′zhᵉ, ... de là salàd′, oo biaⁿ′ dè-ze à la ko′kᵉ?	8. *Would you like some soup, a chop with some salad, or some boiled eggs?*

23. *Êtes*, 2d pers. pl. pres. ind. of the verb *être*, to be: *je suis* (zhe suee′), *tu es* (tu è), *il est* (ee-lè′), *nous sommes* (noo som), *vous êtes* (voo-zèt′), *ils sont* (eel sôⁿ).

24. Feminine of the adjective *charmant* (sharmoⁿ′). See note 16.

25. *Nous nous amuserons* (we will amuse ourselves) is the 1st per. pl. ind. future of the reflexive verb *s'amuser* (samuzay′), to amuse oneself. Pronouns generally precede the verb; in the imperative and interrogative forms they follow it. *Nous* is a pronoun both reflexive and personal.

26. *Du* (contraction of *de le*), *de la*, *des*, of the (sing. and pl.), is actually the genitive of the definite article, see page 51, note 33, but is known in French as the *partitive article*. It is always used in connection with substantives representing any object or entity which is susceptible of being divided into separate parts without the subdivision in any way altering the name and essence of the whole. *Some* is the English equivalent of this article; e.g.: *donnez-moi du pain, de la viande, de l'eau* (donay′-mwà′ du paⁿ, de la vioⁿ′dᵉ, de lô), give me some bread, some meat, some water. The partitive art. *de* is used for the sing. or pl. masc. or fem. before substantives preceded by an adjective, after a negative verb or after an adverb expressing quantity: *j'ai de beaux, je n'ai pas de, j'ai assez de diamants.*

9. Voilà de beaux[27] fruits; je choisirai[19] une pêche et du raisin.*

10. Vous offrirai[19]-je du bordeaux ou préféreriez[20]-vous de l'eau glacée?*

11. Merci, j'accepterai[19] plutôt une glace et quelques petits gâteaux.[28]

12. Ne me donneriez[20]-vous pas un petit verre de chartreuse?

13. Nous passerons[19] maintenant à la salle de billard, avec ces messieurs.

14. Avec plaisir! Nous y[3] prendrons[19] le café.*

15. Ce café est[23] vraiment délicieux;[10] j'en[4] désirerais[20] encore une petite tasse.

16. Si vous voulez, nous irons au[29] jardin et je vous montrerai[19] le nouveau[30] bassin.

17. Mesdames et messieurs, avec votre permission.

18. Comment, déjà! Vous nous quittez si tôt![31]

19. Oui; ma mère m'attend à dîner.

20. Eh bien! À ce soir![32]

---

9. See-there of beautiful fruits; .... and of the grape.
10. To you shall offer I of the Bordeaux, ... of the water iced?
14. With pleasure! We there will take the coffee.

---

27. *Beaux* is the masc. pl. of *beau* (bô), beautiful, the fem. sing. being *belle* (bèl), pl., *belles* (bèl). Note the use of the partitive article *de*, instead of *des*.

28. *Gâteaux*, pl. of *gâteau*. Substantives and adjectives ending in *au*, *eau*, *eu*, form their plural by adding *x* instead of *s* to the singular.

29. *Au* is a contracted form of *à le*, to the, just as *du* is of *de le*. This contraction is used before words beginning with a consonant; before words

9. Vwalà′ de bô fruee′; zhe shwazeerè′ un^e pêsh ay du rèza^n′.
10. Voo-zoffreerè′-zh^e du bordô′ oo prayfèreriay′-voo de lô glàsay′?
11. Mersee′, zhaksèpterè′ plutô′-tun^e glas ay kèl′k^e petee′ gâtô′.
12. Ne me doneriay′-voo pàze^n petee′ vayr de shartre′z^e?
13. Noo pàs^erô^n′ ma^nt′no^n′ à la sal de beeyàr′ avèk′ sè maysie′.
14. Avèk′ playzeer′! Noo-zee pro^ndrô^n′ le kafay′.
15. Se kafay′ ê vrèmo^n′ dayleesie′; zho^n dayzeerayrè′-zo^nkor′ un^e peteet′ tàs.
16. See voo vooláy′ noo-zeerô^n′-zô zharda^n′ ay zhe voo mô^ntrerè′le noovô′basa^n′.
17. Maydàm′-zèmaysie′, avèk′ vo′tr^e payrmeesiô^n′.
18. Komo^n′ dayzhà′! Voo noo keetay′ see tô!
19. Wee, ma mèr m'atto^n′-tà deenay′.
20. Ay bia^n′! À se swàr′.

9. *There is some fine fruit; I will select a peach and some grapes.*
10. *Shall I offer you some Bordeaux, or would you prefer iced water?*
11. *Thanks; I would rather accept an ice cream and some small cakes.*
12. *Will you not give me a small glass of Chartreuse?*
13. *We will now go to the billiard room with these gentlemen.*
14. *With pleasure! We will take the coffee there.*
15. *This coffee is really delicious; I would like another small cup of it.*
16. *If you like we will go to the garden and I will show you the new basin.*
17. *Ladies and gentlemen, with your permission.*
18. *What! Are you leaving us so soon?*
19. *Yes; my mother is expecting me to dinner.*
20. *Well, we will see you tonight.*

---

beginning with a vowel or *h* mute, the ordinary form of the article is used, and an apostrophe substituted to the vowels *e* and *a*: *à l'homme, à l'ami*, etc.

30. The fem. of *nouveau* is *nouvelle* (noovèl′), the respective plurals being *nouveaux* (note 28) and *nouvelles* (noovèl′). *Nouveau* becomes *nouvel* when immediately preceding a masc. subst. which begins with a vowel or *h* mute; e. g.: *nouvel ami* (noovè′-lamee′), *nouvel homme* (noovè′-lom′). The same remark applies to *beau, belle, bel.*

31. The same remark applies to *sitôt* (so soon as) and *si tôt* (so soon) as was made in note 8 about *plutôt* and *plus tôt.*

32. Or *jusqu'à ce soir* (zhuskà′ se swàr′), until to-night.

TROISIÈME LEÇON.[1]

Nouveau Vocabulaire.

Soir[2] (swàr′); **chérie**[3] (shayree′), . *evening; dear* (fem.).
Tout à l'heure[4] (too-tà ler′), . . *presently, just now.*
N'est-ce pas ?[5] (nès pà), . . . *is it not so?*
Autrefois[6] (ôtrᵉfwà′), **pas trop** (pâ trô), *before; not too much.*
L'année dernière (lanay′ dernièr′), *last year.*
Aux[7] **États-Unis** (ô-zaytà′-zunee′), . *in the United States.*
Couturières (kootu*r*iè′rᵉ), . . . *dressmakers.*
Sans doute (soⁿ doot); **tiens !**[8] (tiaⁿ′), *no doubt; oh yes! just so!*
Essayer (èsèyay′); **la ville** (vee′lᵉ), *to try; the city.*
Assez (àsay′); **chère** (shè′rᵉ), . . *enough; dear* (fem.).
Finie(feenee′); **qu'importe!**(kaⁿport′), *finished* (f.); *never mind.*
Nous tâcherons (noo tâsh′rôⁿ′), . *we will try.*
Quelque chose (kayl′kᵉ schô′zᵉ), . *something.*
Bon marché[9] (bôⁿ marshay′), . . *cheap.*
Leurs[10] (ler); **ensuite** (oⁿsweet′), . *their; afterward.*
Toujours[11] (toozhoor′), . . . *always.*
Au comptant (ô kôⁿtoⁿ′), . . . *for cash.*
Tailleur[12] (tàyer′); **crédit** (kraydee′), *tailor; credit.*

---

1. Trwâsiè′mᵉ lesôⁿ′, *third lesson.*

2. *Soir*, evening. *Bonsoir* (bôⁿswàr′), good evening; *bonne nuit* (bo′nᵉ nuee′), good night.

3. *Chérie* is the fem. of *chéri* (shayree′), past part. masc. sing. of the verb *chérir* (shayreer′), to cherish.

4. *Tout à l'heure*, lit., all at the hour, is an idiomatic expression, used to denote a period of time which has just elapsed or is just about to do so.

5. Literally, *no is it not?* 6. Literally, *other time.*

7. The plural of the definite article is declined as follows: *les* (lay), the; *des* (day), of the, contraction of *de les*, page 55, note 26; *aux* (ô), to the, contraction of *à les*, page 56, note 29.

8. *Tiens!* an exclamation of surprise very much in use. It is the 2d person sing. of the imperative mood of *tenir*, to hold; equivalent to *hello! just so; exactly so.* 9. Literally, *good market, good bargain.*

10. *Leurs*, is the plural of a possessive pronoun denoting a plurality of objects belonging to a plurality of possessors; when used in the sing. it denotes a single object belonging to a plurality of possessors. Preceded by the article it is used as a substantive: *le* (*la*) *leur* (le (la) ler), their; *les leurs* (lay ler), theirs. 11. Compound of *tous* (toos), all, and *jours* (zhoor), days.

12. Derived from *tailler* (tâyay′), to cut. The final syllable *eur* corresponds

Vêtements et Chaussures.[13]

Le pantalon (le po^{n}talô^{n}'), . . *the trousers.*
Le veston, le gilet (vestô^{n}', zheelè'), *the coat, the waistcoat.*
La jaquette[14] (zhakè't^{e}), . . . *the jacket.*
Le corsage (korsà'zh^{e}), . . . *the waist* (*of a dress*).
Un pardessus[15] (*e*^{n} pardesu'), . . *an overcoat.*
Un chapeau[16] (shapô'), . . . *a hat.*
Un mouchoir (mooshwàr'), **foulard,**[17] *handkerchief, neckerchief.*
La cravate, le col (kravà't^{e}, kol), . *the necktie, the collar.*
Les manchettes[14 18] (mo^{n}shay't^{e}), . *the cuffs.*
Une paire de gants (*un*^{e} pèr de go^{n}), *a pair of gloves.*
Les bottes, souliers (bo't^{e}, sooliay'), *the boots, shoes.*
Les pantoufles (lay po^{n}too'fl^{e}), . *the slippers.*
Les bottines à boutons (bootô^{n}'), . *the buttoned boots.*
Une poche (po'sh^{e}), ... *a pocket.*
Les boutonnières[19] (bootonnè'r^{e}), . *the buttonholes.*
Du linge propre (d*u* la^{n}'zh^{e} pro'pr^{e}), *clean linen.*
La chemise (shemee'z^{e}), . . . *the shirt* (*chemise*).
La chemise (robe) de nuit (rob de nuee'), *the night shirt* (*dress*).
Le caleçon (le kal'sô^{n}'), . . . *the drawers.*
Les bas, chaussettes[20] (bà, shôsè't^{e}), *the stockings, socks.*
Le linge de dessous (de d'soo'), . *the underclothing.*
Le jupon, la jupe (zhupô^{n}', zhu'p^{e}), *the petticoat, the skirt.*
La camisole (kameezo'l^{e}), . . *the corset cover.*
Le corset (korsè'), ... *the corsets.*

---

to the English terminations *our, or;* it is frequently made use of to form a derived substantive which denotes the agent or maker of the original.

13. Vêtmo^{n}'-zay shôsu'r^{e}, *clothing and footwear.*

14. See page 53, note 13.

15. Literally, *on top.*

16. *Chapeau haut de forme* (hô de fo^{r}'m^{e}), literally, *a hat high of form*, a silk hat; *un chapeau rond*, lit., *a round hat*, a derby, a bowler

17. Name of the material of which neckerchiefs are made, given by extension to the neckerchief itself.

18. Dim. of *manche* (mo^{n}'sh^{e}), sleeve.

19. The termination *ier*, added to any substantive, forms a derivative denoting a receptacle for the original; e. g.: *encre*, ink, *encrier* (o^{n}kriay'), inkstand; *sucre*, sugar, *sucrier* (sukriay'), sugar bowl; *bouton*, button, *boutonnière* (bootoniay'r^{e}), buttonhole. The latter example illustrates the feminine form of the masculine termination *ier*.

20. Derived from *chausses* (schô's^{e}), an obsolete noun corresponding to the English *breeches*. *Chaussettes* is a diminutive of *chausses*, which originally covered the whole leg and foot.

FRANÇAIS.

1. Bonsoir,[2] chérie![3] De quoi parliez[21]-vous donc[22] tout à l'heure? *
2. Je demandais[21] à madame[23] comment on[24] prononce ce mot.*
3. Madame[23] parle très[25] bien français; n'est-ce pas?[26]*
4. Oh! pas du tout,[26] madame, je parlais[21] assez bien autrefois, mais plus à présent.*
5. Vous étudiez très[25] sérieusement, il paraît.*
6. J'étudiais[21] beaucoup l'année[27] dernière, mais je trouvais[21] beaucoup[28] de difficulté à perfectionner mon[29] accent.*

* LITERAL TRANSLATION.

1. Good evening, cherished, of what spoke you then, just now (all at the hour)?
2. I asked to madam how they pronounce this word.
3. Madam speaks very well French; no is it not?
4. Oh! not of the all, madam, I spoke enough well other time, but more at present.
5. You study very seriously, it appears.
6. I studied much the year last, but I found much of difficulty at to perfect my accent.

21. *Parliez* (see page 54, note 21) is the 2d per. pl. ind. imperf. of *parler*, to speak. This tense denotes that the action referred to in the past was taking place at the same time as another action which is thereby also referred to. It is the French equivalent of the English imperfect in its progressive form; e. g.: *he was talking*. The preterit or past tense proper, refers to an action in the past which is actually completed. 22. See page 52, note 9.

23. *Madame* is a compound derived from *ma* (my) and *dame* (lady). *Mesdames* (my ladies) is the plural. The possessive adjective *mon*, my (masc.), which is inseparable from the word *monsieur* (page 49, note 21) and *messieurs*, is sometimes liable to suppression in the words *madame* and *mesdames*; e. g.: *un monsieur*, a gentleman, *des messieurs*, some gentlemen; but, *une dame*, a lady, *deux dames*, two ladies.

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. Bôⁿ swàr′ shayree′! De kwà .... doⁿ too-tà ler′?	1. *Good evening, dear! What were you talking about just now?*
2. Zhe demoⁿdè′-zà madam′ komoⁿ′-tôⁿ pronôⁿ′s se mô.	2. *I was asking this lady how this word is pronounced.*
3. .... nès-pà?	3. *Madam speaks French very well, does she not?*
4. .... pà du too, ... parlè′-zasay′ .... ô′trᵉ fwà, mè plu-za prayzoⁿ′.	4. *Oh! not at all, madam. I used to speak pretty well before, but not now.*
5. Voo-zaytudiay′ .... sayriez-moⁿ′-teel parè′.	5. *You are studying quite seriously, I hear.*
6. .... lanay′ dernièr′ mè zhe troovè′ bocoo′ de deefee-cultay′ à perfèksionay′ môⁿ-nakso′.	6. *I studied a good deal last year, but found great difficulty in perfecting my accent.*

24. See page 49, note 25.

25. We have seen, page 51, note 34, that the adverb *bien* is sometimes used as a synonym for *très*. The same may be said of *fort* (for), strongly, in *fort bien*, very good (well), for instance.

26. *Pas* is never used unless preceded by *ne* or *non* actually expressed or understood, except in adverbial expressions such as: *pas du tout*, not at all; *pas à présent*, not now; *pas encore*, not yet, etc.

27. *Année* is derived from *an* (oⁿ), year, and both words, though meaning the same thing, cannot be used indiscriminately. *Année* is always used in connection with an adjective qualifying it, e. g.: *l'année dernière* (lanay′ dernièrᵉ), last year; *la septième année*, the seventh year. *An* is generally used when no particular reference is made to lapse of time, as in the case of historical dates, for instance; e. g.: *l'an VII (sept) de la République*, the year seven of the Republic; *le jour de l'an*, New Year's day. The same difference as that described above may be said to exist between *jour* and *journée* (zhoornay′), day; *matin* and *matinée* (mateenay′), morning; *soir* and *soirée* (swâray′), evening. The former of these substantives denote the year, the day, the morning and the evening in their totalities as units, while the latter refer more particularly to the duration or lapse of time contained in each of them.

28. *Beaucoup* can either be used as a substantive or as an adverb, like its equivalent in English, *much*. In the latter case it is always followed by *de*, the partitive article, connecting it with a complement, and becomes equivalent to an adjective. The same remark applies to *peu*, few; *assez* (assay′), enough, and other adverbs of quantity. 29. See page 50, note 28.

7. Le français est une langue très répandue.[30] *

8. Sans doute; et particulièrement dans les grandes villes, au[31] Canada et aux[31] États-Unis.*

9. Ici, à New York, toutes les couturières sont françaises.[32] *

10. Tiens![8] à propos de couturières: je désirerais passer chez Mme.[33] Joly demain dans l'après-midi.*

11. Si vous le voulez,[34] je vous[35] accompagnerai.[36] *

12. Mais comment donc! Je serais[37] enchantée. J'essayerai[38] ma robe de soie.*

13. Nous pourrons[39] admirer cette[40] jolie robe de soie, alors? *

---

7. The French is a language very spread.
8. Without doubt, and particularly in the large cities at the Canada and at the United States.
9. Here, at New York, all the dressmakers are French.
10. Hold! at subject of dressmakers: I should desire to pass house Madam Joly to-morrow in the afternoon.
11. If you it wish, I you will accompany.
12. But how then! I would be delighted. I will try my dress of silk.
13. We will be able to admire that pretty dress of silk, then?

---

30. *Répandue*, fem. of *répandu*, past part. of *répandre* (raypo^{n}'dr^{e}), to disseminate, a verb of the 4th conjugation in which the past part. ends in *u*.

31. Observe that instead of the preposition *en* (o^{n}), in, the dative of the definite article *au* (ô), to the, is used in this case. This always occurs when the names of the countries spoken of are either masc. or in the plural; examples: *en France* (o^{n} fro^{n}'s^{e}), *en Espagne* (o^{n}-nespà'ny^{e}), etc., but: *aux États-Unis, au Portugal, aux Antilles* (ô-zo^{n}tee'y^{e}), in the West Indies.

32. See page 47, notes 13 and 14.

33. Abbreviated form of *madame*.

34. See page 49, note 23.

7. .... ô-*tu*'n^{e} lo^{n}g^{e} trè ray-po^{n}d*u*'.	7. *French is a very popular language.*
8. So^{n} doot; ay partik*u*lièr-mo^{n}' do^{n} lè gro^{n}'d^{e} veel, ô canada' ay ô-zayta'-zu-nee'.	8. *Undoubtedly; and particularly in the large cities, in Canada and in the United States.*
9. Eesee' .... koot*u*rièr'r^{e} sô^{n} fro^{n}sè'z^{e}.	9. *Here, in New York, all the dressmakers are French.*
10. Tia^{n}'! à propô'.... passay' shay madam' zholee' de-ma^{n}' do^{n} laprè'-meedee'.	10. *Well, speaking of dressmakers, I should like to call at Mme. Joly's tomorrow afternoon.*
11. See voo le voolay' .... akô^{n}pany*e*rè'.	11. *If you wish it, I will accompany you.*
12. Mè komo^{n}' dô^{n}! Zhe serè'-zo^{n}sho^{n}tay'. Zhesèyerè' ma rob de swà'.	12. *Why certainly! I should be delighted; I will try on my silk dress.*
13. .... poorô^{n}'-zadmeeray' sèt zholee' .... alor'?	13. *We will be able to admire that beautiful silk dress, then?*

35. *Vous*, one of the four personal pronouns, *elle*, *nous*, *vous*, *elles*, with only one nominative case. It is always used whether the pronoun immediately precedes the verb, as in the example of the text, or be in any other position in the sentence. In this case it is equivalent to *you*, in the objective case in English. The four pronouns with a double nominative are *je*, *tu*, *il*, *ils*, of which the other forms are *moi* (mwà'), *toi* (twà'), *lui* (luee'), *eux* (*e*). The first form is used when the verb follows immediately after it; e. g.: *je parle*, I speak; the second form, when the verb is separated from it, as in: *toi qui parle* (twà' kee pârl), thou who speakest. Both are sometimes used together in the same sentence to give extra emphasis; e. g.: *lui, il parle* (luee', eel pârl), he, he speaks, but this constitutes a redundancy or pleonasm.

36. See page 54, note 19.

37. *Je serais, tu serais, il serait*, etc. (see page 54, note 20), conditional of the irregular verb *être*, to be.

38. *Essayerai*, 1st per. sing. future of *essayer* (aysèyay'). Verbs of the 1st conj. with infinitives ending in *ayer* and *eyer* form their future as we have said, page 54, note 19.

39. The 1st per. pl. of the ind. future of the irregular verb *pouvoir*, to be able; the irregularity consists in the suppression of the syllable *voi* in *pouvoirons*, and the duplication of the last consonant of the root, *r*.

40. Adjectives ending in *et*, like *cet*, that, double the last consonant and take a final *e* mute to form their feminine.

14. Mais oui; seulement Mme.[33] Joly me disait[31] hier que la jupe n'était[41] pas finie.[42] *

15. Qu'importe! nous tâcherons[36] de juger de l'effet du corsage seul. *

16. Ensuite, nous passerons[36] chez le tailleur[12] où j'achèterai quelque chose pour mon mari.

17. On y[43] coupe très bien les vêtements, n'est-ce pas, et à[44] bon marché? *

18. Pas trop.[26] Les prix sont élevés, mais leurs[10] étoffes sont toujours belles et d'excellentes qualités.

19. Comment votre mari achète-t-il[45] ses vêtements, à crédit ou au[46] comptant?

20. Il paye toujours comptant; les tailleurs et les couturières n'aiment[47] pas à faire de crédit.

---

14. But yes; only Mme. Joly me was telling yesterday that the skirt no was not finished.

15. What matters! we will try of to judge of the effect of the waist alone.

17. They there cut very well the clothes, no is it not, and at good market?

14. .... wee′; selmo^{n}′ .... deezè′ .... zhup^{e} naytè′ pa feenee′.	14. *Certainly; only Mme. Joly told me yesterday that the skirt wasn't finished.*
15. Ka^{n}port′! .... tash'rô^{n}′ de zhuzhay′ de layfay′ du korsà′zh^{e} sel.	15. *Never mind, we will try and judge of the effect of the waist by itself.*
16. O^{n}suee′t^{e} .... pas'rô^{n}′ shay le tàyer′ oo zhashèt'rè′ .... maree′.	16. *Afterward, we will call at the tailor's, where I will buy something for my husband.*
17. O^{n}-nee koo′p^{e} .... vêtmo^{n}′ nès pà′, ay à bô^{n} marshay′?	17. *They cut clothes very well there, don't they, and pretty cheap?*
18. Pà trô; lay pri so^{n}-tayl'-vay′ .... ler-zaytof′ sô^{n} toozhoor bel^{e} .... èksaylo^{n}′t^{e}	18. *Fairly so; the prices are high, but their goods are always beautiful and of excellent quality.*
19. .... ashèt′-teel′.... à kraydee′-too ô kô^{n}to^{n}′?	19. *How does your husband buy his clothes: on credit, or for cash?*
20. Eel pèy^{e} .... lè tàyer′-zay lè kooturiè′r^{e} nè′m pà-zà fèr de kraydee′.	20. *He always pays cash; tailors and dressmakers don't like to give credit.*

41. Third person singular imperfect tense of *être*, to be. Note 21.

42. Fem. of *fini* (feenee′), finished; infinitive, *finir*, a verb of the 2d conj., of which the past part. ends in *i*; see notes 3 and 30.

43. See page 52, note 3.

44. Note that *t* in *et* is never carried forward, page 43, "*Liaison des Mots.*"

45. See page 50, note 29.

46. See page 51, note 33.

47. See page 16, No. 4.

QUATRIÈME LEÇON.[1]

Nouveau Vocabulaire.

Quelques[2] (kayl'k^{e}); **combien** (kô^{n}bia^{n}'), *some; how much.*
Emplettes[3] (o^{n}plè't^{e}), **achats**[3] (ashà'), . *purchases.* [*tion.*
Quelle[4] **heure** (kè-le^{r}'); **la gare** (gàr), . *what time; the sta-*
Aller et retour (alay' ay retoor'), . . *go and return.*
Excellent[5] (èksaylo^{n}'); **modiste** (modees't^{e}), *excellent; milliner.*
Prix fixe (pree feeks), ... *fixed price.*
Échantillons (aysho^{n}teeyô^{n}'), . . . *samples.*
Étoffes[6] (aytof'); **drap** (drà); **robes** (ro'b^{e}), *stuffs; cloth; dresses.*
Mieux[7] (mie'); **ceci**[8] (sesee'); **cela**[8] (selà'), *best; this; that.*
Marché (marshay'); **allons** (alô^{n}'), . . *market; let us go.*
Gigot (zheegô'), ... *leg of mutton.*
Morceaux (morsô'); **veau** (vô), . . *pieces; veal.*
Bifteck[9] (beeftèk'); **ce que**[10] (se ke), . *beefsteak; that which.*
Pas du tout (pà du too), ... *not at all.*

---

1. Katriè'm^{e} lesô^{n}, *fourth lesson.*

2. An indefinite adjective corresponding to the English *some, any, a few.* Coupled with the words *un, une, autre,* as in *quelqu'un* (kaylke^{n}'), somebody, *quelqu'autre* (kaylkô'tr^{e}), somebody else, it becomes an indefinite pronoun and the final *e* mute disappears to be replaced by an apostrophe.

3. Derived from *acheter* (ash'tay'), to buy, like its English equivalent, *purchase,* from *to purchase.*

4. Fem. of *quel* (kèl), which, what. See page 49, note 24.

5. Words ending in *ent* generally have an equivalent in English which is spelled in identically the same way and derived from the same source: the Latin; e. g.: *prudent* (prudo^{n}'), prudent; *accent* (akso^{n}'), accent; *diligent* (deeleezho^{n}'), diligent. 6. From the low Latin *estoffa;* see page 88, note 9.

7. Irregular comparative of the abverb *bien,* well.

8. *Ceci, cela,* both demonstrative pronouns composed of *ce,* this, and *ci,* here, *là,* there. *Ci* and *là* are both adverbs, often used in connection with pronouns or adjectives; the former denotes that which is nearer to us, the latter that which is far. With the pronoun *ce* they are always connected directly, as in the text; with *celui, celles, ceux, celles* they are connected by a hyphen; e. g.: *celui-ci,* this one (masc.); *celle-là,* that one (fem). When used in connection with the adjectives *ce, cet, cette,* they are connected by a hyphen with the substantive which follows the adjective.

9. *Bifteck* is a gallic corruption of *beefsteak.*

10. *Ce que* is a demonstrative pronoun composed of *ce* (se), that, and *que* (ke), which. The word *ce* is an adjective when preceding a subst. and a pronoun when used in connection with a verb or another pronoun.

Le Chemin de Fer et les Magasins.[11]

Le bureau (*burô'*); **un billet** (beeyè'), *the office; a ticket.*
Le guichet[12] (*le* gueeshay'), . . *the wicket, ticket office.*
Un billet de 1re, 2me, 3me classe,[13] . *a 1st, 2d, 3d class ticket.*
Un wagon (*e*n vagô*n*'), ... *a railway carriage.*
L'indicateur de chemin de fer,[14] . *the time table.*
Le magasin de nouveautés,[15] . . *dry goods store.*
Le cordonnier[16] (*le* kordoniay'), . . *the shoemaker.*
Le chapelier[16] (shapeliay'), . . *the hatter.*
La chapellerie[17] (shapayl'ree'), . . *the hat store.*
Le gantier[16] (go*n*tiay'), . . . *the glove maker.*
Le magasin de soieries (swàree'), . *the silk store.*
Le boucher[16] (*le* booshay'), . . . *the butcher.*
La boucherie[17] (la boosh'ree'), . . *the butcher's shop.*
Le boulanger[16] (boolo*n*zhay'), . . *the baker.*
La boulangerie[17] (boolo*n*zh'ree'), . *the bakery.*

Les Jours de la Semaine.[18]

Lundi,[19] **mardi**[19] (*le*ndee', màrdee'), . *Monday, Tuesday.*
Mercredi,[19] **jeudi**[19] (mayrkredee', zhedee'), *Wednesday, Thursday.*
Vendredi,[19] **samedi** (vo*n*dredee, sam'dee'), *Friday, Saturday.*
Dimanche[20] (deemo*n*sh'), . . . *Sunday.*

---

11. Le shema*n*' de fayr ay lay magaza*n*', *the railroad and the stores.*

12. *Guichet*, a small opening or window; wicket where tickets are sold.

13. *E*n beeyè' de premiè're, deziè'me, trwàziè'me clas. Compound substantives are rarely used in French; instead of *a silk store, a straw hat*, etc., they say: a store of silks, a hat of straw, etc.

14. La*n*deekater' de shema*n*' de fayr: literally, *the indicator of railroad.*

15. Le maga*z*a*n*' de noovôté, literally, *the store of novelties.*

16. See note 19, lesson third. In this instance the termination *ier* makes of the original substantive the name of its manufacturer. In *chapelier*, from *chapeau*, the *l*, which is substituted to *au*, represents a reversion to an obsolete form of the original subst. in order to avoid an otherwise objectionable accumulation of vowels: *eautier.*

17. The termination *rie* corresponds to the English one, *ry*, in *rookery, commandery.* Added to certain substantives it forms derivates denoting the place where the business, action or state indicated by the original is carried on or existent. 18. Lè zhoor de la semè'ne, the days of the week.

19. The termination *di* is similar to the English one, *day*, from the Latin *dies*, day. Hence the meaning of these names: *lundi*, the day of the Moon; *mardi*, the day of Mars; and the others, of Mercury, of Jove and of Venus. *Samedi* is derived from the Hebrew *schabat*, meaning the Jewish day of rest.

20. From the Latin *dies dominica*, day of the Lord.

FRANÇAIS.

1. Tiens![21] Alors, vous partez lundi[22] pour Rouen?[23]

2. Non; mais je pense partir pour Paris jeudi,[22] pour faire quelques[2] emplettes.[3]

3. Moi[24] j'irai mardi; voulez-vous m'accompagner?*

4. Avec plaisir; à quelle[4] heure votre train[25] part-il?*

5. N'avez-vous pas un indicateur[26] de chemin de fer? Mais, nous[27] voici[28] à la gare.*

6. Combien paye-t-on[25 29] un billet pour Paris?*

7. Que voulez-vous, mesdames:[30] des[31] billets de première ou de deuxième?

8. Donnez-nous deux billets de première, aller et retour.*

9. Entrons ici, c'est un magasin de confiance.

---

* LITERAL TRANSLATION.

3. Me I will go Tuesday; will you me to accompany?
4. With pleasure; at what hour your train leaves he?
5. Not have you not an indicator of road of iron? But us see-here at the station.
6. How much pay-they a ticket for Paris?
8. Give us two tickets of first, to go and to return.

---

21. See page 58, note 8.

22. Week days indicating a past or future date are used without preposition or article in French. To indicate a recurring date the definite article is employed.

23. Capital of Normandy, France.

24. See page 63, note 35. *Moi, toi*, etc., are placed either before or after the verb of any sentence to give additional emphasis to the personal pronouns *je, tu*, etc.: *moi j'irai* or *j'irai moi*. The repetition of the auxiliary is about the nearest approach to this form of locution in English; e. g.: *I will go, I will.*

25. The subject of an interrogative sentence, when not a pronoun, is generally placed before the verb.

26. The termination *eur* generally corresponds to that of *or* in English

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. Tia^{n}/! .... le^{n}dee/ poor rwo^{n}/?	1. *Well! So you start on Monday for Rouen?*
2. Nô^{n}; mè zhe po^{n}/s .... pàree/ zhedee/ .... fèr kèl/-ke-zo^{n}plè/t^{e}.	2. *No, but I expect to leave for Paris on Thursday, to make a few purchases.*
3. Mwà zheerè/ mardee/ .... makô^{n}pànyay/.	3. *I am going on Tuesday; will you accompany me?*
4. Avèk/ playzeer/; à kèler/ vô/tr^{e} tra^{n} pàr-teel/?	4. *With pleasure; at what time does your train leave?*
5. .... pà-ze^{n}-na^{n}deekater/ de shema^{n}/ de fèr? Mè, noo vwàsee/ à la gàr.	5. *Haven't you a time table? But here we are at the station.*
6. Kô^{n}bia^{n}/ pè/y^{e}-tô^{n}/ e^{n} beeyè/ poor paree/?	6. *How much is a ticket to Paris?*
7. Ke voolay/-voo, mèdam/: dè beeyè/ de premièr/.... segô^{n}/d?	7. *What do you want, ladies: first or second class tickets?*
8. Donay/-noo de .... alay/ ay retoor/.	8. *Give us two first class excursion tickets.*
9. O^{n}trô^{n}/-zeesee/, sè-te^{n} magaza^{n}/	9. *Let us go in here; it is a reliable store.*

words of Latin derivation, and to the terminations *ness*, *th*, or *er* in words of Saxon origin; e. g.: *acteur*, actor; *grandeur*, greatness; *largeur*, width. In abstract nouns it denotes the state or quality defined by the radical.

27. See page 63, note 35.

28. Contraction of *vois* (vwà), see, 2d per. sing. imperative mood of *voir*, to see, and of *ci* (see), here. Preceded by *nous*, a personal pronoun, as in the case of the text, it is equivalent to the English locution *here we are*. *Me voici* (me vwàsee), here I am. *Voici* (*voilà*) *le livre*, here (there) is the book. *Voici* and *voilà*, when used in connection with adverbs of time or compound locutions denoting time, are equivalent to the English adverbs *since*, *ago*, etc. *Voilà longtemps*, it is a long time ago. *Voici trois ans*, it is three years since.

29. See page 49, note 25. In interrogative sentences, personal pronouns or the indefinite pronoun *on* are always placed after the verb, and connected with it by a hyphen. We have already seen that the letter *t* between the pronoun and a 3d per. sing. ending with a vowel, is merely euphonic.

30. See page 60, note 23.

31. See page 55, note 26. The partitive article *de*, *du*, *de la*, *des*, is the equivalen of the English *some* or *any*. It must always be used, even in cases where it would not be required in English.

10. Je préfère toujours faire mes achats[3] dans les magasins où[32] tout se vend à prix fixe.*

11. Montrez-moi des échantillons d'étoffes pour robes; ce que[10] vous avez de[31] mieux.[33]*

12. Quel est le prix de ce drap-ci?[8]

13. Cela[8] me paraît bien cher.

14. Pas du tout,[34] madame, c'est très bon marché, c'est une étoffe de première qualité.*

15. Passons au rayon de soierie.

16. Où[32] achetez-vous vos chapeaux?[35] Est-elle bonne modiste?

17. Voulez-vous venir acheter du[31] poisson?

18. Non, nous achetons le poisson le[22] vendredi;[19] allons chez[36] le boucher maintenant.[37]*

19. Combien ce gigot? C'est très cher.*

20. Voulez-vous du[31] veau alors, ou préférez-vous cet[8] excellent[5] morceau de bifteck?[9]

---

10. I prefer always to make my purchases in the stores where all sells itself at price fixed.
11. Show-me of the samples of stuffs for gowns; that which you have of better.
14. Not of the all (not at all) madam, that is very good bargain...
18. No, we buy the fish the Friday; let us go house the butcher just now.

---

32. See page 38, No. 1. Is the equivalent of the English adverbs of place *where, to, from*. Preceded by the prepositions *de* and *par* it corresponds to the English *from which, through which*, when referring to a previously mentioned locality: *où va-t-il?* (oo vâ-teel), where is he going? *la place où il va*

10. .... toozhoor′ fè′r′ mè-zashà′ do^{n} lè magaza^{n}′ oo too se vo^{n}-tà pree fee′ks.	10. *I always prefer to buy in stores where everything is sold at a fixed price.*
11. Mo^{n}tray′-mwà′ dè-zaysho^{n}teeyô^{n}′ daytof′ poor rob; se ke .... de mie′.	11. *Show me some samples of dress goods; the best you have.*
12. Kè-lè′ le pree de se drà-see′?	12. *What is the price of this cloth?*
13. Sela′ me parè′ bia^{n}′ shayr.	13. *That seems very dear.*
14. Pà d*u* too, ... trè bo^{n} marshay′, ... *u*-naytof′ de premièr′ kaleetay′.	14. *Not at all, madam; it is very cheap; it is first class stuff.*
15. Pasô^{n}′-zô rèyô^{n}′ de swà-ree′.	15. *Let us go on to the silk department.*
16. .... vô shapô′. È-tèl′ bon^{e} modee′st^{e}?	16. *Where do you buy your hats? Is she a good milliner?*
17. .... veneer′ ash′tay′ d*u* pwàsô^{n}′?	17. *Will you come to buy some fish?*
18. Nô^{n}, noo-zash′tô^{n}′ le pwà-sô^{n}′ le ....; alô^{n}′ shay le booshay′ ma^{n}t′no^{n}′.	18. *No, we buy fish on Fridays; let us go to the butcher's now.*
19. Kô^{n}bia^{n}′ se zheegô′ .... trè	19. *How much is this leg of mutton? It is very dear.*
20. .... d*u* vô àlor′ .... sè-tèksaylo^{n}′ morsô′ de beef-tayk′?	20. *Have some veal, then; or do you prefer this excellent piece of beefsteak?*

(la plas oo eel va), the place he is going to; *la place d'où* (*par où*) *il vient*, the place from which (through which) he is coming.

33. The comparative of adjectives and adverbs preceded by the preposition *de* or by the article, forms the superlative. In this instance, as in many others, *mieux* (better), comparative of *bien* (well), is used as an adjective.

34. See page 61, note 26.

35. See page 56, note 28.

36. *Chez* is a preposition which means *at* or *in the house of*, as the case may be; e. g.: *il va chez lui*, he is going to his own house (home); *chez son père*, to his father's house. It is also used in the sense of *among*, *amongst*, *in*, as for instance: *l'habitude chez les Anglais*, the custom *amongst* the English, or *in* England.

37. *Maintenant*, pres. part. of *maintenir* (ma^{n}t'neer'), to maintain, is used as an adverb equivalent to *à présent*, at present, though it is more emphatic than the latter.

SECONDE PARTIE.[1]

L'ARTICLE.[2]

THERE are three kinds of articles in French; the *definite*, the *indefinite*, and the *partitive*.[3] They always agree with the substantive in number and in gender. The *definite article* is: **le** (l*e*), the; **la** (la), *the* (fem.), and **les** (lè), *the* (plur. masc. and fem.). The *indefinite article* is: **un** (e^n), *a* or *an* (masc.); **une** (un^e), *a* or *an* (fem.); **des** (dè), *some* or *any* (plur. masc. and fem.). The *partitive article* is: **de** (d*e*), **du** (d*u*), *some* (masc. sing.); **de la** (d*e* là), *some* (fem. sing.). **des** (dè), *some* (plur. masc. and fem.).

Before a noun beginning with a vowel or silent *h*, **le** and **la** become **l'**, **du** and **de la** change into **de l'**, and **de** into **d'**.[4]

The different cases of the article in both languages are given below for the sake of comparison.[5]

L'ARTICLE DÉFINI.[6]

	Masculin Singulier.[7]	*Féminin Singulier.*[8]	*Masc. et Fém. Pluriel.*[9]
Nominatif,[10]	le, l', *the.*	la, l', *the.*	les, *the.*
Génitif,[11]	du, de l', *of the.*	de la, de l', *of the.*	des, *of the.*
Datif,[12]	au, à l', *of the.*	à la, à l', *to the.*	aux, *to the.*
Accusatif,[13]	le, l', *the.*	la, l', *the.*	les, *the.*

1. Segô^{w}d^e partee', *second part.* 2. Lartee'kl^e, *the article.*
3. There is no neuter gender in French; inanimate objects are indifferently masc. or fem. according to their derivation or to custom.
4. See page 47, note 10. 5. There are no declensions in French.
6. Lartee'kl^e dayfeenee', *the definite article.*
7. Maskula^w' sa^{w}guliay', *masculine singular.* 8. Faymeena^w', *feminine.*
9. Pluriêl', *plural.* 10. Nomeenateef', *nominative.*
11. Zhayneeteef', *genitive.* 12. Dateef', *dative.* 13. Akuzâteef', *accusative.*

L'ARTICLE INDÉFINI.[14]

	Masculin Singulier.[7]	*Féminin Singulier.*[8]	*Masc. et Fém. Pluriel.*[9]
Nominatif,[10]	un, *a* or *an.*	une, *a* or *an.*	des, *some.*
Génitif,[11]	d'un, *of a* or *an.*	d'une, *of a* or *an.*	des, *of some.*
Datif,[12]	à un, *to a* or *an.*	à une, *to a* or *an.*	à des, *to some.*
Accusatif,[13]	un, *a* or *an.*	une, *a* or *an.*	des, *some.*

L'ARTICLE PARTITIF.[15]

Is not declined, and, as a matter of fact, is not admitted by French grammatical authorities as a distinct part of speech. It is practically the genitive of the definite article, **du, de la, des,** but is nevertheless governed by a number of well defined rules, page 55, note 26.

It must always be expressed in French and not omitted, as is sometimes the case in English; e. g.:

Je donne DES leçons, *I give lessons.*

Instead of the article, the preposition **de** is always used in the following cases:

1. After a negation, e. g.:

Je n'ai pas DE[16] diamants, *I have no diamonds.*[16]

2. After an adverb of quantity:

J'ai assez DE[16] diamants, *I have enough diamonds.*[16]

3. And when the noun is preceded and qualified by an adjective:

J'ai DE[16] magnifiques diamants, *I have magnificent diamonds.*[16]

Should the adjective qualifying the substantive be placed after it, however, the ordinary form of the indefinite article is used:

J'ai DES diamants magnifiques, *I have magnificent diamonds.*

14. Lartee'klᵉ aᵊdayfeenee', *the indefinite article.*
15. Lartee'klᵉ parteeteef', *the partitive article.*
16. Note how the substantive *diamonds* requires no article in English but requires it in French. See page 69, note 31.

LE GENRE.[17]

Le masculin (maskula$^{n'}$), *the masculine*, applies to all masculine nouns and to all animals of the male sex; **le féminin** (faymeena$^{n'}$), *the feminine*, to all female animals and to feminine nouns.

LE PLURIEL.[9]

Setting aside some exceptions which will make the subject of a later chapter, the plural of nouns is formed in six different ways:

1. By adding *s* to the singular, which is the general rule:

L'homme (lom), *man.* **Les hommes** (lè-zom), *men.*

2. Substantives ending in **s**, **x** or **z** do not vary in the plural:

Le fils (le fees), *the son.* **Les fils** (lè fees), *the sons.*
Le prix (le pree), *the price.* **Les prix** (lè pree), *the prices.*
Le nez (le nay), *the nose.* **Les nez** (lè nay), *the noses.*

3. Those ending in **al** change **al** into **aux**:

Cheval (sheval′), *horse.* **Chevaux** (shevô′), *horses.*
Général (zhaynayral′), *general.* **Généraux** (zhaynayrô′), *generals*

4. Those ending in **au** or **eu** take **x** in the plural:

Un bateau (e^n batô′), *a boat.* **Des bateaux** (dè batô′), *some boats.*
Neveu (neve′), *nephew.* **Neveux** (neve′), *nephews.*

5. Seven substantives ending in **ou** make exception to the general rule and form their plural like those of No. 4, by taking an **x**; viz.:

Bijou (beezhoo′), *jewel;* **bijoux** (beezhoo′), *jewels.*
Caillou (kà-yoo′), *stone;* **cailloux** (kà-yoo′), *stones.*
Chou (shoo), *cabbage;* **choux** (shoo), *cabbages.*
Genou (zhenoo′), *knee;* **genoux** (zhenoo′), *knees.*

17. Le zho^{n}r, *gender.* See note 3.

Hibou (*h*eeboo′), *owl;*	**hiboux** (*h*eeboo′), *owls.*
Joujou (zhoozhoo′), *toy;*	**joujoux** (zhoozhoo′), *toys.*
Pou (poo), *louse;*	**poux** (poo), *lice.*

6. Seven other substantives ending in **ail** also form exception to the general rule, and change **ail** into **aux** in the plural; viz.:

Bail (ba′eey^{e}), *lease;*	plural,	**baux** (bô).
Corail (korà′eey^{e}), *corral;*	"	**coraux** (korô′).
Émail (aymà′eey^{e}), *enamel;*	"	**émaux** (aymô′).
Soupirail (soopirà′eey^{e}), *manhole;*	"	**soupiraux** (soopeerô′).
Travail (travà′eey^{e}), *work;*	"	**travaux** (tràvô′).
Vantail (vo^{n}tà′eey^{e}), *folding door.*	"	**vantaux** (vo^{n}tô′).
Vitrail (veetrà′eey^{e}), *pane;*	"	**vitraux** (veetrô′).

FORME FRANÇAISE DU CAS POSSESSIF ANGLAIS.[18]

There are two ways of expressing the relation of possession or possessive case in French.

The preposition **à** is used when the object possessed is the subject of the sentence; e. g.:

Ce cheval est À Paul,[19] *this horse is Paul's.*

The preposition **de** is used when the object possessed is the object of the sentence, as in:

C'est le cheval DE Paul, *it is Paul's horse.*

PRONOMS PERSONNELS.[1]

The Personal Pronouns are divided into **conjonctifs** (cô^{n}zhô^{n}cteef′), *conjunctive,* i. e., those which are immediately connected with the verb, and **disjonctifs** (dis-zhô^{n}cteef′), *disjunctive,* or those which may be separated from the verb.

18. For′m^{e} fro^{n}sè′z^{e} du cà posayseef′ o^{n}glè′, *French form of the English possessive case.*

19. Se sheval′ ay-tà Pol.

1. Pronô^{n}′ personèl′, *personal pronouns.*

PRONOMS CONJONCTIFS.

SINGULIER.[2]

1ère Personne.[3]	*2ème*[4] *Personne.*	*3ème*[5] *Personne.*
Je[6] (zhe), *I.*	**Tu**[6] (tu), *thou.*	**Il,**[6] **elle** (eel, èl), *he, she.*
....	....	**En**[7] (on), *thereof, of him, of her.*
Me (me), *me.*	**Te** (te), *thee.*	**Lui,**[8] **y**[9] (luee′, ee), *to him, her, it.*
Me (me), *me.*	**Te** (te), *thee.*	**Le, la** (le, la), *him, her, it.*

PLURIEL.[10]

Nous[6] (noo), *we.*	**Vous**[6] (voo), *you.*	**Ils,**[6] **elles** (eel, èl), *they.*
....	....	**En**[7] (on), *of them.*
Nous, *to us.*	**Vous,** *to you.*	**Leur** (ler), *to them.*
Nous, *us.*	**Vous,** *you.*	**Les** (lè), *them.*

PRONOMS DISJONCTIFS.

SINGULIER.

Moi[6] (mwà), *me.*	**Toi**[6] (twà), *thou.*	**Lui,**[6] **elle** (luee′, èl), *he, she.*
De moi, *of me.*	**De toi,** *of thee.*	**De lui, d'elle,** *of him* (*her*).
À moi, *to me.*	**À toi,** *to thee.*	**À lui, à elle,** *to him* (*her*).
Moi, *me.*	**Toi,** *thee.*	**Lui, elle,** *him, her.*

PLURIEL.

Nous, *we.*	**Vous,** *you.*	**Eux,**[6] **elles** (e, èl), *they.*
De nous, *of us.*	**De vous,** *of you.*	**D'eux, d'elles,** *of them.*
À nous, *to us.*	**À vous,** *to you.*	**À eux, à elles,** *to them.*
Nous, *us.*	**Vous,** *you.*	**Eux, elles,** *them.*

VERBES RÉGULIERS.[1]

French verbs are generally divided into four conjugations.

A verb is said to be of the *first conjugation* when its infinitive ends in er, like parler (parlay′), *to speak;*

2. Sa^r^guliay′, *singular.* 3. Premiè′r^e^ perso′n^e^, *first person.*
4. Deziè′m^e^, *second.* 5. Trwàziè′m^e^, *third.*
6. See page 63, note 35, and page 68, note 24. 7. See page 52, note 4.
8. *Lui*, to him or to her, is used for both genders. 9. See page 52, note 3.
10. Plurièl′, *plural.* 1. Vayr′b^e^ rayguliay′, *regular verbs.*

danser (donsay′), *to dance;* of the *second conjugation* when the infinitive is in **ir**; e. g.: **chérir** (shayreer′), *to cherish;* **finir** (feeneer′), *to finish;* of the *third*, when it ends in **oir**, like **recevoir** (resevwàr′), *to receive;* **devoir** (devwàr′), *to owe;* and of the *fourth* when the infinitive ends in **re**, e. g.: **rendre** (ro^{n}′dr^{e}), *to return;* **perdre** (payr′dr^{e}), *to lose.*

The *stem* or *root* of the verb is that part of it which remains after suppressing the terminations of the infinitive **er, ir, oir, re.**

A verb is said to be regular when it takes the terminations set forth in the four model verbs, throughout all its moods, tenses and persons.

FORMATION DES TEMPS.[2]

Every verb has five *primitive tenses*, viz.: the *Infinitive Present*, the *Present Participle*, the *Past Participle*, the *Present Indicative* and the *Past Definite.*

All the other tenses are derived from these, and for that reason are known as *derived tenses.*

The derived tenses may be *simple* or *compound.*

The *simple derived tenses* are formed by changing the terminations according to rules which will be given further on.

The *compound derived tenses* are composed of the **past** participle preceded by an auxiliary.

For the present we will confine ourselves to the five primitive tenses and their simple derivates, leaving the compound tenses to form the subject of a special study, in connection with the auxiliary verbs, in the Second Part of Book II.

2. Formâsiô^{n}′ dê to^{n}, *formation of tenses.* This chapter is only intended to give a few hints to make the study of the verbs easier.

RÈGLES SUR LA FORMATION DES TEMPS.[3]

1. The **Infinitive Present** forms *two* tenses: the *Future Indicative* and the *Present Conditional*, by the addition of the terminations: **ai** (è), **as** (à), **a** (à), **ons** (ôⁿ), **ez** (ay), **ont** (ôⁿ),[4] and **ais** (è), **ais**, (è) **ait** (è), **ions** (iôⁿ), **iez** (iay′), **aient** (è);[5] e. g.:

	Futurs.		*Conditionnels.*
Parler-	**ai.**	*Parler-*	**ais.**
Finir-	**as.**	*Finir-*	**ais.**
Recev(oi)r-	**a.**	*Recev(oi)r-*	**ait.**
Rendr(e)-	**ons.**	*Rendr(e)-*	**ions.**
	ez.		**iez.**
	ont.[4]		**aient.**[5]

The **Present Participle** forms *three* tenses.

2. The *plural* of the *Indicative Present*, by changing the termination **ant** into **ons** (ôⁿ), **ez** (ay), **ent** (*e*),[6] for the first, second and third persons respectively:

*Parl-***ant**	**ons.**	*Recev-***ant**	**ons.**
*Finiss-***ant**	**ez.**		**ez.**
*Rend-***ant**	**ent.**	*Reçoiv-*	**ent.**

3. The *Imperfect Indicative* and the *Present Subjunctive* by changing **ant** into **ais** (è), **ais** (è), **ait** (è), **ions** (iôⁿ′), **iez** (iay′), **aient** (è),[7] and **e** (*e*), **es** (*e*), **e** (*e*), **ions**, **iez**, **ent**,[8] respectively; e. g.:

Imparfaits.		*Présents du Subjonctif.*			
*Parl-***ant**	**ais.**[7]	*Parl-***ant**	**e.**	*Recev-***ant**	**e.**[9]
*Finiss-***ant**	**ais.**	*Finiss-***ant**	**es.**[8]	*Reçoiv*	**es.**
*Recev-***ant**	**ait.**	*Rend-***ant**	**e.**		**e.**
*Rend-***ant**	**ions.**		**ions.**[8]	*Recev-*	**ions.**
	iez.		**iez.**		**iez.**
	aient.[7]		**ent.**[8]	*Reçoiv-*	**ent.**[9]

3. Rè′gl° sur là formasiôⁿ′ dè toⁿ, *rules on the formation of the tenses.*
4. See page 54, note 19. 5. See page 54, note 20. 6. See page 50, note 29.
7. See page 54, note 21. 8. See page 16, Nos. 3 and 4.
9. Reswà′v°, reswà′v°, reswà′v°, reseviôⁿ′, reseviay′, reswà′v°.

The **Past Participle**, coupled with various auxiliaries, forms the compound tenses, as will be seen further on.

The **Indicative Present** forms the *Imperative* by the simple suppression of the pronoun in the only three persons which constitute this tense in French. Examples:

Ind. Prés.	*Impératif.*	*Ind. Prés.*	*Impératif.*
Tu parles,[10]	parle.	*Tu finis,*[10]	finis.
Nous parlons,	parlons.	*Nous finissons,*	finissons.
Vous parlez,	parlez.	*Vous finissez,*	finissez.
Tu reçois,[10]	reçois.	*Tu rends,*[10]	rends.
Nous recevons,[11]	recevons.	*Nous rendons,*	rendons.
Vous recevez,[11]	recevez.	*Vous rendez,*	rendez.

The **Past Definite** forms one tense, the *Imperfect Subjunctive*, by adding **se** to its second person singular to form the first person, and then the characteristic finals of imperfects **s, t, ions, iez, ent** to form the other persons:

Tu parlas.[12]	*Tu finis.*[12]	*Tu reçus.*[12]	*Tu rendis.*[12]
Parlas-se.[13]	*Finis*-se.[14]	*Reçus*-se.[15]	*Rendis*-se.[16]
" ses.	" ses.	" ses.	" ses.
Parlâ(*s*)-t.	*Finî*(*s*)-t.	*Reçû*(*s*)-t.	*Rendî*(*s*)-t.
Parlas-sions.	*Finis*-sions.	*Reçus*-sions.	*Rendis*-sions.
" siez.	" siez.	" siez.	" siez.
" sent.[13]	" sent.[14]	" sent.[15]	" sent.[16]

10. We have already said, on page 48, notes 19 and 20, that the three persons singular of the indicative present have identical sounds each in their own conjugation respectively, viz.: *je, tu, il* par'l^{e}, *je, tu, il* feenee', *je, tu, il* reswâ', *je, tu, il* ro^{a}.

11. Resevô^{w}', resevay'.

12. Tu parlâ', feenee', resu', ro^{a}dee'.

13. Parlâ'ss, parlâ'ss, parlâ', parlâssiô^{w}', parlâssiay'. parlâ'ss.

14. Feenee'ss, feenee'ss, feenee', feeneessiô^{w}', feeneessiay'. feenee'ss.

15. Resu'ss, resu'ss, resu', resussiô^{w}', resussiay', resu'ss.

16. Ro^{a}dee'ss, ro^{a}dee'ss, ro^{a}dee', ro^{a}deessiô^{w}', ro^{a}deessiay', ro^{a}dee'ss.

MODÈLES DES VERBES RÉGULIERS.[17]

PREMIÈRE CONJUGAISON.[18] DEUXIÈME CONJUGAISON.[19]

MODES INFINITIFS.[20]

PRÉSENTS[21] (PRESENTS).

Parl-er, to speak.	*Fin*-ir, to finish.

PARTICIPES[22] (PARTICIPLES).

PRÉSENT.	*Parl*-ant, speaking.	PRÉSENT.	*Fin*-issant, finishing.
PASSÉ.	*Parl*-é, spoken.	PASSÉ.	*Fin*-i, finished.

MODES INDICATIFS.[20 23]

PRÉSENTS[21] (PRESENTS).

Je parl-e,[24]	I speak,	*Je fin*-is,[25]	I finish,
tu parl-es,	etc.	*tu fin*-is,	etc.
il, elle parl-e.		*il, elle fin*-it.	
Nous parl-ons,	We speak,	*Nous finiss*-ons,	We finish,
vous parl-ez,	etc.	*vous finiss*-ez,	etc.
ils, elles parl-ent.[24]		*ils, elles finiss*-ent.[25]	

IMPARFAITS[26] (IMPERFECTS).

Je parl-ais,[27]	I spoke,	*Je finiss*-ais,[28]	I finished,
tu parl-ais,	was speaking, *or*	*tu finiss*-ais,	was finishing, *or*
il, elle parl-ait.	used to speak,	*il, elle finiss*-ait.	used to finish,
Nous parl-ions,	etc.,	*Nous finiss*-ions,	etc.,
vous parl-iez,	etc.	*vous finiss*-iez,	etc.
ils, elles parl-aient.[27]		*ils, elles finiss*-aient.[28]	

---

17. Modèl' dê vayr'b^{e} rayguliay', *models of the regular verbs.*
18. Premiè'r^{e} cô^{n}zhugèzô^{n}', *first conjugation.*
19. Deziè'm^{e}, *second.*
20. Mod-za^{n}feeneeteef', *infinitive moods.* The termination *if* in French corresponds to the English *ive*, and there are in both languages a number of adjectives whose only distinction lies in that difference; e. g.: *actif', passif.*
21. Prayzo^{n}', *presents.*
22. Parteesee'p^{e}, *participles.*
23. Mod-za^{n}deekateef', *indicative moods.*
24. Par'l, par'l, par'l, parlô^{n}', parlay', par'l.
25. Feenee', feenee', feenee', feeneessô^{n}', feeneessay', feenee'ss.
26. A^{n}parfè'.
27. Parlè', parlè', parlè', parliô^{n}', parliay', parlè'.
28. Feeneessè', feeneessè', feeneessè', feeneessiô^{n}', feeneessiay', feeneessè'.

PASSÉS DÉFINIS[29] (PAST DEFINITES).

Je parl-**ai**,[30]	I spoke,	*Je fin*-**is**,[31]	I finished,
tu parl-**as**,	etc.	*tu fin*-**is**,	etc.
il, elle parl-**a**.		*il, elle fin*-**it**.	
Nous parl-**âmes**,	We spoke,	*Nous fin*-**îmes**,	We finished,
vous parl-**âtes**,	etc.	*vous fin*-**îtes**,	etc.
ils, elles parl-**èrent**.[30]		*ils, elles fin*-**irent**.[31]	

FUTURS[32] (FUTURES).

Je parler-**ai**,[33]	I will *or* shall	*Je finir*-**ai**,[34]	I will *or* shall
tu parler-**as**,	speak,	*tu finir*-**as**,	finish,
il, elle parler-**a**.	etc.	*il, elle finir*-**a**.	etc.
Nous parler-**ons**,	We will	*Nous finir*-**ons**,	We will
vous parler-**ez**,	*or* shall speak,	*vous finir*-**ez**,	*or* shall finish,
ils, elles parler-**ont**.	etc.	*ils, elles finir*-**ont**.	etc.

MODES CONDITIONNELS.[35]

PRÉSENTS (PRESENTS).

Je parler-**ais**,[36]	I would speak,	*Je finir*-**ais**,[37]	I would finish,
tu parler-**ais**,	etc.	*tu finir*-**ais**,	etc.
il, elles parler-**ait**.		*il, elle finir*-**ait**.	
Nous parler-**ions**,	We would	*Nous finir*-**ions**,	We would
vous parler-**iez**,	speak,	*vous finir*-**iez**,	finish,
ils, elles parler-**aient**.	etc.	*ils, elles finir*-**aient**.	etc.

MODES SUBJONCTIFS.[20 38]

PRÉSENTS (PRESENTS).

Que je parl-**e**,	That I may	*Que je finiss*-**e**,[14]	That I may
que tu parl-**es**,	speak,	*que tu finiss*-**es**,	finish,
qu'il, elle parl-**e**.	etc.	*qu'il, elle finiss*-**e**.	etc.
Que nous parl-**ions**,	That we	*Que nous finiss*-**ions**,	That we
que vous parl-**iez**,	may speak,	*que vous finiss*-**iez**,	may finish,
qu'ils, elles parl-**ent**,	etc.	*qu'ils, elles finiss*-**ent**.[14]	etc.

29. Passay' dayfeenee'.
30. Parlè', parlà', parlà', parlá'mᵉ, parlá'tᵉ, parlèr'.
31. Feenee', feenee', feenee', feenee'mᵉ, feenee'tᵉ, feenee'rᵉ.
32. Futur'.
33. Parlerè', parlerà', etc.
34. Feeneerè', feeneerà', etc.
35. Mod cô=deesionèl', *conditional moods.*
36. Parlerè', parlerè', parlerè', etc.
37. Feeneerè', feeneerè', feeneerè', etc.
38. Mod subzhô=eteef', *subjunctive moods.*

IMPARFAITS[36] (IMPERFECTS).

Que je parlas-se,[13]	That I might	*Que je finis*-se,	That I might
que tu parlas-ses,	speak,	*que tu finis*-ses,	finish,
qu'il, elle parlâ(*s*)-t.	etc.,	*qu'il, elle finî*(*s*)-t.	etc.,
Que nous parlas-sions,	etc.	*Que nous finis*-sions,	etc.
que vous parlas-siez,		*que vous finis*-siez,	
qu'ils, elles parlas-sent.		*qu'ils, elles finis*-sent.	

MODES IMPÉRATIFS.[39 20]

PRÉSENTS.

Parl-e,	speak thou.	*Fin*-is,	finish thou.
Parl-ons,	let us speak.	*Finiss*-ons,	let us finish.
Parl-ez,	speak ye *or* you.	*Finiss*-ez,	finish ye *or* you.

TROISIÈME[40] CONJUGAISON.[41] QUATRIÈME[42] CONJUGAISON.

MODES INFINITIFS.[20]

PRÉSENTS.

Recev-oir,[41 43] *to receive.* *Rend*-re,[44] *to return.*

PARTICIPES.[22]

PRÉSENT. *Reç*-evant, receiving. PRÉS. *Rend*-ant, returning.
PASSÉ. *Reç*-u,[45] received. PASSÉ. *Rend*-u,[46] returned.

MODES INDICATIFS.[23]

PRÉSENTS.

Je reçoi-s,[47]	I receive,	*Je rend*-s,	I return,
tu reçoi-s,	etc.	*tu rend*-s,	etc.
il, elle reçoi-t.		*il, elle rend.*[10]	
Nous recev-ons,	We receive,	*Nous rend*-ons,	We return,
vous recev-ez,	etc.	*vous rend*-ez,	etc.
ils, elles reçoiv-ent.[47]		*ils, elles rend*-ent.	

39. Mod-zaᵃpayrateef', *imperative moods.*
40. Trwâziè'mᵉ, *third.*
41. Verbs whose infinitive ends in *evoir* are the only ones belonging to this conjugation. Those in *oir*, without the syllable *ev*, are irregular.
42. Katriè'mᵉ, *fourth.* 43. Resevwâr'. 44. Roᵃ'drᵉ.
45. Ressu'. 46. Roᵃdu'.
47. Reswâ', reswâ', reswâ', ressevôᵃ', ressevay', reswâ'vᵉ.

IMPARFAITS.[26]

Je recev-**ais**,	I received,	*Je rend*-**ais**,	I returned,
tu recev-**ais**,	was receiving, *or*	*tu rend*-**ais**,	was returning, *or*
il, elle recev-**ait**.	used to receive,	*il, elle rend*-**ait**.	used to return,
Nous recev-**ions**,	etc.,	*Nous rend*-**ions**,	etc.,
vous recev-**iez**,	etc.	*vous rend*-**iez**,	etc.
ils, elles recev-**aient**.		*ils, elles rend*-**aient**.	

PASSÉS DÉFINIS.

Je reç-**us**,[45]	I received,	*Je rend*-**is**,	I returned,
tu reç-**us**,	etc.	*tu rend*-**is**,	etc.
il, elle reç-**ut**.		*il, elle rend*-**it**.	
Nous reç-**ûmes**,	We received,	*Nous rend*-**îmes**,	We returned,
vous reç-**ûtes**,	etc.	*vous rend*-**îtes**,	etc.
ils, elles reç-**urent**.[48]		*ils, elles rend*-**irent**.	

FUTURS.[32]

Je recevr-**ai**,[49]	I will *or* shall	*Je rendr*-**ai**,[49]	I will *or* shall
tu recevr-**as**,	receive,	*tu rendr*-**as**,	return,
il, elle recevr-**a**.	etc.	*il, elle rendr*-**a**.	etc.
Nous recevr-**ons**,	We will *or* shall	*Nous rendr*-**ons**,	We will *or* shall
vous recevr-**ez**,	receive,	*vous rendr*-**ez**,	return,
ils, elles recevr-**ont**.	etc.	*ils, elles rendr*-**ont**.	etc.

MODES CONDITIONNELS.[35]

PRÉSENTS.

Je recevr-**ais**,	I would receive,	*Je rendr*-**ais**,	I would return,
tu recevr-**ais**,	etc.	*tu rendr*-**ais**,	etc.
il, elle recevr-**ait**.		*il, elle rendr*-**ait**.	
Nous recevr-**ions**,	We would	*Nous rendr*-**ions**,	We would
vous recevr-**iez**,	receive,	*vous rendr*-**iez**,	return,
ils, elles recevr-**aient**.	etc.	*ils, elles rendr*-**aient**.	etc.

MODES SUBJONCTIFS.[38]

PRÉSENTS.

Que je reçoiv-**e**,[50]	That I may	*Que je rend*-**e**,[50]	That I may
que tu reçoiv-**es**,	receive,	*que tu rend*-**es**,	return,
qu'il, elle reçoiv-**e**.	etc.	*qu'il, elle rend*-**e**.	etc.

---

48. Ressu', ressu', ressu', ressû'mᵉ, ressû'tᵉ, ressur'.
49. Ressevrè', ressevrà', etc. Roᵉdrè', roᵉdrà', etc.
50. Ke zhe reswâ'vᵉ, reswâ'vᵉ, etc. Ke zhe roᵉ'dᵉ, roᵉ'dᵉ, etc.

Que nous recev-**ions**, That we	*Que nous rend*-**ions**, That we
que vous recev-**iez**, may receive,	*que vous rend*-**iez**, may return,
qu'ils, elles reçoiv-**ent**.[50] etc.	*qu'ils, elles rend*-**ent**.[50] etc.

IMPARFAITS.

Que je reç-**usse**,[15] That I might	*Que je rend*-**isse**,[16] That I might
que tu reç-**usses**, receive,	*que tu rend*-**isses**, return,
qu'il, elle reç-**ût**. etc.,	*qu'il, elle rend*-**it**. etc.,
Que nous reç-**ussions**, etc.	*Que nous rend*-**issions**, etc.
que vous reç-**ussiez**,	*que vous rend*-**issiez**,
qu'ils, elles reç-**ussent**.[15]	*qu'ils, elles rend*-**issent**.[16]

MODES IMPÉRATIFS.

PRÉSENTS.

Reç-**ois**, receive thou.	*Rend*-**s**, return thou.
Rec-**evons**, let us receive.	*Rend*-**ons**, let us return.
Rec-**evez**, receive ye *or* you.	*Rend*-**ez**, return ye *or* you.

MODIFICATIONS DU RADICAL DANS LES VERBES RÉGULIERS.[1]

Some of the verbs are subject to peculiar orthographical irregularities which will be described in this chapter.

PREMIÈRE CONJUGAISON.[2]

1. In verbs ending in **cer** like **menacer**[3] (menasay'), *to threaten*, the **c**, which is the last letter of the stem or root, takes a cedilla (**ç**) whenever it precedes a termination beginning with **a** or **o**, so that it may keep the soft sound of **s** which it has in the infinitive; e. g.:

Participe Prés. *Menaç*-ant.[4]
Ind. Présent. *Menac*-e, -es, -e, *menaç*-ons,[5] *menac*-ez, -ent.
Impératif. *Menaç*-ons.

1. Modeefeekâsiôⁿ' du radeekal' doⁿ lay vayr'bᵉ rayguliay', *modifications of the stem in the regular verbs.* 2. Premiè'rᵉ kôⁿzhugèzôⁿ', *first conjugation.*
3. All the verbs subject to the irregularities mentioned in the following rules, will be given in the "list of the most important regular verbs," at the end of this book.
4. Menasoⁿ', *threatening.* 5. Menasôⁿ', *we threaten.*

Imparfait. *Menaç*-ais,-ais,-ait,*menac*-ions,-iez,*menaç*-aient.[6]
Passé Défini. *Menaç*-ai, -as, -a, -âmes, -âtes, *menac*-èrent.[7]
Imp. du Subj. *Menaç*-asse, -asses, -ât, -assions, -assiez, -assent.[8]

2. For the same reason verbs ending in **ger** like **manger**[3] (mo^{n}zhay′), *to eat*, whose radical ends in **g**, take an *e* mute after the **g**, in order to preserve the soft sound of that letter before terminations beginning with an **a** or **o**; see page 17, No. 5; examples:

Part. Prés. *Mange*-ant.[9]
Ind. Prés. *Nous mange*-ons.[10]
Impératif. *Mange*-ons.[10]
Imparfait. *Mange*-ais,-ais,-ait,*mang*-ions,-iez,*mange*-aient.[11]
Passé Défini. *Mange*-ai, -as, -a, -âmes, -âtes, *mang*-èrent.
Imp. du Subj. *Mange*-asse, -asses, -ât, -assions, -assiez, -assent.[12]

3. Verbs which have an *e* mute in the penultimate syllable of the infinitive, like **mener**[3] (menay′), *to lead*, change it into **è** open before the twenty-one terminations beginning in *e* mute; those having a closed *e* (é) in the penultimate, like **régner**[3] (rayniay′), *to reign*, take the open **è** only before the three terminations **e**, **es** and **ent**; in other words, they keep the **é** closed in the future and conditional; e. g.:

Ind. Prés. { *Mèn*-e, -es, -e, *men*-ons, -ez, *mèn*-ent.[13]
{ *Règn*-e, -es, -e, *rêgn*-ons, -ez, *règn*-ent.[13]

Futurs. { *Mèn-* / *Règn-* } erai, -eras, -era, -erons, -erez, -eront.[14]

Conditionnels. { *Mèn-* / *Règn-* } erais, -erais, -erait, -erions, -eriez, -eraient.

Subj. Prés. { *Mèn*-e, -es, -e, *men*-ions, -iez, *mèn*-ent.[13]
{ *Règn*-e, -es, -e, *rêgn*-ions, -iez, *règn*-ent.[13]

Impératifs. *Mèn*-e, *règn*-e.

---

6. Menasè′, -sè′, -sè′, -siô^{n}′, -siay′, -sè′, *I threatened*, etc.
7. Menasè′, -sâ′, sâ′, -sâ′m^{e}, -sâ′t^{e}, sè′r^{e}, *I threatened*, etc.
8. Menasâ′s^{e}, -â′s^{e}, -sâ′, -âsiô^{n}′, -âsiay′, -â′s^{e}, *that I might threaten*, etc.
9. Mo^{n}zho^{n}′, *eating*. 10. Mo^{n}zhô^{n}′, *we eat*.
11. Mo^{n}zhè′, etc. 12. Mo^{n}zhâ′s^{e}, etc.
13. Mè′n^{e}, etc. Rè′ny^{e}, etc. 14. Mènerè′, etc. Raynyerè′, etc.

EXCEPTION.—Verbs in *éger* and *éer*, like *abréger*[3] (abrayzhay′), *to abreviate; créer*[3][15] (cray-ay′), *to create*, form exceptions to the above rule, and keep the acute accent throughout all the tenses.

NOTE.—Verbs in *êcher*,[3] *êler*,[3] *êner*,[3] *êter*,[3] and *êtrer*,[3] like *pêcher* (pêshay′), *to fish; mêler* (mêlay′), *to mix; gêner* (zhênay′), *to hamper; prêter* (prêtay′), *to lend; empêtrer* (o^{n}pêtray′), *to entangle*, keep the circumflex accent in all their tenses.

4. Verbs ending **eler** and **eter**, like **appeler**[3] (apelay′), *to call;* **jeter**[3] (zhetay′), *to throw*, etc., in which the radical ends with a single **l** or **t** preceded by an *e* mute, duplicate the **l** or **t** before the twenty-one terminations mentioned in case 3, instead of changing the *e* mute into open **è**.[16] Their present indicative is therefore as follows:

Appell-e, -es, -e, *appel*-ons, -ez, *appell*-ent.[17]
Jett-e, -es, -e, *jet*-ons, ez, *jett*-ent,[18]

and likewise in the other tenses.

EXCEPTION.—According to the French Academy the following twenty verbs[19] do not follow this rule:

Acheter (ash'tay′), *to buy.*
Bourreler (boorr'lay′), *to torment.*
Colleter (kol'tay′), *to collar.*
Déceler (days'lay′), *to detect.*
Dégeler (dayzh'lay′), *to thaw.*
Étiqueter (ayteek'tay′), *to label.*
Becqueter (bèk'tay′), *to peck.*
Celer (selay′), *to seal.*
Crocheter (crosh'tay′), *to pick.*
Décolleter, *to dress low necked.*
Écarteler (aykartelay), *to quarter.*
Geler (zhelay′), *to freeze.*

15. This verb, as well as all others in which the last letter of the stem is an *e* closed (é), like *agréer* (agrayay), to admit; *recréer* (raykrayay′), to entertain; *suppléer* (suplayay′), to supply, etc., preserve the *é* in all the tenses where the termination begins with the same vowel. The feminine form of the past participle of these verbs is spelled with three consecutive *e*'s (éée), like in *créée*, created; *agréée*, admitted; *recréée*, recreated, etc.

16. Verbs in *eler* and *eter* must not be mistaken for those in *êler* and *êter*, like *inquiéter* (a^{n}kiaytay′), to worry, and *révéler* (rayvaylay′), to reveal, which belong to case No. 3.

17. Apè'l^{e}, etc.

18. Zhè't^{e}, etc.

19. This exception to the rule is much criticized by some grammarians.

Haleter (*h*al'tay'), *to pant.* **Harceler** (*h*arselay'), *to harass.*
Marteler(mart'lay'),*to hammer.* **Modeler** (mod'lay'), *to model.*
Museler (m*u*z'lay'), *to muzzle.* **Peler** (pelay'), *to peal.* [*et.*
Racheter(rash'tay'),*to buy back.* **Trompeter** (trôⁿpetay),*to trump-*

These verbs do not duplicate the **l** or the **t** before terminations in **e** mute, but it becomes necessary to open the sound of the **e** with a grave accent when it precedes certain consonants, as indicated in the general rule, No. 3; e. g.:

J'achète (zhashèt'), I buy; *tu bourrèles* (t*u* boorrèl'), thou tormentest; *il gèle* (eel zhè'lᵉ), it freezes; *ils halètent* (eel *h*alè'tᵉ), they pant; *pèle* (pè'lᵉ), peal; *il trompètera* (trôⁿpèt'ra'), he will trumpet; *je modèlerais* (zh*e* modèlerè'), I would model; *qu'ils étiquètent* (aytiquèt'), let them label.

OBSERVATION.—Verbs ending in *eller*,[8] *etter*[8] and *errer*,[8] keep the double consonant throughout the whole conjugation.

5. Verbs ending in **oyer**[20] and **uyer**[20] like **nettoyer**[8] (naytwàyay'), *to clean;* **ennuyer**[8] (oⁿn*u*eeyay'), *to bore,* change the **y** or last letter of the radical into **i** before all the terminations beginning with an *e* mute.[21]

Prés. de l'Ind.	*Nettoi*-e, -es, -e, *nettoy*-ons, -ez, *nettoi*-ent.[22] *Ennui*-e, -es, -e, *ennuy*-ons, -ez, *ennui*-ent.[22]
Prés. du Subj.	*Nettoi*-e, -es, -e, *nettoy*-ions, -iez, *nettoi*-ent.[22] *Ennui*-e, -es, -e, *ennuy*-ions, -iez, *ennui*-ent.[22]
Futurs.	*Nettoi*- *Ennui*- } erai, -eras, -era, -erons, -erez, -eront.[23]
Conditionnels.	*Nettoi*- *Ennui*- } erais, -erais, -erait, -erions, -eriez, eraient.[24]

20. See page 19, *Y*.

21. This rule is applicable to nearly all verbs, whether regular or irregular, except those ending in *ayer*, which take a *y* in some of their primitive tenses; e. g.: *fuyant* (fueeyoⁿ'), flying; *ils fuient* (eel fuee'), they fly, etc. *Croyant* (krwâyoⁿ'), believing; *ils croient* (eel krwâ'), they believe, etc.

22. Naytwâ', etc.; naytwâyôⁿ', naytwâyay', naytwâ'. Oⁿnuee', etc.; oⁿnueeyôⁿ', oⁿnueeyay', oⁿnuee'.

23. Naytwârè', etc. Oⁿnueerè', etc.

24. Naytwârè', etc.

OBSERVATIONS.—1. Verbs ending in **ayer**[3] and **eyer**[3] like **payer** (pèyay′), *to pay;* **grasseyer** (grasèyay′), *to stutter*, are orthographically regular through their whole conjugations, i. e., they keep the **y** of the radical even before the terminations **ions, iez** of the imperfect indicative and of the present subjunctive.[25]

2. Verbs ending in **ier**, like **prier**[3] (priay′), *to pray*, keep the **i** of the radical even before the terminations **ions** and **iez** of the imperfect indicative and of the present subjunctive. They are therefore perfectly regular.

6. Verbs ending in **uer** and **ouer** like **saluer**[3] (sal*u*ay′), *to salute*, and **louer**[3] (looay′), *to rent*, are quite regular, but take a diæresis on the **i** (ï)[26] of the terminations **ions, iez**, so as to prevent the formation of a diphthong between the **u** and **i**; e. g.: **nous saluïons** (noo sal*u*yô^{n}′), *we saluted;* **vous saluïez** (voo sal*u*yay′), *you saluted*, instead of **nous saluions, vous saluiez** (sal*u*eeô^{n}′, sal*u*eeay′), as it would be pronounced without the diæresis.

7. Verbs in **guer**[3] and **quer**,[3] like **pratiquer** (prateekay′), *to practice*, and **fatiguer** (fateegay′), *to tire*, are conjugated like those in *uer*, case 6; the *u* of the stem forms an integral part of the *g* and *q* and never disappears, having no phonetic value of its own except in connection with them. It is kept, for instance, before the vowels **a** and **o** when it is really not necessary, as in *fatigu*ons,[27] *fatigu*as, *fatigu*a, *fatigu*âmes, *fatigu*âtes,[28] and *fatigu*asse, *fatigu*asses,[29] etc.; *pratiqu*ons,[30] *pratiqu*as,[31] etc., and *pratiqu*asse,[32] etc.

25. The above remark is made on account of the persistency with which some authorities insist on classifying these verbs with those of No. 5, which is incorrect.

26. See page 41, "Le Tréma," and page 20, note 14.

27. Fateegô^{n}′.

28. Fateegâ′, fateegâ′m^{e}, fateegâ′t^{e}.

29. Fateegâss^{e}, etc.

30. Prateekô^{n}′.

31. Prateekâ, etc.

32. Prateekâ′ss^{e}, etc.

OBSERVATION.—In **arguer** (arguay′), *to argue*, the *u* has a phonetic value of its own, which does not occur in *fatiguer* (fateegay′), *conjuguer* (kôⁿzhugay′), etc.; it therefore becomes necessary, in order to preserve the sound of the radical as it is in the infinitive, to place a diæresis upon the **e** (ë) and **i** (ï) of the terminations which begin with those letters,[33] viz.:

Ind. Prés.	*Argu*-ë, -ës, -ë, -ons, -ez, -ënt.[34]
Futur.	*Argu*-ërai, -ëras, -ëra, -ërons, -ërez, -ëront.[35]
Conditionnel.	*Argu*-ërais, -ërais, -ërait, -ërions, -ëriez, -ëraient.[36]
Subj. Prés.	*Argu*-ë, -ës, -ë, -ïons, -ïez, -ënt.[37]

DEUXIÈME CONJUGAISON.[38]

OBSERVATIONS.—1st. **Bénir** (bayneer′), *to bless*, has two past participles: **béni** (baynee′), *blessed*, and **bénit** (baynee′), *consecrated*. The first is regular and most generally used; the second is used as an adjective in the sense of *consecrated:*

Du pain bénit, *consecrated* bread. **De l'eau bénite**, *holy* water.

2d. **Haïr** (*h*aeer′), *to hate*, loses the diæresis in the first and second persons sing. of the indicative present, as well as in the second person singular of the imperative; e. g.:

Ind. Prés. *Je ha*is, *tu ha*is, *il ha*it.[39] Impératif. *Ha*is.[39]

3d. **Fleurir** (flereer′), *to flourish, to bloom*, has an irregular present participle which is used in the figurative sense of the verb meaning *to prosper, to flourish: flo*rissant (floreesoⁿ′), instead of *fleu*rissant (flereesoⁿ′), *flourishing*. The imperfect indicative may be **fleurissais** or **florissais**, indifferently.

33. See page 20, note 14.
34. Argu′, etc.; arguôⁿ′, arguay′, argu′. 35. Argurè′, etc.
36. Argurè′, etc. 37. Argu′, etc.; arguyôⁿ′, arguyay′, argu′.
38. Dezièʹmᵉ kôⁿzhugèzôⁿ′, *second conjugation*. 39. Zhe *hè*, tu *hè*, etc.

NOTE.—The verbs **sentir** (so^{n}teer′), *to feel;* **dormir** (dormeer′), *to sleep;* **mentir** (mo^{n}teer′), *to lie;* **partir** (parteer′), *to go;* **sortir** (sorteer′), *to go out;* **servir** (sayrveer′), *to serve;* **se repentir** (*se* repo^{n}teer′), *to repent,* and their compounds, are considered as regular by some grammarians, and classified under the head of a second model of the second conjugation, which is **sentir.** We will classify them as irregular, to make their study easier.

TROISIÈME[40] CONJUGAISON.

All the verbs of this conjugation which do not end in **evoir**[3] (*e*vwàr′) are irregular; and being seven in number only, they are classified as irregular by some authorities who admit the existence of but three model conjugations, viz: **er, ir** and **re.**

The verb **devoir** (devwàr′); *to owe,* and its derivative, **redevoir** (re*d*evwàr′), *to be indebted,* take a circumflex accent on the **u** of the past participle and preterit: e. g.: **dû** (d*u*), *owed;* **redû,** *indebted.* This accent is due to the derivation of the tense from its own obsolete form, which was originally spelled **deubt,** then **deu,** and finally **dû;** so that it is in fact but an indication of the successive forms through which the word has passed.[41]

QUATRIÈME[42] CONJUGAISON.

The verbs of this conjugation are divided into three classes, which are conjugated on the three following model verbs: **rendre**[3] (ro^{n}′dr^{e}), *to return;* **craindre**[3] (cra^{n}′dr^{e}), *to fear,* and **conduire**[3] (cô^{n}d*uee*′r^{e}), *to lead.*

First Class—conjugated like *rendre:*

1. Includes all verbs ending in *endre* (except **prendre,** *to take,* and its compounds), *ondre,*[43] *erdre* and *ordre.*[3]

40. Trwàziè′m^{e}. 41. See page 39, No. 1. 42. Kàtriè′m^{e}.
43. Verbs ending in *soudre,* like *absoudre* (absoo′dr^{e}), to absolve, change

2. And verbs ending in *ompre*, like **rompre** (rô^{n}'pr^{e}), *to break*, and its compounds **corrompre** (corrô^{n}'pr^{e}), *to corrupt*, and **interrompre** (a^{n}terrô^{n}'pr^{e}), *to interrupt*, which take a **t** after the final consonant of the root in the third person sing. of the indicative present; e. g.: **il rompt** (eel rô^{n}), *he breaks*, etc.

3. Also verbs in **aincre**, like **vaincre** (va^{n}'kr^{e}), *to vanquish*, and **convaincre** (cô^{n}va^{n}'kr^{e}), *to convince*, which do not change the final consonant of the root in the third person singular of the indicative present; e. g.: **il vainc** (eel va^{n}), *he vanquishes;* **il convainc** (eel cô^{n}va^{n}'), *he convinces.* Before terminations beginning with any of the vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, or *o*, the **c** changes into **qu**;[44] e. g.:

Ind. Prés.	*Vainc*-s, -s, -', *vain*qu-ons, -ez, -ent.[45]
Imparfait.	*Vain*qu-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.[46]
Passé.	*Vain*qu-is, -is, -it, -îmes, -îtes, -irent.[47]
Subj. Prés.	*Vain*qu-e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.[48]
Impératif.	*Vainc*-s, *vain*qu-ons, -ez.[49]

4. The last subdivision of the first class includes verbs in **attre**,[3] like **battre** (ba'tr^{e}), *to beat.* They drop the second **t** of the stem in the singular of the indicative present; e. g.: *je* **bats**, *tu* **bats**, *il* **bat**.

Second Class—Verbs of this class end in **aindre**,[3] **eindre**[3] and **oindre**,[3] like **craindre** (cra^{n}'dr^{e}), *to fear;* **peindre** (pa^{n}'dr^{e}), *to paint;* **joindre** (zhwà^{n}'dr^{e}), *to join*, and are conjugated like the first one named, whose irregularity consists in taking a euphonic *g* before the *n* of the stem and dropping the *d* in the past participle, in the preterit and in all the tenses derived from them. The

the *d* of the stem into *t*, in the 3d person sing. of the ind. pres.: *il absout* (eel absoo'). 44. This case is exactly the reverse of that in *cer*, page 84.

45. Va^{n}, etc.; va^{n}kô^{n}', va^{n}kay', va^{n}'k^{e}.

46. Va^{n}kè', etc.; va^{n}kiô^{n}', va^{n}kiay', va^{n}kè'.

47. Va^{n}kee', etc.; va^{n}kee'm^{e}, va^{n}kee't^{e}, va^{n}kee'r^{e}.

48. Va^{n}'k^{e}, etc.; va^{n}kiô^{n}', va^{n}kiay', va^{n}'k^{e}. 49. Va^{n}, va^{n}kô^{n}', va^{n}kay'.

past participle of these verbs also takes a final *t* instead of a u. Examples:

Part. Prés.	*Craign*-ant.[50]
Part. Passé.	*Craint*.[50]
Ind. Présent.	*Crain*-s, -s, -t, *craign*-ons, -ez, -ent.[51]
Imparfait.	*Craign*-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.[52]
Passé Défini.	*Craign*-is, -is, -it, -îmes, -îtes, -irent.[53]
Impératif.	*Crain*-s, *craign*-ons, -ez.[54]
Subj. Prés.	*Craign*-e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.[55]
Subj. Imp.	*Craign*-isse, -isses, -ît, -issions, -issiez, -issent.[56]

Third Class—Is composed of verbs ending in *uire*,[8] like **instruire** (a^{n}str*uee*'r^{e}), *to instruct;* **traduire** (trad*uee*'r^{e}), *to translate*, for which **conduire** (kô^{n}d*uee*'r^{e}), *to conduct*, stands as a model. The irregularity of these verbs consists in the addition of a euphonic **s** in the present participle, in the indicative present and in all the tenses derived from them. In the past participle they take a final **t** like those of the second class. Examples:

Part. Prés.	*Conduis*-ant.[57]
Part. Passé.	*Condui*-t.[57]
Ind. Prés.	*Condui*-s, -s, -t, *conduis*-ons, -ez, -ent.[58]
Imparfait.	*Conduis*-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.[59]
Passé Défini.	*Conduis*-is, -is, -it, -îmes, -îtes, -irent.[60]
Impératif.	*Condui*-s, *conduis*-ons, -ez.[61]
Subj. Prés.	*Conduis*-e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.[62]
Imparfait.	*Conduis*-isse, -isses, -ît, -issions, -issiez, -issent.[63]

50. Krè-nyo^{n}'. Kra^{n}'. 51. Kra^{n}, etc.; krè-nyô^{n}', krè-nyay', krè'-ny^{e}.
52. Krè-nyè, etc.; krè-nyô^{n}', krè-nyay', krè-nyè'.
53. Krè-nyee', etc.; krè-nyee'm^{e}, krè-nyee't^{e}, krè-nyee'r^{e}.
54. Kra^{n}, krè-nyô^{n}', krè-nyay'.
55. Krè'-ny^{e}, etc.; krè-nyiô^{n}', krè-nyiay', krè'-ny^{e}.
56. Krè-nyee'ss, krè-nyee'ss, krè-nyee', krè-nyeesiô^{n}', krè-nyeesiay', krè-nyee'ss. 57. Kô^{n}dueezo^{n}'. Kô^{n}duee'.
58. Kô^{n}duee', etc.; kô^{n}dueezô^{n}', kô^{n}dueezay', kô^{n}duee'z^{e}.
59. Kô^{n}dueezè', etc.; kô^{n}dueeziô^{n}', kô^{n}dueeziay', kô^{n}dueezè'.
60. Kô^{n}dueezee', etc.; kô^{n}dueezee'm^{e}, kô^{n}dueezee't^{e}, kô^{n}dueezee'r^{e}.
61. Kô^{n}duee', kô^{n}dueezô^{n}', kô^{n}dueezay'.
62. Kô^{n}duee'z^{e}, etc.; kô^{n}dueeziô^{n}', kô^{n}dueeziay', kô^{n}duee'z^{e}.
63. Kô^{n}dueezee'z^{e}, etc, kô^{n}dueezeessiô^{n}', kô^{n}dueezeessiay', ko^{n}dueezee'z^{e}.

MODES ET TEMPS DU VERBE.[1]

DES MODES.

The *moods* consist of the different forms taken by verbs in order to express any action or state.

There are five moods in French, viz: the indicative, the imperative, the conditional, the subjunctive and the infinitive.

LE MODE INDICATIF.[2]

The indicative mood is that form of the verb which is used to define a state or action in a positive or in a negative way; e. g.:

Vous parlerez *bientôt.*[3]	You *will speak* soon.
Je ne *le crois* pas.[4]	I do *not* believe it.
Que *savez-vous?*[5]	*What* do you know?
Ne *parlez-vous* pas?	Do you *not* speak?

TEMPS DU VERBE.[6]

The tenses of a verb are distinguished by means of their terminations, which denote whether the action or state referred to, takes place in the present, in the future or in the past.

The tenses are divided into the *simple* and the *compound tenses.*[7]

LE PRÉSENT.

1. It is the form of the verb by means of which the existence of a fact, an action or a state are expressed as taking place either at the actual time of speech, as a customary occurrence, or in a general way; e. g.:

---

1. Mod-zay to^{n} du vayr'b^{e}, *moods and tenses of the verb.*
2. Mod a^{n}deekateef', *indicative mood.* 3. Voo parleray' bia^{n}tô'.
4. Zhe ne le crwâ' pâ. 5. Ke savay'-voo. 6. To^{n} du vayr'ba
7. See page 77, "Formation des Temps."

Midi **sonne.**[8]	Twelve o'clock *is striking.*
Je me **lève** *de bonne heure.*[9] [*mes.*[11]	I *get up* early.
Le malheur[10] **éprouve** *les hom-*	Misfortune *tries* men.

2. Sometimes it is used instead of the past tense, especially in narratives, to give a fact more prominence and emphasis; e. g.:

À peine le clairon **sonne**-*t-il que la cavalerie s'***avance** *et* **déroute** *l'ennemi.*[12]	Scarcely had the trumpet *sounded*, when the cavalry *advanced*, and *routed* the enemy.

L'IMPARFAIT.

This tense expresses that an action or event takes place or occurs simultaneously with another action which is thereby also referred to; examples:

*Quand j'***étais** *à Paris, j'***allais** *souvent à l'opéra.*[13]	When I *was* in Paris I *went* to the opera often. [*tered.*
Il **lisait** *lorsque j'***entrai.**[14]	He *was reading* when I *en-*

2. It also denotes *custom* or *habit* in the past; e. g.:

Elle **chantait** *tous les jours.*	She *sang* every day.

3. This tense is sometimes called *descriptive tense*, in that it is often used to describe the quality of persons or things, and the state, place or disposition in which they were in the past; e. g.:

Il **était** *très jeune.*[15]	He *was* very young.
La table **était** *au milieu.*[16]	The table *was* in the middle.

8. Meedee' so'n^{e}, *twelve o'clock is striking*, at the time of speaking.

9. Zhe me lè'v^{e} de bon-ner, *I get up early*, denoting habit.

10. See page 68, note 26. Substantives ending in *heur* are masculine, like *le bonheur*, happiness.

11. Le maler' ayproo'v^{e} lè-zom (generality).

12. A pè'n^{e} le klayrô^{n}' son-teel', ke la kaval'ree' savo^{n}'s^{e} ay dayroot' len'-mee' (narrative.)

13. Ko^{n} zhaytè-zà' paree', zhalè soovo^{n}'-tà lopayra'.

14. Eel leezè' lors'k^{e} zho^{n}trè'.

15. Eel aytè' trè zhe'n^{e}.

16. La ta'blaytè'-tô meelie'.

LE PASSÉ DÉFINI.

1. Is that form of the verb which expresses existence, action or state as having occurred in a time which is past, anterior to the actual time of speaking, whether it be an hour, a week, a month, a year or ages before. Examples:

Il lui donna *dix francs.*[17]	He *gave* him ten francs.
Je reçus *plusieurs lettres.*	I *received* several letters.
Colomb découvrit *l'Amérique.*[18]	Columbus *discovered* America.

2. It is also used in historical narratives and for that reason is sometimes known as the "historical tense"; e. g.:

Napoléon, alors, ne perdit *pas soixante hommes.*[19]	Napoleon, then, did not *lose* sixty men.
Le général attaqua *l'ennemi, le* mit *en déroute et* fit *beaucoup de prisonniers.*[20]	The general *attacked* the enemy, *routed* them, and *made* many prisoners.

LE FUTUR.

1. This tense denotes an action which is about to occur:

Je lui écrirai *demain.*	I *will write* to him to-morrow.
Nous partirons *samedi.*	We *shall depart* on Saturday.

2. In subordinate sentences describing a state or action, which depend on a principal verb denoting futurity, the French use the future instead of the present tense, as in English; e. g.:

Il promet *ceci à* celui qui fera *cela.*[21]	He *promises* this to *the man who does* that.
Vous apporterez ce que *vous* [voudrez.[22]	You *will bring whatever* you [*like.*

LE MODE CONDITIONNEL.

This mood denotes that an action may take place provided certain conditions are fulfilled; e. g.:

---

17. Eel luee' donâ' dee fro^{n} (two dollars).
18. Côlô^{n}' daykoovree' lamayree'k^{e}.
19. Napôlayô^{n}', alor', n*e* payrdee' pâ swâso^{n}-tom'.
20. L*e* shaynayral' attaka' len'mee', l*e* mee-to^{n} dayroo'-tay fee bôkoo' d*e* preezônia y'.
21. Eel promè' sesee a seluee' kee fera' sela'.
22. Voo-zaporteray' s*e* k*e* voo voodray'.

Je **commencerais si** *tout était*[23] *prêt.*[24]	I *would begin* **if** everything were ready.
Sortiriez-*vous* **s'***il* *faisait*[23] [*beau?*[25]	*Would* you *go out if* the weather were fair?

2. It is also used to express desire or to soften the expression of a request which might appear too harsh:

Je **voudrais** *aller en Europe.*[26]	I *would like* to go to Europe.
Voudriez-*vous avoir la bonté?*[27]	*Would* you be kind enough?

Le Mode Impératif.

Is used to command. Generally employed in the present, because the locution by means of which an order or a command is conveyed is always in that tense, even though the order may have to be carried out at a future time; e. g.:

Venez *me voir* **demain.**	*Come* and see me *to-morrow.*
Venez maintenant.	*Come now.*

Observation.—The French imperative has, properly speaking, only three persons, the second person singular and the first and second persons plural.

The first person plural is used instead of the first person singular, though one person only be speaking:

Allons (alo^{n}'), *come.*	**Voyons** (vwàyo^{n}'), *let me see.*

The corresponding persons of the subjunctive present are generally used as substitutes for the third persons sing. and plural of this mood. Some verb expressing will, desire or preference is always understood in this case and so calls for the use of the conjunction **que,** *that,* as an equivalent to the English auxiliary **let.**

Qu'*il* **chante.**[28]	*Let* him *sing.*
Qu'*ils n'***écrivent** *plus.*[29]	*Let* them not *write* any more.

23. Note that the verb expressing the condition on which the main action depends, is in the subjunctive in English, but in the indicative in French.
24. Zhe komo^{n}s'rè' see too-tayté' prè. 25. Sorteeriay'-voo seel fezè' bô.
26. Zhe voodrè'-zalay'-ro^{n}-nero'p^{e}. 27. Voodriay'-voo-zavwâr' la bô^{n}tay'.
28. Keel sho^{n}'t^{e}. *Je veux, je désire* or *je préfère* is understood.
29. Keel naykree'v^{e} plu. *Je veux,* etc., *qu'ils n'écrivent plus.*

VERBES RÉGULIERS LES PLUS IMPORTANTS.[1]

PREMIÈRE CONJUGAISON.

Abandonner, *abandon.*
Abdiquer (abdeekay′) *abdicate.*
Abîmer (abeemay′) *spoil.*
Abonder (abôⁿday′) *abound.*
Abonner (abonay′) *subscribe.*
Aborder (aborday′) *approach.*
Aboyer (abwàyay′) *bark.*
Abréger[2] (abrayzhay′) *shorten.*
Absorber (absorbay′) *absorb.*
Abuser (abuzay′) *abuse.*
Accabler (acàblay′) *overwhelm.*
Accaparer, *monopolize.*
Accélérer,[3] *accelerate.*
Accentuer (aksoⁿtuay′) *accentuate.*
Accepter (aksayptay′) *accept.*
Acclamer (akclamay′) *shout.*
Accompagner, *escort.*
Accoutumer (akootumay′) *accustom.*
Accrocher, *hang upon.*
Accuser (akuzay′) *accuse.*
Accumuler, *accumulate.*
Acheter[3 4] (ash'tay′) *buy.*
Achever[3] (ash'vay′) *finish.*
Acquitter (akeetay′) *acquit.*
Additionner, *add.*
Adhérer[3] (adhayray′) *adhere.*
Administrer, *administer.*
Admirer (admeeray′) *admire.*
Adopter (adoptay′) *adopt.*
Adorer (adoray′) *adore.*
Adresser[5] (adraysay′) *address.*
Aérer[3] (a-ayray′) *ventilate.*
Affecter (affectay′) *affect.*
Affirmer (afeermay′) *affirm.*
Affliger[6] (affleezhay′) *afflict.*
Affronter (afrôⁿtay′) *affront.*
Agacer[7] (agàsay′) *nag.*
Agrafer (agrafay′) *fasten.*
Agréer[2] (agray-ay′) *agree.*
Aider (èday′) *help.*
Aimer (èmay′) *love.*
Ajouter (azhootay′) *add.*
Alarmer (alarmay′) *alarm.*
Aliéner[3] (aliaynay′) *alienate.*
Alimenter (aleemoⁿtay′) *feed.*
Alléguer[3 8] (allaygay′) *allege.*

---

1. Vayr'bᵉ raygulìay' lè plu-zaᵃportoⁿ', *most important regular verbs.* This table, which contains a list of the most important verbs of the French language, is made out with a view to a thoroughly practical end. The teacher should insist on his pupils learning ten or twenty new verbs out of it for each lesson. He should make use of them in his conversation, introducing each one of their various tenses and moods little by little, in a progressive way. The pupil should not only know all the verbs and their tenses by heart, he should also be made to use each mood, tense and person with rapidity, precision and good judgment. This kind of exercise is of paramount importance as it lays the only true and solid foundation for a thorough knowledge of the language. 2. See page 86, "Exception."
3. See page 85, No. 3. 4. See bottom of page 86, "Exception."
5. To address anybody by word of mouth is rendered in French by *s'adresser à* or *addresser la parole à;* to do so in writing is translated by *écrire à* or *s'adresser par écrit.* 6. See page 85, No. 2. 7. See page 84, No. 1.
8. See page 88, No. 7.

Allier[9] (alliay′) *join.*
Allonger[6] (allôⁿzhay′) *extend.*
Altérer[3] (altayray′) *alter.*
Allumer (all*u*may′) *light.*
Amener[10] (am'nay′) *bring.*
Amplifier(oⁿpleeflay′)*amplify.*
Amuser(s') (sam*u*zay′) *amuse.*
Analyser, *analyze.*
Animer (aneemay′) *animate.*
Annoncer(anôⁿsay′)*announce.*
Anticiper, *anticipate.*
Apitoyer[11] (apeetwàyay′) *pity.*
Appeler[12] (ap'lay′) *call.*
Appliquer (apleekay′) *apply.*
Apporter[10] (aportay′) *bring.*
Apprécier,[9] *appreciate.*
Apprêter[13] (aprêtay′) *prepare.*
Approcher, *approach.*
Approprier,[9] *appropriate.*
Approuver, *approve.*
Appuyer[11] (app*u*ee-yay′) *help.*
Arborer (arboray′) *hoist.*
Arguer[14] (arg*u*ay′) *argue.*
Arracher (arrashay′) *pull out.*
Arranger(arroⁿzhay′)*arrange.*
Arrêter[3] (arrêtay′) *stop.*
Arriver (àrreevay′) *arrive.*
Arroser (arrozay′) *water.*
Assiéger[2](assiayzhay′)*besiege.*
Assister (asseestay′) *assist.*
Associer[9] (assosiay′) *associate.*
Assurer (ass*u*ray′) *assure.*
Attacher (atashay′) *attach.*
Attaquer[8] (attakay′) *attack.*
Atteler[12] (att'lay′) *harness.*
Atterrer[15] (attayrray′) *terrify.*
Attester (attestay′) *attest.*
Attirer (atteeray′) *attract.*
Attiser, *to poke* (*the fire*).
Attraper (attrapay′) *catch.*
Augmenter, *augment.*
Autoriser (ôtôreezay′) *authorize.*
Avaler (avalay′) *swallow.*
Avancer[7] (avoⁿsay′) *advance.*
Aveugler (av*e*glay′) *blind.*
Avantager,[6] *give advantage.*
Avouer[16] (avooay′) *avow.*
Babiller (babeeyay′) *babble.*
Badiner (badeenay′) *jest.*
Baigner (bèniay′) *bathe.*
Bâiller (bâ-yay′) *gage.*
Baiser (bêzay′) *kiss.*
Baisser (bèssay′) *lower.*
Balancer[7] (baloⁿsay′) *swing.*
Balayer[17] (balèyay′) *sweep.*
Balbutier[9] (balb*u*siay′) *stutter.*
Baptiser (bateezay′) *baptize.*
Barrer (barray′) *bar.*
Bavarder (bavarday′) *chatter.*
Baver (bavay′) *drivel.*

---

9. See page 88, No. 2.

10. *To bring*, meaning *to fetch*, is translated in French by *amener;* e. g.: *amener une personne, un cheval, une voiture* (vwâtu′r), etc., is *to bring* (*to fetch*) a person, a horse, a carriage. When *bring* is used in the sense of *carrying* it is translated by *apporter*, as in: *apporter un livre, une lettre, une chaise* (she′z), *to bring* (*to carry*) a book, a letter, a chair, etc. The same difference exists between *mener* and *porter*, meaning respectively *to lead* or *to carry* without specifying the point where the thing is brought or carried.

11. See page 87, No. 5. 12. See page 86, No. 4. 13. See page 86, "Note."
14. See page 89, "Observation." 15. See page 87, "Observation."
16. See page 88, No. 6. 17. See page 88, "Observations.—1st."

Becqueter[4] (bek'tay') *peck.*
Bêcher[13] (bêshay') *dig.*
Bercer[7] (bayrsay') *rock.*
Blamer (blâmay') *blame.*
Blasphémer,[3] *blaspheme.*
Blesser (blaysay') *wound.*
Bloquer[3] (blokay') *blockade.*
Boucher (booshay') *cork.*
Bouger[6] (boozhay') *budge.*
Bouleverser, *overthrow.*
Bousculer (booskulay') *hustle.*
Boutonner (bootonay') *button.*
Braver (bravay') *brave.*
Briller (breeyay') *shine.*
Brouiller (brooyay') *mix.*
Brûler (brulay') *burn.*
Cacher (kashay') *hide.*
Cacheter[12] (kash'tay') *seal.*
Calculer (kalkulay') *calculate.*
Calomnier,[9] *calumniate.*
Capituler (kapeetulay') *capitulate.*
Captiver, *captivate.*
Caractériser, *characterize.*
Caresser (karaysay') *caress.*
Casser (kassay') *break.*
Causer (kôzay') *chat.*
Céder[3] (sayday') *cede.*
Célébrer[3] (saylaybray') *celebrate.*
Certifier[9] (serteeflay') *certify.*
Cesser (sayssay') *cease.*
Changer[6] (shonzhay') *change.*
Chanter (shontay') *sing.*
Charger[6] (sharzhay') *charge.*
Charmer (sharmay') *charm.*
Chasser (shassay') *hunt.*
Chatouiller (shatooiyay') *tickle feet.*
Chauffer (shôfay') *warm.*
Chausser (shôsay') *dress the feet.*
Chercher (shayrshay') *seek.*
Cimenter (seemontay') *cement.*
Cirer (seeray') *shine.*
Citer (seetay') *cite.*
Claquer[3] (klakay') *crack.*
Clarifier (klareeflay') *clarify.*
Clouer[16] (klooay') *nail.*
Coiffer[18] (kwafay') *dress the hair.*
Coller (kolay') *stick.*
Colleter[4] (kol'tay') *collar.*
Colorier[9] (koloriay') *color.*
Combiner (kônbeenay') *combine.*
Commander, *command.*
Commencer, *commence.*
Communiquer,[3] *communicate.*
Comparer (kônparay') *compare.*
Compléter, *complete.*
Complimenter, *compliment.*
Compliquer,[3] *complicate.*
Composer (kônpozay') *compose.*
Compter[19] (kôntay') *count.*
Concentrer, *concentrate.*
Confédérer,[3] *confederate.*
Confesser (kônfayssay') *confess.*
Confier (kônflay') *confide.*
Congédier[9] (konzhaydiay') *dismiss.*
Conjuguer,[3] *conjugate.*
Consacrer, *consecrate.*
Conseiller (kônsay-yay') *counsel.*
Considérer,[3] *consider.*

---

18. This verb also has a figurative meaning which has no reference to *combing* the hair; e. g.: *qui est-ce qui vous coiffe?* (kee ès kee voo kwâf), who dresses your hair? And in a figurative sense: *ce chapeau vous coiffe bien* (se shâpô' voo kwâf' bian'), that hat suits you well, literally, *caps* you well.

19. *Compter*, figuratively, can be used to express anticipation: *je compte partir demain* (she kôn't' parteer' demain'), I expect to leave to-morrow.

Consoler (kô^{n}solay′) *console.*
Conspirer, *conspire.*
Consulter (kô^{n}sultay′) *consult.*
Contempler, *contemplate.*
Contenter (kô^{n}to^{n}tay′) *content.*
Conter (kô^{n}tay′) *tell.* [*tinue.*
Continuer (kô^{n}teenuay′) *con-*
Contracter (kô^{n}tractay′) *con-*
Contrarier,[9] *contradict.* [*tract.*
Coopérer (cô-opayray′) *coöper-*
Copier[9] (kôpiay′) *copy.* [*ate.*
Corriger[6] (korreezhay′) *correct.*
Courtiser (koorteezay′) *court.*
Coucher[20] (kooshay′) *lie down.*
Couper (koopay′) *cut.*
Coûter (kootay′) *cost.*
Crayonner (krêyonay′) *sketch.*
Créer[2] (krayay′) *create.*
Crever[3] (krevay′) *burst.* [*cize.*
Critiquer (kreeteekay′) *criti-*
Crier[9] (kreeay′) *shout.*
Crucifier[9] (kruseeflay′) *crucify.*
Cultiver (kulteevay′) *cultivate.*
Damner (danay′) *damn.*
Danser (do^{n}say′) *dance.*
Dater (datay′) *date.* [*embark.*
Débarquer[3] (daybàrkay′) *dis-*
Décacheter,[12] *unseal.*
Décharger, *unload.* [*pher.*
Déchiffrer (daysheefray′) *deci-*
Déchirer (daysheeray′) *tear.*
Décider (dayseeday′) *decide.*
Déclarer (dayklaray′) *declare.*
Décréter[3] (daykraytay′) *decree.*
Décourager,[6] *discourage.* [*hook*
Décrocher (daykroshay′) *un-*

Dédier[9] (daydiay′) *dedicate.*
Déférer[3] (dayfayray′) *defer.*
Défier[9] (dayflay′) *defy.* [*ure.*
Défigurer (dayfeeguray′) *disfig-*
Dégager,[6] *disengage.* [*fast.*
Déjeûner (dayzhenay′) *break-*
Déménager,[6] *move.*
Demeurer (demeray′) *reside.*
Démontrer, *demonstrate.*
Dénoncer,[7] *denounce.*
Dépêcher[13] (daypêshay′) *hurry.*
Dépenser (daypo^{n}say′) *spend.*
Déplorer (dayploray′) *deplore.*
Déranger (dayro^{n}zhay′) *de-*
Déshabiller, *undress.* [*range.*
Déshabituer, *break a custom.*
Déshonorer, *dishonor.*
Désirer (dayzeeray′) *desire.*
Dessiner (dayseenay′) *draw.*
Détacher (daytàshay′) *detach.*
Détailler (daytà-yay′) *detail.*
Développer, *develop.*
Dévier (dayviay′) *deviate.*
Dicter (deektay′) *dictate.*
Digérer[3] (deezhayray′) *digest.*
Dîner (deenay′) *dine.*
Diriger[6] (deereezhay′) *direct.*
Disputer (deesputay′) *dispute.*
Dissimuler, *dissimulate.*
Dissiper (deeseepay′) *dissipate.*
Divulguer[3] (deevulgay′) *di-*
Donner (donay′) *give.* [*vulge.*
Doubler (dooblay′) *double.*
Douter (dootay′) *doubt.*
Droguer[6] (drôgay′) *drug.*
Durer (duray′) *last.*

---

20. *To sleep,* when expressing the act of taking a night's rest, is translated by *coucher,* to lie down; e. g.: *je couche à la campagne* (zhe koosh à la ko^{n}pà′ny^{e}), I sleep in the country; *je couche seule* (zhe koosh se′l^{e}), I sleep alone.

Échapper (ayshapay′) *escape.*
Éclairer (ayklèray′) *light.*
Éclater (ayklatay′) *explode.*
Économiser, *economize.*
Écouter (aykootay′) *listen.*
Écraser (aykràzay′) *crush.*
Édifier[9] (aydeeflay′) *edify.*
Effacer[7] (ayfasay′) *erase.*
Effrayer[17] (ayfrè-yay′) *frighten.*
Égaliser (aygaleezay′) *equalize*
Égarer (aygaray′) *mislay.*
Égratigner, *scratch.*
Électriser (aylèktreezay′) *electrify.*
Élever (aylevay′) *elevate.*
Émanciper, *emancipate.*
Embarasser, *embarrass.*
Embarquer (oⁿbarkay′) *embark.*
Embrasser, *kiss.*
Empêcher[13] (oⁿpêshay′) *prevent.*
Employer[11] (oⁿplwà-yay′) *employ.*
Empoisonner, *poison.*
Emporter,[21] *take away.*
Emprunter (oⁿpreⁿtay′) *borrow*
Encadrer (oⁿkadray′) *frame.*
Enchanter, *enchant.*
Endosser[22] (oⁿdossay′) *indorse.*
Enfermer (oⁿfèrmay′) *shut up.*
Engager (oⁿgazhay′) *engage.*
Engraisser (oⁿgrêsay′) *fatten.*
Enlacer[7] (oⁿlasay′) *enlace.*
Enlever (oⁿlevay′) *lift up.*
Ennuyer[11] (oⁿnueeyay′) *bore.*
Enrager (oⁿrazhay′) *enrage.*
Enrhumer (s'), *take cold.*
Enseigner (oⁿsayniay′) *teach.*
Enterrer[15] (oⁿtayrray′) *bury.*
Entourer (oⁿtooray′) *surround.*
Entrer (oⁿtray′) *enter.*
Énumérer[3] (aynumayray′) *enumerate.*
Envelopper (oⁿv'lopay′) *wrap up.*
Envier[9] (oⁿviay′) *envy.*
Envisager,[6] *look at.*
Épargner (ayparniay′) *save.*
Éparpiller (ayparpeeyay′) *disperse.*
Épeler[12] (aypelay′) *spell.*
Épingler (aypaⁿglay′) *pin.*
Éponger[6] (aypôⁿzhay′) *sponge.*
Épouser[23] (aypoozay′) *marry.*
Escompter, *discount.*
Escorter (ayskortay′) *escort.*
Espacer[7] (ayspasay′) *space.*
Espérer[3] (ayspayray′) *hope.*
Espionner (ayspionay′) *spy.*
Essayer[17] (ayssèyay′) *try.*
Essuyer[11] (ayssueeyay′) *wipe.*
Estimer (aysteemay′) *estimate.*
Estropier[9] (aystropiay′) *cripple*
Étonner (aytonay′) *astonish.*
Étouffer (aytoofay′) *suffocate.*
Étudier[9] (aytudiay′) *study.*
Éveiller (ayvèyay′) *wake.*
Éviter (ayveetay′) *avoid.*
Exaspérer, *exasperate.*
Excuser (excuzay′) *excuse.*

---

21. See page 10. *Emporter* is equivalent to the English *to take away*, while *porter* means *to carry;* e. g.: *emportez ça* (oⁿportay′ sâ), take that away.

22. *Dos* (dô) means *the back; endosser*, to place on the back. *Endosser un habit* (oⁿdossay′ eⁿ habee′), to don a coat, to place it on one's back.

23. *Épouser* is used in the active sense of *to marry: j'épouserai une Anglaise*, I will marry an English woman. *Elle épousera Jean*, she will marry John. *Marier*, to marry, is only used in the reflexive form *se marier*, to get married: *je me marie l'année prochaine*, I will get married next year.

Excepter (exseptay′) *except.*
Exercer[24] (egzayrsay′) *practice.*
Exiger[6] (egzeezhay′) *exact.*
Expédier (expaydiay′) *ship.*
Expier[9] (expiay′) *expiate.*
Expirer (expeeray′) *expire.*
Expliquer,[8] *explain.*
Explorer (exploray′) *explore.*
Exposer (expozay′) *expose.*
Exprimer (expreemay′) *express*
Exténuer,[16] *extenuate.* [*tate.*
Faciliter (faseeleetay′) *facili-*
Falsifier[9] (falseeflay′) *falsify.*
Faner (fanay′) *fade.*
Fasciner (fasseenay′) *fascinate.*
Fatiguer[8] (fateegay′) *fatigue.*
Favoriser (favoreezay′) *favor.*
Fêler[13] (fêlay′) *crack.*
Féliciter, *congratulate.* [*ment.*
Fermenter (fermⁿtay′) *fer-*
Fermer (fermay′) *close.*
Feuilleter (feyetay′) *turn over.*
Ficeler[13] (fees'lay′) *cord.*
Fier (se) à (flay′) *trust.*
Fixer (feexay′) *fix.*
Flatter (flatay′) *flatter.*
Flotter (flotay′) *float.*
Forcer[7] (forsay′) *force.*
Forger (forzhay′) *forge.*
Former (formay′) *form.*
Fortifier[9] (forteeflay′) *fortify.*
Fouetter[15] (fooaytay′) *whip.*
Frapper (frapay′) *strike.*
Frissonner (freessonay′) *shiver.*
Froncer[7] (frôⁿsay′) *frown.*
Frotter (frotay′) *rub.*
Fumer (fumay′) *smoke.*

Gager[6] (gazhay′) *bet.*
Gagner (ganiay′) *win.*
Garder (garday′) *keep.*
Gâter (gâtay′) *spoil.*
Geler[3 4] (zhelay′) *freeze.*
Gêner[13] (zhênay′) *hamper.*
Glacer[7] (glàsay′) *freeze.*
Goûter (gootay′) *taste.* [*thick.*
Grasseyer[17] (grassêyay′) *speak*
Gratifier[9] (grateeflay′) *gratify.*
Gratter (grattay′) *scratch.*
Griffoner (greefonay′) *scribble.*
Grimacer (greemàsay′) *grin.*
Griser (greezay′) *intoxicate.*
Gronder (grôⁿday′) *scold.*
Guetter[15] (gaytay′) *watch.*
Habiller (*h*abeeyay′) *dress.*
Habituer, *accustom.*
Honorer (*h*onoray′) *honor.*
Humilier[9] (*hu*meeliay′) *humil-*
Huer[16] (*hu*ay′) *hoot.* [*iate.*
Ignorer, *be ignorant of.*
Illustrer (eell*u*stray′) *illus-*
Imaginer, *imagine.* [*trate.*
Imiter (eemeetay′) *imitate.*
Implorer (aⁿploray′) *implore.*
Importer (aⁿportay′) *import.*
Imprimer (aⁿpreemay′) *print.*
Indigner (s'), *be indignant.*
Indiquer[8] (aⁿdeekay′) *indicate.*
Infecter (aⁿfectay′) *infect.*
Informer (aⁿformay′) *inform.*
Initier[9] (eeneesiay′) *initiate.*
Injurier[9] (aⁿzh*u*riay′) *abuse.*
Inspirer (aⁿspeeray′) *inspire.*
Insinuer,[16] *insinuate.* [*tute.*
Instituer[16] (aⁿsteet*u*ay′) *insti-*

---

24. *To practice*, in the sense of studying, is rendered in French by *s'exercer*, to exercise oneself: *je m'exerce au piano*, I am practicing the piano.

Installer (a^{n}stalay′) *install.*
Insulter (a^{n}sultay′) *insult.*
Interpréter,[3] *interpret.*
Interroger (a^{n}tèrrozhay′) *interrogate.*
Inquiéter[3] (a^{n}kiaytay′) *disturb.*
Inventer (a^{n}vo^{n}tay′) *invent.*
Irriter (eerreetay′) *irritate.*
Isoler (eezolay′) *isolate.*
Jeter[12] (zhetay′) *throw.*
Jeûner (zhenay′) *fast.*
Jouer[16] (zhooay′) *play.*
Juger[6] (zhuzhay′) *judge.*
Justifier[9] (zhusteeflay′) *justify.*
Labourer (labooray′) *plow.*
Lacer[7] (lassay′) *lace.*
Lâcher (lâshay′) *let go.*
Laisser (lêssay′) *leave.*
Laver (lavay′) *wash.*
Lécher[3] (lêshay′) *lick.*
Lever[3] (levay′) *raise.*
Limiter (leemeetay′) *limit.*
Livrer (leevray′) *deliver.*
Loger[6] (lozhay′) *lodge.*
Lorgner,[6] *look (through glasses).*
Louer[16 25] (looay′) *rent.*
Macher (mashay′) *masticate.*
Maltraiter, *maltreat.*
Manier (maniay′) *handle.*
Manger[6] (mo^{n}zhay′) *eat.*
Manquer[8] (mo^{n}kay′) *miss.*
Marier[9 23] (mariay′) *marry.*
Marcher (marshay′) *walk.*
Marquer[8] (markay′) *mark.*
Masquer[8] (maskay′) *mask.*
Mécontenter, *displease.*
Menacer[7] (menasay′) *threaten.*
Mendier[9] (mo^{n}diay′) *beg.*
Mener (menay′) *lead.*
Mélanger[6] (melo^{n}zhay′) *mix.*
Ménager[6] (maynazhay′) *save.*
Mépriser, *despise.*
Mériter (mayreetay′) *deserve.*
Meubler (meblay′) *furnish.*
Modérer,[3] *moderate.*
Modifier[9] (modeeflay′) *modify.*
Monter (mô^{n}tay′) *go up.*
Montrer (mô^{n}tray′) *show.*
Mortifier[9] (morteeflay′) *mortify*
Moucher (se), *blow the nose.*
Mouiller (mooyay′) *wet.*
Multiplier,[9] *multiply.*
Murmurer (murmuray′) *murmur.*
Nager (nàzhay′) *swim.*
Négliger[6] (naygleezhay′) *neglect.*
Négocier,[9] *negotiate.*
Nettoyer[11] (nettwàyay′) *clean.*
Nier[9] (neeay′) *deny.*
Nommer (nommay′) *name.*
Notifier[9] (noteeflay′) *notify.*
Noyer[11] (nwà-yay′) *drown.*
Nouer[16] (nooay′) *tie.*
Obliger[6] (obleezhay′) *oblige.*
Observer (obsayrvay′) *observe.*
Occuper (occupay′) *occupy.*
Offenser (ôfo^{n}say′) *offend.*
Ordonner (ordonnay′) *order.*
Oser (ozay′) *dare.*
Oter (ôtay′) *withdraw.*
Oublier[9] (oobliay′) *forget.*
Outrager[6] (ootrazhay′) *abuse.*
Pacifier[9] (paseeflay′) *pacify.*
Pardonner (pardonay′) *pardon*
Parier[9] (pariay′) *bet.*
Partager[6] (partazhay′) *divide.*

---

25. It is used in the sense of *to rent* or *to let: je loue une maison* (mèzô^{n}′), I rent a house; *je loue ma maison à quelqu'un,* I let my house to somebody.

Passer (passay′) *pass.*
Patiner (pateenay′) *skate.*
Payer (pêyay′) *pay.*
Pêcher[13] (pêshay′) *sin.*
Peler[3 4] (pelay′) *peel.*
Pencher (po^{n}shay′) *lean.*
Penser[26] (po^{n}say′) *think.*
Perpétuer,[16] *perpetuate.*
Persister (perseestay′) *persist.*
Peser[3] (pezay′) *weigh.*
Pincer (pa^{n}say′) *pinch.*
Placer[7] (plàsay′) *place.*
Pleurer (pleray′) *weep*
Plier[9] (pleeay′) *fold.*
Plonger[6] (plô^{n}zhay′) *dive.*
Porter[10] (portay′) *carry.*
Poser (pôzay′), *place, pose.*
Posséder[4] (possayday′) *possess.*
Pousser (poossay′) *push.* [*tice.*
Pratiquer[8 24] (prateekay′) *prac-*
Prêcher[13] (prêshay′) *preach.*
Préférer[3] (prayfayray′) *prefer.*
Préparer (prayparay′) *prepare*
Présenter (prayzo^{n}tay′) *present*
Préserver, *preserve.*
Presser (prayssay′) *hurry.*
Prêter[13] (prêtay′) *lend.*
Prier[9] (priay′) *pray.*
Priver (preevay′) *deprive.*
Privilégier,[9] *privilege.*
Prodiguer[8] (prodeegay′) *waste.*
Prolonger[6] (prolô^{n}zhay′) *pro-*
Promener, *promenade.* [*long.*
Prononcer,[7] *pronounce.*
Proposer (propozay′) *propose.*
Protéger[8] (protayzhay′) *protect*

Protester (protestay′) *protest.*
Prouver (proovay′) *prove.*
Provoquer,[8] *provoke.*
Publier[9] (publeeay′) *publish.*
Purifier[9] (pureeflay′) *purify.*
Qualifier[9] (kaleeflay′) *qualify.*
Quereller,[15] *quarrel.*
Questionner (kestionay′) *ques-*
Quitter[13] (keetay′) *quit.* [*tion.*
Raccomoder, *mend.*
Raconter (rakô^{n}tay′) *relate.*
Raisonner (rêzonay′) *reason.*
Ramener (ramenay′) *bring*
Ramer (ramay′) *row.* [*back.*
Rappeler (rappelay′) *recall.*
Rapporter (rapportay′) *bring*
Raser (ràzay′) *shave.* [*back.*
Réciter (rayseetay′) *recite.*
Recommander, *recommend.*
Récompenser, *recompense.*
Réconcilier,[9] *reconcile.*
Récréer[2] (raykrèay′) *recreate.*
Redoubler, *redouble.*
Refuser (refuzay′) *refuse.*
Régaler (raygalay′) *regale.*
Regarder (regarday′) *look at.*
Régner (rayniay′) *rule.*
Regretter[15] (regraytay′) *regret.*
Relier (reliay′) *bind.* [*mark.*
Remarquer (remarkay′) *re-*
Ramasser (ramassay′) *pick up.*
Remercier,[9] *decline.*
Remorquer[8] (remorkay′) *row.*
Remplacer (ro^{n}plasay′) *replace*
Remuer[16] (remuay′) *move.*
Rencontrer (ro^{n}kô^{n}tray′) *meet.*

---

26. *Penser à* is equivalent to the English *to bear in mind*, while *penser de* implies an opinion. *Pensez à moi*, bear me in mind; *que pensez-vous de moi?* what do you think of me?

Renoncer[7] (re*n*ô^{n}say′) *renounce*
Renouveler,[12] *renew*
Répéter[3] (raypaytay′) *repeat.*
Répliquer[8] (raypleekay′) *reply.*
Respecter (respèktay′) *respect.*
Respirer (respeeray′) *breathe.*
Rester (restay′) *stay.*
Retrousser (re*t*roosay′) *tuck up*
Révéler[3] (rayvaylay′) *reveal.*
Rêver (rêvay′) *dream.*
Révoquer[8] (rayvokay′) *revocar.*
Ronger[6] (rô^{n}zhay′) *gnaw.*
Rouiller (rooyay′) *rust.*
Ruiner (r*u*eenay′) *ruin.*
Ruisseler,[12] *stream.*
Sacrifier[9] (sacreeflay′) *sacrifice.*
Saler (salay′) *salt.*
Saluer[16] (sal*u*ay′) *salute.*
Sauter (sôtay′) *jump.*
Sauver (sôvay′) *save.*
Sceller[15] (s*e*lay′) *seal.*
Scier[9] (seeay′) *saw.*
Sécher[3] (sêshay′) *dry.*
Semer[3] (s*e*may′) *sow.*
Serrer (sayrray′) *squeeze.*
Signer (seeniay′) *sign.*
Siffler (seeflay′) *whistle.*
Situer[16] (seet*u*ay′) *situate.*
Soigner (swànlay′) *nurse.*
Sonner (sonay′) *ring.*
Souffleter[12] (soofletay′) *buffet.*
Souhaiter (soo*h*êtay′) *desire.*
Soulager[6] (soolazhay′) *relieve.*
Soûler (soolay′) *make drunk.*
Soupçonner (soopsonay′) *suspect.*
Souper (soopay′) *sup.*
Soupirer (soopiray′) *sigh.*
Spécifier[9] (spayseeflay′) *specify*
Substituer,[16] *substitute.*
Sucrer (s*u*cray′) *sweeten.*
Suer (s*u*ay′) *perspire.*
Suffoquer[8] (s*u*fokay′) *suffocate.*
Suggérer,[3] *suggest.*
Suppléer[3] (s*u*playay′) *supply.*
Supposer (s*u*ppozay′) *suppose.*
Tâcher (tâshay′) *stain.*
Tailler (tâyay′) *cut.*
Tarder (tarday′) *delay.*
Tenter (to^{n}tay′) *tempt.*
Terminer (termeenay′) *terminate.*
Tirer (teeray′) *throw.*
Tolérer[3] (tolayray′) *tolerate.*
Tomber (tô^{n}bay′) *fall.*
Toucher (tooshay′) *touch.*
Tourner (toornay′) *turn.*
Tousser (toosay′) *cough.*
Tracer[7] (tràsay′) *trace.*
Transporter, *transport.*
Travailler (travàyay′) *work.*
Traverser (traversay′) *traverse*
Tromper (trô^{n}pay′) *deceive.*
Trotter[4] (trotay′) *trot.*
Trouer[16] (trooay′) *perforate.*
Trouver (troovay′) *find.*
Tuer[16] (t*u*ay′) *kill.*
Tutoyer[11] (t*u*twàyay′) *say thee and thou.*
User (*u*zay′) *use.*
Vanter (vo^{n}tay′) *brag.*
Varier[9] (variay′) *vary.*
Végéter[3] (vayzhaytay′) *vegetate.*
Veiller (vèyay′) *watch.*
Venger[6] (vo^{n}zhay′) *avenge.*
Verser (versay′) *pour out.*
Vider (veeday′) *empty.*
Visiter (veezeetay′) *visit.*
Voler (volay′) *fly.*
Voyager (vwayàzhay′) *travel.*
Vulgariser, *vulgarize.*

Deuxième Conjugaison.

Abolir (aboleer′) *abolish.*
Accomplir, *accomplish.*
Affaiblir (afaybleer′) *enfeeble.*
Affermir, *strengthen.*
Affranchir (afro^{n}sheer′) *pre-*
Agir (azheer′) *act.* [*pay.*
Agrandir (agro^{n}deer′) *enlarge.*
Aigrir (aygreer′) *embitter.*
Amollir (amoleer′) *mollify.*
Applaudir (aplôdeer′) *applaud*
Aprofondir (aprofô^{n}deer′) *sift.*
Assortir (assorteer′) *sort.*
Avertir (avayrteer′) *warn.*
Bannir (baneer′) *banish.*
Bâtir (bâteer′) *build.*
Bénir[27] (bayneer′) *bless.*
Blanchir (blo^{n}sheer′) *bleach.*
Chérir (shayreer′) *cherish.*
Choisir (shwazeer′) *choose.*
Convertir, *convert.*
Définir (dayfeeneer′) *define.*
Démolir (daymoleer′) *demolish*
Désobéir, *disobey.*
Désunir (dayzuneer′) *disjoin.*
Divertir (deeverteer′) *divert.*
Éclaircir (ayklayrseer′) *clear.*
Élargir (aylàrzheer′) *widen.*
Embellir (o^{n}bayleer′) *beautify.*
Engloutir, *swallow up.*
Ennoblir (anobleer′) *ennoble.*
Enrichir (o^{n}reesheer′) *enrich.*
Établir (aytableer′) *establish.*
Étourdir (aytoordeer′) *stun.*
Faiblir (fêbleer′) *weaken.*
Farcir (farseer′) *stuff.*
Finir (feeneer′) *finish.*
Fleurir[28] (flereer′) *bloom.*
Fournir (foorneer′) *furnish.*
Garantir, *guarantee.*
Garnir (garneer′) *garnish.*
Gémir (zhaymeer′) *groan.*
Gésir,[29] *lie* (*ill or dead*).
Grandir (gro^{n}deer′) *grow taller.*
Guérir (gayreer′) *cure.*
Haïr[30] (*h*aeer′) *hate.*
Honnir[31] (*h*oneer′) *accurse.*
Jouir (zhooeer′) *enjoy.*
Maigrir (maygreer′) *grow thin.*
Meurtrir (*m*ertreer′), *bruise.*
Moisir (mwàzeer′), *mildew.*
Mûrir (*m*ureer′) *ripen.*
Noircir (nwàrseer′) *blacken.*
Nourrir (noorreer′) *nourish.*
Obéir (obayeer′) *obey.*
Ouïr[32] (ooeer′) *hear.*
Pâlir (pâleer′) *grow pale.*

---

27. See page 89, "Observation 1st." 28. See page 89, "3d."

29. Defective verb, of which two tenses only are in use: the present participle, *gisant* (sheezo^{n}′), lying, and the 3d per. sing. of the indicative present, *il gît* (eel shee), he lies; e. g.: *un corps gisant à terre*, a corpse lying on the ground; *ci-gît Pierre l'avare* (see shee playr′ lavàr′), here lies Peter the miser.

30. See page 89, "2d."

31. Obsolete, and only used in the past part., *honni*, as in *honni soit qui mal y pense*, evil be to him who evil thinks.

32. The compound tenses of this verb are the only ones now in use; e. g.: *j'ai ouï, tu as ouï*, etc., and always in connection with *dire* or *parler*, as in: *j'ai ouï parler de cet homme*, I have heard speak of this man; *avez-vous ouï dire que le roi est mort?* have you heard it said that the king is dead?

Périr (payreer′) *perish.*
Polir (pôleer′) *polish.*
Pourrir (poorreer′) *rot.*
Punir (p*u*neer′) *punish.*
Rajeunir (razh*e*neer′) *rejuvenate.*
Ravir (raveer′) *ravish.*
Réfléchir (rayflaysheer′) *reflect.*
Refroidir (refrwàdeer′) *cool.*
Réjouir (rayzhooeer′) *rejoice.*
Remplir (ro^{n}pleer′) *fill.*
Rétablir, *reestablish.*
Rétrécir (raytrayseer′) *shrink.*
Réunir (ray*u*neer′) *unite.*
Réussir (ray*u*seer′) *succeed.*
Rôtir (rôteer′) *roast.*
Rougir (roozheer′) *blush.*
Saisir (sayzeer′) *seize.*
Trahir (trà*h*eer′) *betray.*
Travestir (travaysteer′) *disguise.*
Unir (*u*neer′) *unite.*
Vernir (vayrneer′) *varnish.*
Vieillir (viayeer′) *grow old.*

Troisième Conjugaison.

Apercevoir,[33] *perceive.*
Concevoir[33] (kô^{n}s*e*vwàr′) *conceive.*
Décevoir,[33] *deceive.*
Devoir[33] (d*e*vwàr′) *owe.*
Percevoir[33] (pers*e*vwar′) *perceive.*
Recevoir[33] (res*e*vwàr′) *receive.*

Quatrième Conjugaison.[34]

Absoudre[35] (absoo′dr^{e}) *absolve.*
Apprendre (àppro^{n}′dr^{e}) *learn.*
Attendre[36] (àtto^{n}′dr^{e}) *wait.*
Battre[37] (bà′tr^{e}) *beat.*
Combattre[37] (cô^{n}bà′tr^{e}) *combat.*
Comprendre,[36] *comprehend.*
Conduire[38] (co^{n}d*u*ee′r^{e}) *conduce*
Confondre,[36] *confound.*
Construire[38] (cô^{n}str*u*eer′) *construct.*
Convaincre,[39] *convince.*
Correspondre,[36] *correspond.*
Corrompre,[40] *corrupt.*
Craindre[41] (cra^{n}′dr^{e}) *fear.*
Cuire[38 42] (k*u*ee′r^{e}) *cook.*
Débattre[37] (daybà′tr^{e}) *struggle.*
Déduire[38] (dayd*u*ee′r^{e}) *deduct.*
Défendre[36] (dayfo^{n}′dr^{e}) *defend.*
Dépendre,[36] *depend.*

---

33. See page 90, "Troisième Conjugaison."

34. Observe that the future and conditional of all verbs in *re* are formed by eliminating the final *e* and adding to the stem the terminations characteristic of the tenses.

35. See page 90, note 43. This verb has not past def., and as a matter of course no imperf. subj. The past participle is *absou* (absoo′), absolved.

36. See page 90, No. 1, and page 82.

37. See page 91, No. 4.

38. See page 92, "Third Class."

39. See page 91, No. 3.

40. See page 91, No. 2.

41. See page 91, "Second Class."

42. *Cuire* is most frequently used in the infinitive with the verb *faire* (fayr), to make; e. g.: *je fais cuire* (zhe fè kuee′r^{e}), I make cook, *je ferai cuire*, I will make cook, etc.

Descendre,[36] *descend.* [*off.*
Déteindre[41] (dayta^{n}/dr^{e}) *wash*
Détruire[38] (daytruee/r^{e}) *destroy*
Dissoudre,[35] *dissolve.*
Éconduire (aycô^{n}duee/r^{e}) *emit.*
Enduire[38] (o^{n}duee/r^{e}) *anoint.*
Enjoindre,[41] *enjoin.* [*guish.*
Éteindre[41] (ayta^{n}/dr^{e}) *extin-*
Étendre[36] (ayto^{n}/dr^{e}) *extend.*
Fendre[36] (fo^{n}/dr^{e}) *split.*
Feindre[41] (fa^{n}/dr^{e}) *feign.*
Fondre[36] (fô^{n}/dr^{e}) *melt.*
Induire[38] (a^{n}duee/r^{e}) *induce.*
Instruire[38] (a^{n}struee/r^{e}) *instruct*
Introduire,[38] *introduce.*
Interrompre,[40] *interrupt.*
Joindre[41] (zhwo^{n}/dr^{e}) *join.*
Mordre[36] (mor/dr^{e}) *bite.*
Peindre[41] (pa^{n}/dr^{e}) *paint.*
Pendre[36] (po^{n}/dr^{e}) *hang.*
Perdre (payr/dr^{e}) *lose.*
Plaindre[41] (pla^{n}/dr^{e}) *complain.*
Pondre[36] (pô^{n}/dr^{e}) *lay eggs.*
Prétendre,[36] *pretend.*
Produire,[38] *produce.*
Rabattre[37] (rabà/tr^{e}) *reduce.*
Rebattre[37] (rebà/tr^{e}) *rebate.*
Reconduire,[38] *escort.*
Reconstruire,[38] *reconstruct.*
Réduire[38] (rayduee/r^{e}) *reduce.*
Refondre[36] (refô^{n}/dr^{e}) *remelt.*
Rejoindre,[41] *rejoin.*
Rendre[36] (ro^{n}/dr^{e}) *render.*
Répandre[36] (raypo^{n}/dr^{e}) *scatter.*
Répondre,[36] *respond.*
Reproduire,[38] *reproduce.*
Résoudre,[35 43] *resolve.*
Restreindre, *restrain.*
Revendre[36] (revo^{n}/dr^{e}) *resell.*
Rompre[40] (rô^{n}/pr^{e}) *break.*
Séduire[38] (sayduee/r^{e}) *seduce.*
Suivre (suee/vr^{e}) *follow.*
Surprendre,[36] *surprise.* [*pend.*
Suspendre[36] (suspo^{n}/dr^{e}) *sus-*
Tendre[36] (to^{n}/dr^{e}) *extend.* [*late.*
Traduire[38] (traduee/r^{e}) *trans-*
Vendre[36] (vo^{n}/dr^{e}) *sell.*
Vaincre[39] (va^{n}/cr^{e}) *vanquish.*

---

43. *Résoudre* has two past participles: *résolu* (rayzolu/), of which the fem. form is *résolue*, and *résous* (rayzoo/), see note 35. The former is used in the sense of *taking a decision*, and the latter in the sense of *changing, resolving into*; e. g.; *le brouillard s'est résous en pluie* (le brooyâr/ sè rayzoo/ o^{n} pluee/), the fog *resolved itself* (*changed*) *into* rain.

END OF BOOK I.

DEUXIÈME LIVRE.

PREMIÈRE PARTIE.

CINQUIÈME LEÇON.

Aujourd'hui[1] (ozhoord*uee*′); **hier** (eeayr′), *to-day; yesterday.*
Courrier (coorriay′); **j'ai à faire** (zhè ă fèʳ), *mail; I have to do.*
Correspondance[2] (corrayspôⁿdoⁿ′sᵉ), . *correspondence.*
Écrit[3] (aycree′); **occupé**[3] (ok*u*pay′), . *written; busy.*
Commis (comee′); **affaires**[4] (àfèr′), . *clerk; business.*
Traite (trè′tᵉ); **effet**[5] (ayfè′); **été**[3] (aytay′), *draft; note; been.*
Je vais (vè); **escompter** (èscôⁿtay′), . *I go; to discount.*
Espèces[6] (èspès′); **besoin** (bezooaⁿ′), . *cash; need.*
Monnaie (monè′); **de suite** (de *suee*′tᵉ), *change; at once.*
Trois heures[7] (trooà-*zer*′), . . . *three o'clock.*
Dépêchons-nous[8] (daypêshôⁿ′-noo), . *let us hurry.*
À compte (à côⁿ′tᵉ); **toucher**[9] (tooshay′), *on account; to collect.*
Faire savoir (fèʳ sàvwàʳ′), . . . *to let know.*
Facteur (fak*ter*′); **départ** (daypar′), . *postman; departure.*
Paquebots-poste (pak'bô′-pos′tᵉ), . *mail steamers.*

---

1. Literally, *to the day of this day; hui*, old French, means *this day.*

2. The termination *ance* is the same, or nearly the same, in both languages; it converts the verb into a substantive: *alliance*, from *allier*, to ally; *espérance*, from *espérer*, to hope; *assurance*, from *assurer*, to assure.

3. Past participles of *écrire*, to write, *occuper*, to occupy, and *être*, to be.

4. Words ending in *aire* are masculine; but *affaire*, *circulaire*, *grammaire*, *paire*, are feminine.

5. *Effet*, in commercial language, means *a note, a bill, a deed.*

6. *Espèces* is equivalent to *cash.*

7. *Heures*, hours, which is always expressed after a numeral to denote the time, is equivalent to *o'clock.*

8. Imperative of the reflexive verb *se dépêcher*, to hurry. Pronouns in interrogative and imperative sentences are placed after the verb. See page 46, note 18.

9. *Toucher*, to touch, is equivalent to *to collect*, used as a commercial term.

Nombres Cardinaux.[10]

0. **Zéro** (zayrô′).
1. **Un**[11] (*e*ⁿ), **une**[11] (*un*ᵉ).
2. **Deux** (d*e*).
3. **Trois** (trwà′).
4. **Quatre** (kà′trᵉ).
5. **Cinq**[12] (saⁿk′).
6. **Six**[12] (sees).
7. **Sept**[12] (sèt).
8. **Huit**[12] (*hu*eet′).
9. **Neuf**[12] (n*e*f).
10. **Dix**[12] (dees).
11. **Onze**[13] (ôⁿ′zᵉ).
12. **Douze** (doo′zᵉ).
13. **Treize** (trè′zᵉ).
14. **Quatorze** (kàtor′zᵉ).
15. **Quinze** (kaⁿ′zᵉ).
16. **Seize** (sè′zᵉ).
17. **Dix-sept**[12] (dee-sèt′).
18. **Dix-huit**[12] (dee-*z*uee′t).
19. **Dix-neuf** (dees-n*e*f′).
20. **Vingt**[14] (vaⁿ).
21. **Vingt et un**[15] (vaⁿ-tay *e*ⁿ).
22. **Vingt-deux**[15] (vaⁿt-d*e*′).
23. **Vingt-trois** (vaⁿt-trwà′).
24. **Vingt-quatre** (vaⁿt-kà′trᵉ).
25. **Vingt-cinq** (vaⁿt-saⁿk′).
26. **Vingt-six** (vaⁿt-sees′).
27. **Vingt-sept** (vaⁿt-sèt′).
28. **Vingt-huit** (vaⁿ-t*uee*′t).
29. **Vingt-neuf** (vaⁿt-n*e*f′).
30. **Trente** (troⁿ′tᵉ).
31, etc. **Trente et un,**[15] **etc.** (troⁿ′-tay *e*ⁿ, ètsètayrà′).
40. **Quarante** (kàroⁿ′tᵉ).
41, etc. **Quarante et un,**[15] **etc.**[16]
50. **Cinquante** (saⁿkoⁿ′tᵉ).
60. **Soixante** (swasoⁿ′tᵉ).[dees).
70. **Soixante-dix**[17] (swasoⁿ′tᵉ-

---

10. Noⁿ′brᵉ cardeenô′, *cardinal numbers.*

11. *Un*, *une*, numeral adjectives, agree in gender with their nouns; e. g.: *un homme*, *une femme*. The adjective *un* is more positive in its meaning than the article *un*, which is indefinite; the adjective has relation only to the number; it means only *one*.

12. *Cinq* (page 30, note 17), *six*, *sept*, *huit* (page 34, Letter T), *neuf*, *dix*, make the *liaison* with the following word when it begins with a vowel or an *h* not aspirated. The *x* of *six* and *dix* sounds like an *s* (see page 35, Nos. 3 and 4) when the word stands alone, but before a word beginning with a vowel or an *h* not aspirated, it sounds like a soft *z*; e. g.: *dix* (*siz*) *hommes* (dee-zôm′, see-zôm′). When the word begins with a consonant the *x* is silent. The *p* in *sept* is also silent (page 29, Letter P).

13. Before the word *onze* there is no elision, e. g.: *le onze* instead of *l'onze*; *la onzième leçon*, the eleventh lesson.

14. In *vingt* the *t* is mute, when the word is used alone or before a consonant, but in counting from 21 to 29 inclusively, the *t* is pronounced softly (page 34, Letter T).

15. The conjunction *et* is only used in the first number of the decimals, as in 21, 31, 41, 51 and 61; in other cases a hyphen is placed between, but above one hundred the hyphen is omitted.

16. Ètsètayrà′.

17. Literally, *sixty* (*and*) *ten*, *sixty* (*and*) *eleven*, *sixty* (*and*) *twelve*, etc.

71. **Soixante et onze**[17] (swaso^{n}/-tay ô^{n}/z^{e}).
72. **Soixante-douze**[17] (swaso^{n}/t^{e}-[doo/z^{e}).
73. **Soixante-treize** (swaso^{n}/-trè/z^{e}).
74. **Soixante-quatorze.**
75. **Soixante-quinze.**
76. **Soixante-seize.**
77. **Soixante-dix-sept.**
78. **Soixante-dix-huit.**
79. **Soixante-dix-neuf.** [va^{n}/).
80. **Quatre-vingts**[18] (kà/tr^{e}-
81. **Quatre-vingt-un** (kà/tr^{e}-va^{n}/ e^{n}).
82. **Quatre-vingt-deux.**
83. **Quatre-vingt-trois.**
84. **Quatre-vingt-quatre.**
85. **Quatre-vingt-cinq.**
90. **Quatre-vingt-dix** (kà/tr^{e}-va^{n}-dees/). [va^{n}/-ô^{n}/z^{e}).
91. **Quatre-vingt-onze** (kà/tr^{e}-
92, etc. **Quatre-vingt-douze, etc.** (kà/tr^{e}-va^{n}-doo/z^{e}).
100. **Cent**[18 19] (so^{n}).
101. **Cent**[15] **un** (so^{n} e^{n}).
150. **Cent cinquante.**
175. **Cent soixante-quinze.**
200. **Deux cents.**[18]
222. **Deux cent vingt-deux.**
300. **Trois cents.**
360. **Trois cent soixante.**
400. **Quatre cents.**
444. **Quatre cent quarante-**
500. **Cinq cents.** [quatre.
600. **Six cents.**
777. **Sept cent soixante-dix-**
800. **Huit cents.** [sept.
900. **Neuf cents** (n*e*f so^{n}).
1,000. **Mille**[20] (mee/l^{e}).
2,000. **Deux mille.**
5,000. **Cinq mille.**
5,673. **Cinq mille six cent soixante-treize.**
10,000. **Dix mille.** [lyô^{n}/).
1,000,000. **Un million** (e^{n} mee-
1,000,000,000. **Un billion**[21] (e^{n} beelyô^{n}/).
1894. **Mil huit cent quatre-vingt-quatorze.**
1895. **Mil huit cent quatre-vingt-quinze.**
1900. **Mil neuf cents.**

---

18. *Vingt* and *cent*, when multiplied and not immediately followed by another number, take the plural ending; as, *quatre-vingts piastres;* but they are invariable when another number follows: e. g.: *quatre-vingt-trois. Vingt* and *cent* do not take the plural ending when they are used for *vingtième* and *centième*, as in *l'an huit cent*, for instance.

19. *Cent*, as well as the numbers 8, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 100, form collective numbers by adding *aine;* e. g.: *huitaine, dizaine, douzaine, quinzaine, vingtaine, trentaine, quarantaine, cinquantaine, soixantaine, centaine;* e. g.: *une centaine de dictionnaires*, one hundred dictionaries.

20. *Mille* is written *mil* in the ordinary computation of years; as, *mil huit cent. Mille*, meaning *thousands*, is invariable; *mille*, meaning mile, measure of distance, takes *s* in the plural. *Mille* and *cent* are sometimes used as nouns, in which case they may be limited by a numeral adjective; as in *un cent d'huîtres*, one hundred oysters; *un mille de briques*, one thousand bricks.

21. *Un billion* is also called *un milliard*, or one thousand millions.

FRANÇAIS.

1. Qu'[22]avez-vous[23] fait[24] aujourd'hui?[1]
2. J'ai[23] été[3] [25] très occupé;[3] j'ai fait[24] mon courrier.
3. Avez-vous écrit[3] votre correspondance[2] anglaise?
4. Non, j'ai[23] fait[24] le courrier espagnol; un commis a fait l'anglais.*
5. Est-ce que[26] vous avez des relations de commerce avec les pays anglais?[27]
6. Nous avons[23] fait des affaires[4] avec les États-Unis.*
7. Hier nous avons négocié une traite sur Chicago.
8. Je vais[28] escompter cet[29] effet[5] et le convertir en espèces[6]; j'ai besoin de monnaie[30] française.*
9. Mais il nous faut[31] aller de suite à la banque, car elle ferme à trois heures.[7]

---

*TRADUCTION LITTÉRALE.

4. .... the mail Spanish; a clerk has done the English.
6. We have done of the business with the United States.
8. I go to discount this note and it to convert in cash; I have need of coin French.

---

22. The interrogative and relative pronouns are *que?* (ke), who? whom? for persons, as subject or object; *que?* (ke), what? for things, as direct object; *quoi?* (kwâ'), what? for things after prepositions, as in *de quoi parlez-vous? lequel? laquelle?* (lèkèl', lahkê'le), which? which one? *lesquels? lesquelles?* which? which ones? *Lequel* is used to represent persons and things, and agrees, in gender and number, with the noun. The pronouns *que* and *quoi*, require *de* before the adjective to which they refer; e. g.: *qu'est-ce qu'il y a (quoi) de bon?* what is there good?

23. In interrogative sentences formed with the compound tenses, the pronouns are placed between the auxiliary and the participle. *Avez* is the 2d per. plural indic. mode, present, of the verb *avoir* (avwâr'), to have: *j'ai, tu as, il a, elle a, nous avons, vous avez, ils, elles ont.*

24. Past participle of the irregular verb *faire*, (fêr). *Avoir* is used as an auxiliary with the active and neuter verbs.

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. Kàvay′-voo fè-tozhoorduee?	1. *What have you done to-day?*
2. Zhè aytay′ trè-zok*u*pay′.... fè mô^{n} kooriay′.	2. *I have been very busy; I attended to my mail.*
3. Avay′-voo-zaykree′ vô′tr^{e} .... o^{n}glè′z^{e}?	3. *Have you written your English letters?*
4. .... èspànyol′; *e*^{n} kômee′ à fè lo^{n}glè′.	4. *No; I wrote the Spanish letters; a clerk did the English.*
5. .... day relasiô^{n}′ de komayr′s^{e} avèk′ lè payee′-zo^{n}glè′?	5. *Have you any commercial relations with English countries?*
6. Noo-zavô^{n}′ fè dè-zafè′r avèk′ lè-zayta′-*zu*nee′.	6. *We have done some business with the United States.*
7. .... naygôsiay′ *un*^{e} trè′t^{e} *sur* sheecàgô′.	7. *Yesterday we put through a draft on Chicago.*
8. Zhe vè-zèscô^{n}tay′ *se*-tayffay′ ay le kô^{n}verteer′ o^{n}-nèspè′s^{e}; zhe bezwo^{n}′ de	8. *I am going to discount this bill and cash it; I need some French money.*
9. Mè-zeel noo fô-talay′ de *suee*′t^{e} .... kà-rè′l^{e} fayrmà trwà′-*ze*′r.	9. *But we must go to the bank at once, as it closes at three o'clock.*

---

25. *Avoir* is always the auxiliary of *être* and of itself; e. g.: *j'ai été, j'ai eu.*

26. A verb is conjugated interrogatively either by placing the subject pronoun with a hyphen after the verb, as *ai-je* (èzh^{e}), see page 50, note 29, or by using *est-ce que* (ès ke) before the subject. The verbs of the first conjugation take an acute accent on the final *e* of the 1st per. sing. when the subject pronoun is after the verb; as *parlé-je?* speak I? When the first person ends in *ge*, as *je mange* (ma^{n}′zh^{e}), the interrogative form *est-ce que* is always used: *est-ce-que je mange?* do I eat? not *mangé-je?* this is for the sake of euphony.

27. See page 74, No. 2.

28. Pres. indic. of the verb *aller* (alay′): *je vais, tu vas, il va, nous allons, vous allez, ils vont* (vô^{n}).

29. See page 66, note 8.

30. *Monnaie*, coin, in this case means money. It is the term used for designating national currency represented either by silver, gold, or bank notes, and also the small *change*.

31. *Il faut* (eel fô), is the pres. indic. of the irregular verb *falloir*, (falwâr′), to be necessary; *il fallait* (falè′), it was necessary; *il fallût* (falû), it was necessary; *il a fallu*, it has been necessary; *il faudra* (fôdrà′), it will be necessary; *il faudrait* (fô-drè′), it would be necessary. Instead of the infinitive *aller* the subjunctive can be used preceded by *que*; e. g.: *il faut que nous allions*, lit., it is necessary that we should go.

10. Eh bien, venez[32]-donc, et dépêchons-nous.[8]*

11. Combien voulez-vous toucher[9] en à compte?

12. Donnez-moi[8] deux mille cinq cents piastres.

13. Comment? Vous m'avez dit[33] que vous aviez des billets américains.*

14. C'est vrai; donnez-moi deux mille francs: trois cents en or et le reste en menue[34] monnaie.*

15. J'ai à[35] faire énormément; il me faut[31] partir.*

16. Ne vous faut-il[36] pas écrire à votre représentant?[37]*

17. Je lui[38] ai écrit[3] et télégraphié hier, mais à présent j'ai à[35] lui[38] faire[39] savoir mon départ.

18. Le facteur[40] a-t-il délivré mon courrier?

19. Le courrier pour Paris[40] quel[41] jour part-il?*

20. Demain. Les paquebots-poste partent tous les trois jours.*

---

10. Eh! well, come-then, and hurry-ourselves.
13. How? You me have told that you had of the bills Americans.
14. That-is true; give me .... and the rest in small coin.
15. I have to do enormously; it me must leave.
16. Not you must-it not write to your representative?
19. The mail for Paris, which day start-he?
20. .... The mail-boats start all the three days.

---

32. Imperative of the irregular verb *venir*: *viens* (vio[w]), *venons*, *venez*.
33. Past participle of *dire* (deer), to say, to tell.
34. *Menue*, fem. of *menu*, small. 35. First per. sing. pres. indic. of *avoir à*.
36. Interrogative negative form of *il faut*, note 31. It could also be said, note 26, *est-ce qu'il ne vous faut pas?*

10. .... venay′ dô^{n}-kay day-pêshô^{n}′-noo.	10. *Well, then, come along, and let us hurry.*
11. .... voolay′-voo tooshay′-ro^{n}-nà kô^{n}′t^{e}?	11. *How much do you wish to draw on account?*
12. .... de mee′l^{e} sa^{n} so^{n} peeàs′-tr^{e}.	12. *Give me two thousand five hundred dollars.*
13. .... Voo màvay′ dee ke voo-zaveeay′ dè beeyè-za-mayreeka^{n}′.	13. *Well, but you told me you had American bills.*
14. Sè vrè′, ... de mee′l^{e} fro^{n}; .... o^{n}-nor′ ay le res′t^{e} o^{n} menu′ monè′.	14. *True; give me 2,000 francs: 300 in gold and the rest in small change.*
15. .... aynormaymo^{n}′; .... pàrteer′.	15. *I am extremely busy; I must leave.*
16. .... fo-teel′ pà-zaycreer′ à vo′tr^{e} rayprayso^{n}to^{n}′?	16. *Do you not need to write to your representative?*
17. Zhe luee′ è .... taylaygrà-flay′ .... sàvwàr′ mô^{n} daypar′.	17. *I wrote and telegraphed him yesterday, but I have now to let him know of my departure.*
18. Le fàkter′ .... dayleevray′	18. *Has the postman delivered my mail?*
19. .... kel zhoor pàr-teel′?	19. *What day does the mail leave for Paris?*
20. .... Lè pàkebô′-pos′t^{e} par′t^{e} too lè trwà′	20. *To-morrow; the mail boats sail every three days.*

37. *Représentant* is derived from *représenter* (reprayso^{n}-tay′), to represent. The termination *ant*, which characterizes the present participles, is also used to form many adjectives derived from the corresponding verb.

38. See page 76, note 8. *Lui* has reference to *représentant;* it is the indirect object of the verb, and when placed before the verb is translated by *to him.*

39. *Faire* followed by an infinitive is considered as being one verb; in this case no object must be placed between the two verbs; if it is a personal pronoun it must precede *faire*, as in the text, and if it is a noun it goes after the verb; e. g.: *je fais faire un pardessus* (zhè fè fêr e^{n} pardesü), I am having an overcoat made.

40. *Facteur* is the subject and, therefore, precedes the verb, page 68, note 25.

41. *Quel* is an indefinite adjective; *quelle* is the feminine; the plural is formed by adding an *s: quels, quelles. Quel* is always followed by a noun, while *lequel* is used interrogatively without it; e. g.: *quel livre (lequel) voulez-vous?* what book (which one) do you want? See note 22.

SIXIÈME LEÇON.

Nouveau Vocabulaire.

Voir (vwàr′); **malade** (malà′d^{e}), . . *to see; ill.*
Longtemps[1] (lô^{n}to^{n}′); **depuis**[2] (de*puee*′), *a long time; from, since.*
Dernier (dèrniay′); **violent** (veeolo^{n}′), . *last; violent.*
Mal de tête[3] (màl de tè′t^{e}), . . . *headache.*
Et puis[4] (*puee*′); **froid** (frwà′), . . *besides; cold.*
Appétit (àpaytee′); **faim** (fa^{n}), . . *appetite; hunger.*
Soif (swà′f); **sommeil** (somay′eey^{e}), . *thirst; sleepy.*
Du tout[5] (d*u* too); **non plus**[6] (nô^{n} pl*u*), . *at all; either.*
Maladie[7] (màlàdee′); **peur** (per), . . *illness; fear.*
Dangereuse[8] (do^{n}zhe*re*′z^{e}); **car** (càr), . *dangerous; because.*
Âgé[9] (âzhay′); **de plus** (de pl*u*), . . *aged; more.*
Ayez la bonté (èyay′ là bô^{n}tay′), . . *have the kindness.*
Près d'ici (prè deesee′); **demi** (demee′), *near by; half.*
Je le regrette (zh*e* le regrè′t^{e}), . . *I regret it.*

Division[10] *du Temps*[11]*—Mois de l' Année.*[12]

Janvier (zho^{n}veeay′); **février** (fayvriay′), *January; February.*
Mars (màrs); **avril** (àvreel′); **mai** (may), *March; April; May.*
Juin (zh*ua*^{n}′); **juillet** (zh*u*eeyè′); **août** (oo), *June; July; August.*
Septembre (sèpto^{n}′br^{e}); **octobre** (okto′br^{e}), *September; October.*
Novembre (novo^{n}′br^{e}), ... *November.*
Décembre (dayso^{n}′br^{e}), ... *December.*

---

1. Adverb composed of *long*, long, and *temps*, time.

2. *Depuis* is the preposition which is generally used as the equivalent of *since* or *from* in speaking of time or place; e. g.: *depuis la semaine dernière*, since last week; *depuis Paris jusqu'à Bordeaux* (bordô′), from Paris to Bordeaux.

3. Note the difference between *mal de tête*, headache, and *mal à la tête*, pain in any part of the head; *mal de dents*, toothache, and *mal aux dents*, pain in the teeth.

4. *Puis*, adverb, then; *et puis*, moreover, besides.

5. *Du tout* corresponds to *at all*, as in *rien du tout*, nothing at all.

6. *Non plus*, literally, *no more*, is equivalent to *either* if expressed with a negative, and *neither* if without it; e. g.: *ni moi non plus*, nor I either; *lui non plus*, he neither.

7. *Maladie*, malady, sickness. English words ending in *y* (excepting those in *ty*) generally change their termination into *ie* in French; e. g.: *académie*, *économie*, *harmonie*, etc.

Un siècle (siè'kl^{e}); **un mois** (mwà'), .	*a century; a month.*
Un an[12] (e^{n}-no^{n}'); **une année** (*u*-nanay'),	*a year.*
Une semaine (*se*mè'n^{e}); **une heure** (*er*),	*a week; an hour.*
Un jour[12] (zhoor); **une journée,**[12] .	*a day.*
Une minute;[13] **une seconde**[13] (*se*gô^{n}'d^{e}),	*a minute; a second.*
Aujourd'hui[14] (ozhoord*uee*'); **hier,** .	*to-day; yesterday.*
Avant-hier[15] (avo^{n}'-teeayr'), . .	*day before yesterday.*
Demain (*de*ma^{n}'), ...	*to-morrow.*
Après-demain[16] (aprè'-*de*ma^{n}'), . .	*day after to-morrow.*
Dans trois jours (do^{n} trwà' zhoor), .	*within three days.*
Il y a[17] **trois jours** (ee-leeà'), . .	*three days ago.*
Tous les deux jours[18] (too lè de zhoor),	*every other day.*
L'année prochaine (proshè'n^{e}), . .	*next year.*
Le mois prochain (prosha^{n}'), . .	*next month.*
La semaine dernière[19] (dèrniè'r^{e}), .	*last week.*
Le commencement (kômo^{n}s'mo^{n}'), .	*the beginning.*
Le milieu (meeli*e*'); **la**[13] **fin** (fa^{n}), .	*the middle; the end.*
Vers[20] (vayr) **le commencement, le milieu, la fin de l'année,**[12] **du mois, etc.,**	*about the beginning, the middle, the end of the year, of the month, etc.*

8. Feminine of *dangereux*, dangerous. See page 52, note 10. Adjectives in *eux* change into *euse* in the feminine.

9. *Âgé* is an adjective, and signifies *old, aged; plus âgé*, older.

10. Substantives ending in *ion* are nearly all alike in both languages: *addition, division, profession*, etc.

11. Deeveesiô^{n} du to^{n}, *division of time.*

12. See page 61, note 27. Mwà' de lanay', *months of the year.*

13. Take note of the gender. 14. See page 109, note 1.

15. Literally, *before yesterday.* 16. Literally, *after to-morrow.*

17. *Il y a* is the indicative present of the impersonal verb *y avoir*, there to be, which, like all other impersonal verbs, is conjugated only in the 3d per. sing. The *y* is inserted between the pronoun and the verb, see page 52, note 3; e. g.: *il y a*, there is or are; *il y avait* (eeleeàvè'), there was or were; *il y a eu* (ee-lee à *u*), there has or have been; *il y aura* (ee-lee ôrà'), there will be. In interrogative sentences the pronoun is placed after the verb: *y a-t-il?* is there? or are there? *y avait-il?* was there? or were there? etc. *Y avoir* is also used in speaking of the passage of time, in which case it is equivalent to *ago: il y a dix jours*, ten days ago.

18. Lit., *all the two days.* Every other day, every thirty years, every three hours, etc., are translated by, all the two days, all the thirty years, all the three hours, etc.; each day, etc., by *chaque jour*, etc.; every day, etc., by *tous les jours*, etc. 19. Lit., *the week last.*

20. Toward or about: *vers les quatre heures*, about four o'clock.

FRANÇAIS.

1. Comment![21] N'avez-vous pas l'intention[22] de sortir aujourd'hui? *
2. Pas ce matin;[23] je n'ai pas le temps.
3. Qu'avez-vous à[24] faire?
4. Il me faut aller[25] voir mon frère qui est très malade.*
5. Est-il malade depuis longtemps?[26] *
6. Il y a[17] un mois et demi;[27] depuis[2] le commencement[21] du mois dernier.*
7. Mais qu'a-t-il donc?
8. Je ne sais pas; il a un violent mal de tête,[3] et puis[4] il a toujours froid.[28] *
9. Ne se trouve-t-il pas mieux?[29] A-t-il perdu l'appétit?[30] *

---

* TRADUCTION LITTÉRALE.

1. How! Not have-you not the intention of to go out to-day?
4. He me must go to see my brother who is very ill.
5. Is he ill since long-time?
6. There are (he there have) a month and half; since the beginning of the month last.
8. I not know not; he has a violent pain of head, and besides he has always cold.
9. Not himself finds-he not better? Has-he lost the appetite?

---

21. We have mentioned (page 42) the consonants which are doubled in French. The consonants *h*, *j*, *k*, *q*, *v*, *y*, *z*, are never doubled; the others are under the same rule as in Latin: *m*, for example, in the combinations *com*, *im*, *som*, at the beginning of words, e. g.: *comment*, *immortelle*, *sommeil*.

22. See page 117, note 10. The greater number of words in *ion* are formed from verbs by changing the termination, as: *invention*, from *inventer*; *division*, from *diviser*; *intention*, from *intenter*, etc. 23. See page 60, note 26.

24. See pages 114 and 112, notes 35 and 23.

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. .... la^{n}to^{n}siô^{n}' .... ozhoor'-duee'?	1. *Well! Do you not intend to go out to-day?*
2. .... mata^{n}' .... to^{n}.	2. *Not this morning; I have no time.*
3. Kàvay'-voo-za-fè^{r}?	3. *What have you to do?*
4. Eel me fô-talay' vwàr' mô^{n}' frèr .... màlà'd^{e}.	4. *I must go and see my brother, who is very ill.*
5. Èteel' .... depuee' lô^{n}to^{n}'?	5. *Has he been ill a long while?*
6. Ee-li à e^{n} muà' ay demí .... komo^{n}s'mo^{n}' .... dèrniay'.	6. *It is one month and a half; since the beginning of last month.*
7.	7. *But what is the matter with him, then?*
8. Zhe ne sè .... veeolo^{n}' .... puee'.... toozhoor' frwà'.	8. *I do not know; he has a bad headache, and besides he is always cold.*
9. ....troov-teel'....mie'?.... payrdu' lapaytee'.	9. *Does he not feel better? Has he lost his appetite?*

25. See page 113, note 31. It is also proper to say in this case, *il faut que j'aille*, lit., it is necessary that I may go; *l* is doubled at the beginning of words in the combinations *col*, *il*, and often in words beginning with *al*; e. g.: *collègue*, *illustre*, *aller*, *allumer* (to light), etc.

26. In this sentence the verb *y avoir* (note 17) may be used: *y a-t-il longtemps qu'il est malade?*

27. *Demi*, half, is invariable when it precedes the noun, and it is united to it by a hyphen: *une demi-heure*, a half hour, instead of *une demie heure*; but, *une heure et demie*, one hour and a half.

28. Lit., *he has always cold*. *Avoir faim*, *avoir froid*, *avoir soif*, *avoir sommeil*, *avoir raison*, *avoir de l'âge*, etc., mean, to be hungry, cold, thirsty, sleepy, right, old, etc.

29. We have said, page 66, note 7, that *mieux* is the irregular comparative of the adverb *bien*; *meilleur* is that of the adjective *bon*. Those adverbs which are compared irregularly, that is to say, without the adverb *plus*, more, are *bien*, well; *mieux*, better; *le mieux*, the best. *Mal*, bad; *pis*, worse; *le pis*, the worst. *Beaucoup*, much; *plus*, more; *le plus*, the most. *Peu*, little; *moins*, less; *le moins*, the least.

30. *P* is doubled in the combinations *ap*, *op* and *sup* at the beginning of a word; e. g.: *approcher*, to approach; *opposer*, to oppose; *supporter*, to support.

10. Il n'a[28] jamais[31] faim, mais il a[28] toujours soif.*

11. A-t-il sommeil?[21 28] Ne dort-il[32] pas bien?*

12. Il n'a pas dormi du tout[5] la nuit dernière, ni moi non plus.[6]

13. J'espère que la maladie[7] n'est pas dangereuse.[8]

14. Oh! je n'ai pas peur de cela;[33] car[34] il est encore jeune et fort.*

15. Quel[35] âge a-t-il?[28]*

16. Il a eu seulement trente-neuf[36] ans le mois dernier.*

17. Alors il est plus âgé[9] que vous.

18. Il a trois ans de plus;[37] j'aurai trente-six ans le six mars.[38]*

19. Allons,[25] ayez[39] la bonté[40] de m'accompagner[41] tout près d'ici.[42]

20. Je le regrette; je vous accompagnerai[41] demain.

---

10. He not has never hunger, but he has always thirst.
11. Has he sleep? Not sleeps-he not well?
14. Oh! I not have not fear of that; as he is yet ....
15. What age has-he?
16. He has had only thirty-nine years the month last.
18. He has three years of more; I shall have thirty-six ....

---

31. *Pas* is always omitted when the sentence contains a word expressing negation, as *jamais*, never; *rien*, nothing; *personne*, nobody; *aucun*, no one.

32. Interrogative form of the indic. pres. of *dormir*: *je dors, tu dors, il, elle dort, nous dormons, vous dormez, ils, elles dorment.*

33. See page 66, note 8. In familiar language *cela* may be abbreviated to *ça*. It would therefore be proper to say: *je n'ai pas peur de ça.*

34. *Car*, conjunction, is synonymous with *parce que*, because.

35. See page 115, note 41. *Âge* is a masculine noun, the plural of which is used as a synonym for epoch; e. g.: *les âges de l'histoire*, the epochs of history.

10. .... zhàmè′ fa^{n}, mè-zee-là toozhoor′ swà′f.	10. *He is never hungry, but he is always thirsty.*
11. .... sômay′eey^{e} .... dôr-teel′ ....?	11. *Is he sleepy? Does he not sleep well?*
12. .... dôrmí du too là nuí dèrnièr′, ni mwà′ nô^{n} plu.	12. *He did not sleep at all last night; nor did I.*
13. Zhèspèr′ ke là màlàdi′ nè pà do^{n}zhere′z^{e}.	13. *I hope that the illness is not dangerous.*
14. .... per de selà′; cà-ree-lè-to^{n}-cor′ zhen ay for.	14. *Oh! I am not afraid of that, for he is still young and strong.*
15. Kè-là′zh^{e} ....?	15. *How old is he?*
16. Ee-là u sel′mo^{n}′ tro^{n}t-ne-vo^{n}′	16. *He was only thirty-nine years old last month.*
17. Àlor′-zee-lè′ plu-zàzhay′...	17. *Then he is older than you?*
18. .... trwà′-zo^{n}′ de plus; zhôrè′ tro^{n}t-see-zo^{n}′	18. *He is three years older; I will be thirty-six years old on the sixth of March.*[38]
19. Alô^{n}′, èyay′ là bô^{n}tay′ de macô^{n}pànyay′ toe prè deesee′.	19. *Come on. Have the kindness to accompany me near by.*
20. Zhe le regrè′t^{e}; .... de-ma^{n}′.	20. *I am sorry; I will accompany you to-morrow.*

36. See page 23, Letter F.

37. *Plus*, signifying excess or surplus, that is to say, when used as an adverb of quantity preceding or followed by a noun, takes the preposition *de*.

38. Before dates the preposition *de* is omitted. No capital letter is used in French for the names of the months and of the days of the week.

39. Imperative of *avoir: aie, ayons, ayez*, have thou, let us have, have you.

40. Words in *ty* generally change in French into *té: liberté, nécessité, société*. They are nearly all feminine (see note 7).

41. *C* is doubled in the combinations *ac, oc* and *suc* at the beginning of words; e. g.: *accent*, accent; *occident*, occident; *occulte*, occult; *succéder*, to succeed (to be the successor).

42. *Tout près d'ici*, very near here, or near by. The adjective *tout* is sometimes used as an adverb, when it signifies *quite*. In this case it agrees with the adjective or participle which follows it if it is feminine and begins with a consonant, but it remains invariable when these two conditions do not exist: *elles étaient toutes fatiguées*, they were quite tired; *elle était tout étonnée*, she was quite astonished.

SEPTIÈME LEÇON.

À la bonne heure (bô^{n}-ner′), . . *well and good.*
Retard (retàr′); **avance** (àvo^{n}′s^{e}), . *delay; advance.*
Montre (mô^{n}′tr^{e}); **pendule** (po^{n}d*u*′l^{e}), *watch; clock.*
Quel dommage! (domà′zh^{e}); **rue** (r*u*), *what a pity! street.*
Volontiers (volô^{n}tiay′); **coin** (cwa^{n}′), *willingly; corner.*
Veuillez[1] (v*e*iyay′); **arrêtée** (àrrètay′), *please; stopped.*
Francs[2] (fro^{n}); **remontée**[3] (remô^{n}tay′), *francs; wound.*
Pardon (pardô^{n}′); **une demi-heure,** . *pardon; half an hour.*
Prête (prè′t^{e}); **adieu** (adi*é*), . . *ready; farewell.*

Nombres Ordinaux.[4]

1er, 1re. Premier[5] (pr*e*miay′), **première**[6] (pr*e*mièr′^{e}), . *first.*
2me,[7] **2^{d}. Deuxième** (d*e*zièr′m^{e}), **second**[8] (segô^{n}′), . . *second.*
3me. Troisième[9] (trwàzièr′m^{e}), ... *third.*
4me. Quatrième[10] (kàtrièr′m^{e}), ... *fourth.*
5me. Cinquième[11] (sa^{n}kièr′m^{e}), ... *fifth.*
6me. Sixième (seeziè′m^{e}), ... *sixth.*
7me. Septième (sètièr′m^{e}), ... *seventh.*
8me. Huitième (*hu*itièr′m^{e}), ... *eighth.*

---

1. Imperative of the irregular verb *vouloir* (voolwàr′), to will in the sense of to wish, to want, to request; *veux* (v*e*), wish thou; *voulons*, let us wish; *voulez*, wish. *Veuillez* is another form of this last person, equivalent to please or have the kindness.

2. The franc is the unit of French money, worth twenty cents.

3. See page 46, note 8. *Monter*, to go up, to put up, *remonter*, to go up again, to put up again, means also to wind.

4. Nô^{n}′br^{e}-sordinô′, *ordinal numbers;* so called because they express order, rank. However, the cardinal numerals are used in French instead of the ordinal ones to designate the order of succession of the sovereigns of a dynasty, the dates of the month and the chapters or the pages of a book; e. g.: *Jacques deux*, James the Second; *Charles trois*, Charles the Third; *Pie neuf*, Pius the Ninth; *le deux avril*, April 2d; *le 4 juillet*, July 4th; *chapitre cinq*, chapter fifth, etc. The only exception to that rule is *first*, which is always rendered by *premier*, as: *François* (fro^{n}swà′) *premier*, Francis the First; *le premier août*, August 1st; *chapitre premier*, chapter first, etc. Charles the Fifth is rendered by *Charles-Quint*, and not by *Charles cinq*.

5. The first ordinal numeral should be *unième*, but *premier* is used instead; although *unième* is used in forming the compound ordinal numerals: *vingt et unième*, twenty-first; *trente et unième*, thirty-first, etc.

6. The ordinal numerals take the gender and the number of the nouns

9me. **Neuvième**[12] (n*e*viè′m^{e}), ...	*ninth.*
10me. **Dixième** (deeziè′m^{e})	*tenth.*
11me. **Onzième**[10] (ô^{n}ziè′m^{e}), ...	*eleventh.*
12me. **Douzième**[10] (doozi*è*′m^{e}), ...	*twelfth.*
13me. **Treizième**[10] (trèziè′m^{e}), ...	*thirteenth.*
14me. **Quatorzième**[10] (katorziè′m^{e}), ...	*fourteenth.*
15me. **Quinzième**[10] (ka^{n}ziè′m^{e}), ...	*fifteenth.*
16me. **Seizième**[10] (sèziè′m^{e}), ...	*sixteenth.*
17me. **Dix-septième** (dee-sètiè′m^{e}), . .	*seventeenth.*
18me. **Dix-huitième** (dee-z*u*itiè′m^{e}), . .	*eighteenth.*
19me. **Dix-neuvième** (dees-n*e*viè′m^{e}), . .	*nineteenth.*
20me. **Vingtième** (va^{n}tiè′m^{e}), ...	*twentieth.*
21me. **Vingt et unième**[5] (va^{n}-tè *u*niè′m^{e}), .	*twenty-first.*
30me. **Trentième**[10] (tro^{n}tiè′m^{e}), ...	*thirtieth.*
40me. **Quarantième**[10] (karo^{n}tiè′m^{e}), . . .	*fortieth.*
50me. **Cinquantième**[10] (sa^{n}ko^{n}tiè′m^{e}), . .	*fiftieth.*
60me. **Soixantième** (swàso^{n}tiè′m^{e}), . . .	*sixtieth.*
70me. **Soixante-dixième**, ...	*seventieth.*
80me. **Quatre-vingtième**, ...	*eightieth.*
90me. **Quatre-vingt-dixième**, ...	*ninetieth.*
100me. **Centième** (so^{n}tiè′m^{e}), ...	*one hundredth.*
200me. **Deux centième**, ...	*two hundredth.*
1,000^{me}. **Millième** (miliè′m^{e}), ...	*one thousandth.*
10,000^{me}. **Dix millième**, ...	*ten thousandth.*
1,000,000^{me}. **Millionième** (meeyônièˊme), .	*one millionth.*
Dernier (dèrniay′), **dernière** (dèrniè′r^{e}), . .	*last.*

they determine, e. g.: *les premières maisons*, the first houses; *la seconde ville*, the second city; *les centièmes représentations*, hundredth performances.

7. To abbreviate the ordinal numerals the ending *ième*, corresponding to the English final *th*, is written at the right and a little above the figure, as: 2ième, but often *me* or simply *e* is used, as: 2me or 2e.

8. The feminine of *second* is *seconde*, and the abbreviation is 2^{d} or 2e. As we see, there are two expressions to translate *second: deuxième* and *second* (segô^{n}′). Strictly *le second* is the second of only two; *le deuxième* is the second of more. For illustration, the second part of a book will be called *la seconde partie* if there are only two parts, and *la deuxième partie* if there are three parts or more.

9. The ordinal numerals are derived from the cardinal by adding the suffix *ième*, except *premier* and *seconde*.

10. If the cardinal numeral ends in *e* mute this *e* is dropped to form the ordinal corresponding. 11. *Cinq* takes a *u* before the suffix *ième*.

12. *F*, of *neuf*, changes into *v* for the sake of *euphony*. See page 23, letter *F*.

FRANÇAIS.

1. À la bonne heure![13] Vous voilà![14] Vous arrivez vingt minutes en retard.*

2. C'est[15] possible![16] Je me croyais en avance. Quelle[17] heure est-il? Ma[18] montre est tombée[19] hier et elle ne marche plus.*

3. Quel dommage! Venez avec moi chez[20] un horloger[21] qui[22] demeure dans cette[23] rue.*

4. Volontiers. Où[24] est son magasin?*

---

*TRADUCTION LITTÉRALE.

1. At the good hour! You see-there! You arrive twenty minutes in delay.
2. That is possible! I myself thought in advance. What hour is-it? My watch is fallen yesterday and she not walk more.
3. What damage! Come with me house a watchmaker who lives in this street.
4. Willingly. Where is his store?

---

13. *À la bonne heure* means at the right time, but is used in the text as an exclamation expressing satisfaction, like *good!* or *well done! De bonne heure* is an adverbial expression meaning at an early hour or simply early.

14. See page 69, note 28.

15. *C'est* is used a great deal more than *il est; ce* is a neutral invariable pronoun of the 3d per., the exact equivalent of *it; est* is the 3d per. sing. ind. pres., see page 55, note 28. When an adjective follows immediately the verb *est*, as in the text, *ce* is used because the verb with the adjective forms a kind of verbal expression, e. g.: *ce sera très juste*, it will be very just; but if the expression is followed by another verb, *il* is used, as: *il est difficile d'apprendre une langue*, it is difficult to learn a language; *il sera facile de le faire*, it will be easy to do it.

16. The consonant *s* is doubled between two vowels when the sound must be hard, as in *pression*, pression; *assurer*, to assure, to confirm or to insure, etc. One *s* between two vowels has always the soft sound, *z*.

17. See page 115, note 41. 18. See page 50, note 28.

19. *Est tombée*, has fallen; *tomber*, neuter verb, takes *être* as an auxiliary. We have said in note 24, page 112, that the neuter or intransitive verbs use *avoir* as an auxiliary; in fact there are in French 600 intransitive verbs, of

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. À là bôⁿ-ner'! Voo vwàlà'! ....vaⁿ meenu'tᵉ oⁿ retàr'.	1. *Good! There you are! You are twenty minutes late.*
2. Sè posi'blᵉ! .... krwàyè'-zoⁿ-nàvaⁿ'sᵉ. Kè-le-rè-teel'? Mà môⁿ'trᵉ è toⁿ-bay' ièr'.... màr'shᵉ plu.	2. *Is it possible! I thought I was ahead of time. What time is it? My watch fell yesterday and is not running.*
3. Kèl domà'zhᵉ! .... shay-zeⁿ-norlozhay' kee demer' doⁿ sètᵉ rû.	3. *What a pity! Come with me to a watchmaker's in this street.*
4. Volôⁿtiay' .... sôⁿ màgà-zaⁿ'?	4. *Willingly! Where is the store?*

---

which 550 form their compound tenses with *avoir*. The others are conjugated sometimes with *être* and sometimes with *avoir*, according to the rules we give in the second part of this book. Ten neuter verbs always take *être;* they are, in the form of their past participle: *allé* (alay'), gone; *sorti* (sortee'), gone out; *parti* (pàrtee'), departed; *venu* (venu'), come, and its derived forms *revenu*, come back or returned; *devenu*, become, etc.; *arrivé*, arrived; *entré*, entered; *resté*, remained; *tombé*, fallen; *mort*, dead, and *né*, born. Remark, that the past participle of all verbs conjugated with *être*, with the exception of the pronominal verbs, agree in gender and number with the subject. On the contrary, the pronominal verbs, as well as those conjugated with *avoir*, do not agree with the subject but with the direct object, provided the latter precedes the verb; e. g.: *les lettres que je vous ai écrites*, the letters that I have written to you. 20. See page 71, note 36.

21. Derived from *horloge*, the generic term for all kinds of timepieces. Note that the terminations *er* or *ier* added to names of things, give generally the calling or trade of the maker of that thing, and the termination *erie* gives the name of the trade itself; e. g.: *horloge, horloger, horlogerie; charpente, charpentier* (carpenter), *charpenterie*. See also page 58, notes 12, 19.

22. *Qui*, pronoun, is generally the subject of the sentence, and is translated by *who* or *which*, according to whether it refers to persons or things, as *un horloger qui demeure*, a watchmaker *who* lives; *une montre qui marque l'heure juste*, a watch *which* keeps the right time. *Que* is the object and is rendered by *whom, which, what* or *that* according to the case: by *whom* when the antecedent is a person: *l'horloger que je connais*, the watchmaker *whom* I know; by *which* when the antecedent is an inanimate being: *la montre que je vous donne*, the watch *which* I give you; by *what* when the sentence is interrogative: *que dites-vous? what* do you say? by *that* when the verb is in the subjunctive mood: *la meilleure méthode que je connaisse*, the best method *that* I know of, etc.

23. See page 66, note 8. 24. See page 38.

5. Ici tout près ;[25] au coin de la rue du Quatre-Septembre et de l'avenue de l'Opéra.*

6. Alors, allons-y tout de suite, car je suis pressé.[26]*

7. M. Martin, y[27] est-il? *

8. Me voici ![14] Que désirez-vous, messieurs? *

9. Veuillez[1] examiner ma montre, elle est arrêtée.[26 28]*

10. Avec plaisir. Messieurs, donnez-vous la peine de passer[16] par ici.*

11. Merci. Le grand ressort[16] est-il cassé?[16]*

12. Non, mais la montre a besoin d'être nettoyée.[26] L'avez-vous remontée?[3 29]*

13. Non, car c'était[15] inutile. Dites-moi quand sera-t-elle arrangée[26] et qu'allez-vous me compter?[30]*

14. Elle sera prête[25] dans trois jours et vous coûtera quinze francs.[2]*

---

5. Here all near; at the corner of the street of the Four-September and of the avenue of the Opera.
6. Then, let us go-there all at once, for I am hastened.
7. M. Martin, there is-he?
8. Me see-here! What desire-you, gentlemen?
9. Please examine my watch, she is stopped.
10. .... Gentlemen, give you the trouble of to pass by here.
11. Thanks. The large spring is-it broken?
12. .... has need of to be cleaned. It have you wound?
13. .... will be-she arranged and what go-you to me count?
14. She will be ready in three days and you will cost 15 francs.

---

25. See page 121, note 42. *Près*, near, preposition, must not be confounded with *prêt*, fem. *prête*, ready, adjective. *Près* is followed by the preposition

5. .... o kwa^{n}' .... du kà'tr^{e} sèpto^{n}'br^{e} .... làv^{e}nu' de loperà'.	5. *Near by, at the corner of the Fourth of September street and Opera avenue.*
6. .... alô^{n}'-zee too de suee't^{e} .... prèsay'.	6. *Then let us go there at once, as I am in a hurry.*
7. Mesie' màrta^{n}', ee èteel'?	7. *Is Mr. Martin in?*
8. Me vwàsee'	8. *Here I am. What do you wish, gentlemen?*
9. Veiyay' èksàmeenay' .... è-lè-tàrrètay'.	9. *Please examine my watch; it has stopped.*
10. Àvay'k^{e} plèzîr' .... donay'-voo là pè'n^{e} de passay' pa-reesee'.	10. *With pleasure. Let me trouble you to pass this way.*
11. .... mayrsee' .... resor' .... kasay'?	11. *Thank you. Is the main spring broken?*
12. .... bezwa^{n}' .... naytwàyay'. .... remô^{n}tay'?	12. *No, but the watch needs cleaning. Did you wind it up?*
13. No^{n}, kar sètè'-teen*u*teel'. Dee't^{e}-mwà' .... kô^{n}tay'?	13. *No, for it was useless. Tell me, when will it be in order, and what will you charge me?*
14. Èl serà' prè't^{e} .... koot^{e}rà' ka^{n}z^{e} fro^{n}'.	14. *It will be ready in three days, and will cost you fifteen francs.*

---

de; prêt by *à: je suis près de partir*, I am *about* (near) to start; *je suis prêt à partir*, I am *ready* to start.

26. Note that the past participles belong rather to the adjectives than to the verbs. *Pressé, pressée*, means in haste, in a hurry, but has also the other meaning, *pressed.*

27. On page 52, note 3, we explain the use of *y* as a pronoun or an adverb, and we say that it precedes the verb in the positive sentences; but in the interrogative as in the text, *y* begins the sentence. With the negation, *y* comes after *ne*, and is immediately followed by the verb; e. g.: *M. Martin n'y est pas*, Mr. Martin is not in. In the interrogative-negative sentences *y* comes still after the negation *ne*, but they both lead the verbal expression; e. g.: *M. Martin n'y est-il pas?* is Mr. Martin not in?

28. Feminine of *arrêté*, stopped, means also arrested.

29. See the last part of note 19. *Remontée* agrees with the pronoun *l'* representing *montre*, which is feminine.

30. *Compter* means generally to count, but is also translated by to charge.

15. Très bien. Oh! est-ce qu'il est déjà quatre heures[31] et demie?[32] *

16. Non, pardon, cette pendule-là[33] avance de[35] quelques[34] minutes; il est quatre heures et quart. *

17. Est-il[15] possible? Y a-t-il[35] une demi-heure[36] [32] que nous sommes ici? *

18. Oui, messieurs, vous êtes venus[19] à quatre heures moins un quart. *

19. Comme le temps passe vite! Partons, alors. Je reviendrai[37] mardi[38] soir. Au plaisir de vous revoir![39] *

20. Adieu, messieurs. *

---

15. Very well. Oh! is-that that it is already four hours and half?
16. No, pardon, this clock-there advances of few minutes; it is four hours and quarter.
17. Is-it possible? There has-it an half-hour that we are here?
18. Yes, gentlemen, you are come at four hours less a quarter.
19. How the time passes quick! Start-we, then. I shall come back Tuesday evening. To the pleasure of you to see again.
20. Adieu, gentlemen.

---

31. See page 109, note 7. The hours are told as follows: *il est une heure, deux, trois, quatre*, etc., *heures*, it is one o'clock, two, three, four, etc., o'clock; *cinq heures sont sonnées*, five o'clock has struck; *il est six heures précises*, it is six o'clock, sharp; *il est midi, minuit*, it is noon, midnight. To avoid confusion between *douze heures* and *deux heures*, the first expression is scarcely used in French for *midi* or *minuit*.

15. .... ès kee-lè dayzhà′ ka′-trer′-zè demee′?	15. *Very well. But, is it already half past four?*
16. No^{n}, pa^{r}dô^{n}′, sè′t^{e} po^{n}du′l^{e}-là àvo^{n}′s^{e} de .... ay ka^{r}.	16. *No, this clock is a few minutes fast; it is a quarter past four.*
17. .... Ee àteel′ .... noo-so′m^{e}-zeesee′?	17. *Is it possible? Have we been here half an hour?*
18. .... voo-zè′t^{e} venu′ .... mwa^{n}′-ze^{n}	18. *Yes, you came at a quarter to four.*
19. ....to^{n} pa′s^{e} vee′t^{e}! .... re-vio^{n}drè′ .... O plèzîr′	19. *How quickly time passes! Let us go, then. I will return Tuesday evening. Good-by!*
20. Adie′	20. *Good afternoon, gentlemen.*

---

32. *Demi*, adjective, placed after the noun, agrees with it in gender but not in number.

33. *De* must be used here because *avancer* is, in this case, a neuter verb and consequently cannot admit a direct object. It is more often used as an active verb, and then no preposition needs to be used with the complement; e. g.: *j'avance une chaise à cette dame*, I pass a chair to this lady.

34. Page 66, note 2.

35. Page 117, note 17.

36. The article precedes *demi* in French: *la demi-heure*, the half hour; *une demi-heure*, half an hour.

37. See page 46, note 8. Future of *revenir*, to come back, to return; verb derived from *venir*, to come.

38. The days of the week are not written with a capital letter in French, except they begin the sentence.

39. The sentence is generally shortened: *au revoir* or *au plaisir* is used alone, see page 50, sentence 20.

HUITIÈME LEÇON.

Nouveau Vocabulaire.

Enchanté (o^{n}sho^{n}tay′); **fort**[1] **bien** (for), *delighted; very well.*
À ravir[2] (ràvîr′), ... *admirably, splendidly.*
Tout au plus[3] (too-tô plú), . . . *at the most, at the long-*
Tandis que (to^{n}dee′); **voyons**[4] (vwàyô^{n}′), *while; let us see.* [*est.*
Gens de province[5] (prova^{n}′s^{e}), . . *country people.* [*tracts.*
Provinciaux[5] (prova^{n}siô′); **attire**[6] (atîr′), *provincial people; at-*
Amoureux (àmoore′); **soirée**[7] (swàray′), *lover; evening party.*
Étrangers (aytro^{n}zhay′), . . . *foreigners.*
Londres (lô^{n}′dr^{e}); **Berlin** (bayrla^{n}′), . *London; Berlin.*
Séjour (sayzhoor′); **sans faute** (sa^{n} fô′t^{e}), *stay; without fail,*
Faubourgs (fôboor′); **gentil**[8] (zho^{n}tee′), *suburbs; nice, gentle.*
Promenades (promenà′d^{e}), . . . *promenades.*
Parfait (pàrfay′), ... *perfect, all right.*
Je plaisantais[9] (plèso^{n}tè′), . . . *I joked, I was joking.*
Qu'offre[10] (ko′fr^{e}); **quartier** (kàrtiay′), *which offers; ward.*
Constater[11] (kô^{n}stàtay′), . . . *to ascertain.*
Demeurez-vous? (demeray′), . . *do you dwell?*
Champs-Élysées (sha^{n}-sèleesay′), . *Elysian Fields.*

---

1. See page 61, note 25.

2. *Ravir*, active verb, to ravish, to take away, to steal; in the figurative sense to enrapture, to charm, to transport. *Être ravi*, to be transported; *être ravi de joie*, to be overjoyed. 3. See page 121, note 42.

4. Imperative of the irregular verb *voir*, to see: *vois*, see thou; *voyons*, let us see; *voyez*, see (you). *Voyons!* is often used as an exclamation.

5. All France outside of Paris is called *la province*, the country; and the residents of it *provinciaux*, provincial people. *La province* must not be mistaken for *la campagne*, the country, in opposition to the town. The people living in *la campagne* are called *campagnards*, country people.

6. The consonant *t* is doubled in words beginning with the prefix *at*, e. g.: *attacher*, to tie; *attirer*, to attract, etc. Note that this doubling which we are explaining (see Index), takes place only before a vowel or a liquid consonant, but when *l* or *r* follows it does not occur.

7. *Soirée*, evening, evening party, soiree.

8. *Gentil*, gentle, genteel, nice. 9. Imperf. of *plaisanter*, to joke.

10. The letter *f* is doubled at the beginning of words with the prefixes *af*, *ef*, *dif*, *of*, *souf*, and *suf*, as *affaire*, *effort*, *différence*, *souffrir*, *suffrage*, etc.

11. *Co*, *con* and *cons*, in French as in English, denote association or agreement: *constater*, to ascertain, to prove, to verify; *tâter*, to feel, to try, to

Division du Temps (suite[12]).

L'aurore[13] (loro'r^{e}); **l'aube** (lô'b^{e}), . *the dawn; the daybreak.*
Le lever du soleil (levay' du solay'ly^{e}), *the sunrise.*
Le matin (mata^{n}'), **la matinée,**[14] . *the morning.*
Le midi;[15] **l'après-midi,**[16] . . . *noon; afternoon.*
Le soir,[17] **la soirée,**[17] **la nuit,**[17] . . *the evening; the night.*
Minuit;[15] **le crépuscule** (craypusku'l^{e}), *midnight; the twilight.*
Le coucher du soleil (kooshay'), . *the sunset.*

Saisons et Fêtes de l'Année.[18]

Le printemps (pra^{n}to^{n}'); **l'été,** . *the spring; the summer.*
L'automne (lotom'); **l'hiver** (leevèr'), *autumn or fall; winter.*
Le Nouvel[19] **An** (nuvè'-lo^{n}'), . . *New Year's Day.*
Pâques (pâk); **Noël**[20] (noèl'), . . *Easter; Christmas.*
La Veille de Noël (vè'ly^{e}), . . *Christmas Eve.*
Le jour de fête, de travail, . . *the holiday; the week day.*
Le Carême, le Carnaval, . . . *Lent; Carnival.*
Le jour de jeûne (zhe'n^{e}), . . . *fast day.*
Le Dimanche des Rameaux (ràmô'), *Palm Sunday.*
Mardi Gras[21] (màrdee' grà), . . *Shrove Tuesday.*
La Semaine Sainte (sa^{n}'t^{e}), . . *the Holy Week.*
Vendredi Saint (sa^{n}), . . . *Good Friday.*
La Toussaint[22] (toosa^{n}'), . . . *All Saints' Day.*
Le Jour des Morts[23] (dè mo^{r}), . . *All Souls' Day, Decoration Day.*

---

search by the touch. Many of the words commencing with *co* and *con* differ little in their orthography in the two languages; viz: *coadjuteur*, coadjutor; *coefficient*, coefficient, *coexister*, to coexist; *concéder*, to concede, etc. These prefixes are changed to *col*, *com* and *cor* when the first letter of the radical is *l*, *m*, or *r*, as: *collègue*, *commission*, *comparer*, *correct*, etc.

12. *Suite* (sui't^{e}), fem., from *suivre*, to follow. Instead of *suite*, *continuée*, continued, is sometimes used.

13. Aurora, the goddess of the dawn.

14. See page 61, note 27. 15. See page 128, note 31.

16. In familiar style *après-dîner* or *après-diné*, after dinner, are used for *après-midi*, afternoon.

17. See pages 56 and 61, notes 2, 27. The French expressions of greeting are: *bonjour*, good day; *bonsoir*, good evening; *bonne nuit*, good night; *bon matin* and *bonne après-midi* are not used as such.

18. Sayzô^{n}' ay fè't^{e} de lanay', *seasons and holidays of the year.*

19. See page 57, note 30. 20. From the Latin *natalis.*

21. From *mardi*, Tuesday, and *gras*, grease, fat.

22. *La (fête de) tous (les) saints.* 23. Literally, *the day of the dead.*

FRANÇAIS.

1. Comment vous portez-vous?[24] Je suis enchanté de vous voir.*
2. Fort bien,[1] merci, et vous?*
3. Oh![25] moi,[26] je me[26] porte[24] toujours à ravir.[2 25]*
4. Je suis heureux[27] de le constater.[11] Et, vous voilà[25] à Paris pour longtemps, j'espère?*
5. Deux mois tout au plus.[3]*
6. C'est assez[28] pour oublier la province.[5]*
7. Mais trop court pour les plaisirs qu'offre[10] Paris.*
8. Voilà![25] Vous autres,[29] provinciaux,[5] vous êtes encore plus amoureux de la capitale que les étrangers.*
9. Certainement! Les étrangers ont leurs propres capitales: Londres, New York, Berlin, etc., qui[30] rivalisent avec Paris.
10. Oh![25] de loin, mon cher,[25 31] de loin.*

---

*TRADUCTION LITTÉRALE.

1. How you carry-you? I am enchanted of you to see.
2. Strong well, thanks, and you?
3. Oh! me, I me carry always to ravish.
4. I am happy to it verify. And, you see-here at Paris, for long-time, I hope?
5. Two months all at the most.
6. It is enough to forget the province.
7. But too short for the pleasures that offers Paris.
8. See-there! you others, provincials, you are still more ....
10. Oh! from far, my dear, from far.

---

24. Page 54, n. 18. *Se porter*, to carry oneself, etc., reflexive verb: *je me porte, tu te portes, il se porte, nous nous portons, vous vous portez, ils se portent.*

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. .... portay′ .... *suee′*-zo^{n}-sho^{n}tay′	1. *How do you do? I am delighted to see you.*
2. For beea^{n}′, mayrsee′	2. *Very well, thank you, and you?*
3. .... por′t^{e} toozhoor′-zà rà-veer′.	3. *Indeed, I am always feeling splendid.*
4. Zhe *suee′-zere′* .... kô^{n}s-tàtay′ .... lô^{n}ta^{n}′	4. *I am happy to see it. And so you are here in Paris for a long time, I hope?*
5. .... too-tô plu.	5. *Two months, at the longest.*
6. Sè-tàsay′ poo-roobliay′ là prova^{n}′s^{e}.	6. *That is long enough to forget the country.*
7. .... tro koor .... plèzîr′ ko′fr^{e} pàree′.	7. *But too short for the pleasure that Paris offers.*
8. ....Voo-zô′tr^{e}, prova^{n}seeô′, voo-zè′t^{e} o^{n}kor′ pluzà-moore′ .... ke lay-zay-tro^{n}zhayr′.	8. *There you are! You country people are even more in love with the capital than the foreigners.*
9. .... ô^{n} ler .... lô^{n}′dr^{e} .... bayrla^{n}′, etèt^{e}rà′, kee reevàlee′z^{e}	9. *Certainly! Foreigners have their own capitals: London, New York, Berlin, etc., which rival Paris.*
10. .... lwa^{n}′, mô^{n} shayr	10. *Far from it, my friend, far from it.*

25. The French use a great many more exclamations than the English speaking people. This lesson may be considered as a typical conversation between two friends meeting in the streets of Paris.

26. See page 68, note 24. 27. Fem., *heureuse*, see page 117, note 8.

28. See page 124, note 16. The doubling of the *s* is done in all words commencing with *as* or *es*: *asseoir*, to sit; *essuyer*, to clean, etc.

29. *Vous autres, nous autres*: idiomatic expressions in which *autres* is used to express emphatically the opposition between the party who speaks, and the other party who is addressed. *Autres* is then pleonastic and can be left out altogether, but it is often rendered in English by *folks* or *people*, as in: *vous autres, qui êtes de la campagne*, you folks, who are from the country. *Nous autres, nous maintenons nos droits?* we people, we stand for our rights. 30. See page 125, note 22.

31. *Mon cher*, literally my dear; is used between acquaintances in such cases as my friend, or my dear fellow, is used in English.

11. Tandis que nous, gens de province,[32] nous n'avons que[33] Paris qui nous attire.[6] *

12. C'est vrai![25] Et comment comptez-vous régler votre séjour ici? *

13. Le matin aux affaires,[10] l'après-midi pour les promenades dans les faubourgs, et le soir au théâtre ou en soirée.[34]

14. Parfait![25] Mais trouverez-vous encore le temps de faire visite à vos[35] amis? *

15. Ce n'est pas gentil[8] ce que vous dites[36]-là.*

16. Allons![25 37] je plaisantais.[9] *

17. Jamais[33 38] je n'oublie mes amis.[39] *

18. Voyons![4 25] Ne vous fâchez pas et venez chez moi[40] demain.*

19. Demeurez-vous toujours dans le quartier des Champs-Élysées?

20. Oui, nous habitons rue St. Honoré No. 197. À demain, n'est-ce pas, sans faute?

---

11. While that we, people of province, we not have but Paris which to us attract.
12. It is true! And how count-you to regulate your stay here?
14. Perfect! But will find-you still the time to make visit to your friends?
15. It is not nice that what you say-there.
16. Let us go! I joked.
17. Never I not forget my friends.
18. Let us see! Not you be angry not and come house me ....

---

32. *Nous autres, gens de province*, could be used, see note 29.

33. *Ne* always precedes the verb and the second part of the negation *pas, point, jamais, que*, generally follows it. *Ne que* is rendered by *but* in the sense of *only*.

11. To^{n}dee'.... zho^{n}.... noo-zatîr'.	11. *While we country people have only Paris to attract us.*
12. .... kô^{n}tay'-voo rayglay' vo'tr^{e} sayzhoo'-reesee'?	12. *That is true! And what plans have you made for your stay here?*
13. .... ô-zàfayr', ... prom^{e}-nà'd^{e} do^{n} lay fôboor'.... tayâ'tr^{e} oo o^{n} swàray'.	13. *Business in the morning; promenades in the suburbs in the afternoon; theater or reception in the evening.*
14. Pàrfè'.... troov^{e}ray'-voo-zo^{n}cor'....	14. *Exactly! But will you still have time to pay visits to your friends?*
15. .... zho^{n}tee'se.... dee'tà.	15. *What you say is not complimentary.*
16. Alô^{n}'! zhe plèzo^{n}tè'.	16. *Oh! I was joking.*
17. .... ooblee' may-zàmee'.	17. *I never forget my friends.*
18. Vwàyô^{n}'! .... fashay' pàzay .... shay mwà'.	18. *Why! Do not be angry, and call at my home to-morrow.*
19. Demerè'.... kàrtiay' day sho^{n}-sayleezè'?	19. *Do you still reside in the Champs-Élysées ward?*
20. .... noo-zàbeetô^{n}'.... sa^{n}-tonoray' numayro'.... so^{n} fô't^{e}?	20. *Yes, we live at No. 197 St. Honoré street. Then I shall see you to-morrow, without fail?*

---

34. See note 7.

35. See page 50, note 23.

36. Ind. pres. of the irregular verb *dire*, to say: *je dis, tu dis, il dit, nous disons, vous dites, ils disent.*

37. Imperative of the irregular verb *aller*, to go: *va*, go thou; *allons*, let us go; *allez*, go (you). *Allons!* like *voyons!* note 4, is an exclamation. It may be translated by *oh!* or *why!* but here means more exactly *do not mind!*

38. See page 120, note 31. *Jamais*, adverb of negation, can be used preceded or followed by *ne;* if not used in connection with that negation it means forever: *oublier pour jamais*, to forget forever.

39. The direct object is always used without any preposition: *jamais je n'oublie mes amis*, instead of *à mes amis*. In sentence 14, *faire visite à vos amis*, the complement or regimen, *vos amis*, is indirect.

40. See page 71, note 36.

SECONDE PARTIE.

L'ADJECTIF.[1]

ADJECTIVES are added to nouns to qualify or determine them, hence two classes of adjectives: the *qualifying* and the *determining*.

ADJECTIFS QUALIFICATIFS.[2]

They express the quality, the form and the color of the nouns:

Jolie femme,[3] *pretty woman.* **Table ronde,**[4] *round table.*
Drap noir,[5] *black cloth.*

Adjectives vary their terminations according to the gender and number of the noun to which they relate. Although adjectives have neither gender nor number—these belonging only to words which represent beings and objects—they are said in French to be masculine or feminine, singular or plural, according as they relate to masculine or feminine, singular or plural nouns.

FORMATION DU FÉMININ.[6]

GENERAL RULE.—The feminine is obtained by adding *e* mute to the masculine:

Joli (zholee′), *pretty.*	**Jolie** (zholee′), *pretty* (fem.).
Petit (petee′), *little.*	**Petite** (petee′t°), *little* (fem.).

1. **Ladzhêktif′**, *the adjective.*
2. **Kâlifikâtif′.**
3. **Zholee′ fa′m°.** 4. **Tâ′bl° rô″d°.** 5. **Drâ nwâr′.**
6. **Formâsio″ du faymina″.**

Remark.—Adjectives ending for the masculine in *e*, have but one form for both genders:

Un honnête homme,[7] *an honest man.*
Une honnête femme,[8] *an honest woman.*

Exceptions:—1st. Adjectives ending in *el, eil, en, et, on, s,* double their final consonant before taking the mute *e*:

Cruel (kruèl′), *cruel;* fem., **cruelle.**[9]
Pareil (pàray′iy^{e}), *alike;* fem., **pareille.**
Ancien (o^{n}seea^{n}′), *ancient;* fem., **ancienne.**
Muet (muay′), *mute;* fem., **muette.**
Bon (bô^{n}), *good;* fem., **bonne.**
Gras (grà), *fat;* fem., **grasse.**

2d. The following, of various endings, also double the consonant:

Nul, *no, none, void;* fem., **nulle.**[9] **Gentil,** *nice;* fem., **gentille.**[10]
Sot (so), *fool, silly;* fem., **sotte.** **Vieillot,** *oldish;* fem., **vieillotte.**[11]
Paysan (payeeso^{n}′), *rustic;* fem., **paysanne,** etc.

Observation.—Six adjectives ending in *et* take a grave accent on the first *e* instead of doubling the consonant; they are:

Complet (cô^{n}plè′), *complete;* fem., **complète.**[9]
Concret (cô^{n}crè′), *concrete;* fem., **concrète.**
Discret (diskrè′), *discreet;* fem., **discrète.**
Inquiet (a^{n}kiè′), *uneasy;* fem., **inquiète.**
Replet (replè′), *corpulent;* fem., **replète.**
Secret (secrè′), *secret;* fem., **secrète.**

3d. Adjectives in *eur* have three forms for the feminine:

---

7. *E*^{n}-nonè′t^{e} o′m^{e}.
8. *U*-nonè′t^{e} fa′m^{e}.
9. The only difference in the pronunciation of the masculine and the feminine forms is that the last consonant is sounded in the latter, and to mark this difference seems to be the only role of the silent *e*: kru*e*′l^{e}, pâray′iy^{e}, o^{n}seea′n^{e}, mu*è*′t^{e}, bô′n^{e}, grà′s^{e}.
10. Zho^{n}tee′, zho^{n}tee′y^{e}.
11. Viay-yo′, viay-yo′t^{e}.

1. Those derived from a present participle, by changing *ant* into *eur*, make *euse* in the feminine:

Menteur (mo^{n}*ter′*), *liar;* fem., **menteuse.**
Trompeur (trô^{n}*per′*), *deceiver;* fem., **trompeuse.**

2. Those in *teur*, not deriving from a present participle, have the feminine form in *trice:*

Protecteur (protèk*ter′*), *protector;* fem., **protectrice.**
Accusateur (ak*u*zà*ter′*), *accuser;* fem., **accusatrice.**

3. Those ending in *érieur* take an *e* mute:

Supérieur (*su*payri*er′*), *superior;* fem., **supérieure.**
Inférieur (a^{n}fayri*er′*), *inferior;* fem., **inférieure;**

to which must be added the three following:

Majeur, *of age;* fem., **majeure.** **Mineur,** *minor;* fem., **mineure.**
Meilleur (may-*yer′*), *better;* fem., **meilleure.**

4th. Adjectives in *f* change that letter into *ve:*

Neuf (n*ef*), *new;* fem., **neuve.** **Vif** (veef), *lively;* fem., **vive.**

5th. Those in *x* change it into *se:*

Jaloux, *jealous;* fem, **jalouse.** **Heureux,** *happy;* fem., **heureuse.**

REMARK.—The following exceptions must be noted:

Doux (doo), *sweet;* fem., **douce.** **Faux** (fô), *false;* fem., **fausse.**
Roux (roo), *reddish;* f., **rousse.** **Vieux**[12] (vié), *old;* fem., **vieille.**

6th. Of seven adjectives ending in *c* three make their feminine in *che*:

Blanc, *white;* **blanche.** **Franc,** *truthful;* **franche.** **Sec,** *dry;* **sèche.**

Three change *c* into *que:*

Turc, *Turk;* fem., **turque.**[13] **Caduc,** *decrepit;* fem., **caduque.**[13]
Public (*pu*bleek′), *public;* fem., **publique.**[13]

---

12. *Vieux, beau, nouveau, fou* and *mou* have an ancient form for the masculine which is still used, for the sake of euphony, before a vowel or a silent *h;* viz.: *vieil, bel, nouvel, fol* and *mol.*

13. The pronunciation of both of these forms is the same because final *c* sounds like final *que.*

One, *grec*, Greek, keeps the *c* and adds *que*: *grecque*.[13]

7th. A few adjectives make their feminine in an entirely irregular way; they are:

Beau[12] (bô), *fine;* **belle.**
Frais (frè), *fresh;* **fraîche.**
Malin, *malicious;* **maligne.**
Pécheur, *sinner;* **pécheresse.**
Bénin, *benign;* **bénigne.**
Long (lôⁿ), *long;* **longue.**
Mou[12] (moo), *soft;* **molle.**
Tiers, *third* (*part*); **tierce,** etc.

FORMATION DU PLURIEL.[14]

GENERAL RULE.—Adjectives form their plural by the addition of an *s*:

Bon, *good;* pl., **bons.**[15] **Bonne** (bô′nᵉ), *good;* **bonnes.**[15]

EXCEPTIONS:—1st. Adjectives ending in *s* or *x* do not change:

Gris (gree), *gray;* pl., **gris.** **Heureux,** *happy;* pl., **heureux.**

2d. Those in *au* make their plural by adding an *x*:

Beau,[12] *fine;* pl., **beaux.**[15] **Nouveau,**[12] *new;* pl., **nouveaux.**[15]

3d. Of the adjectives ending in *al*[16] the larger number form their plural in *aux*:

Égal, *equal;* **égaux** (aygô′). **Principal,** *principal;* **principaux;** the others follow the general rule:

Final, *final;* pl., **finals.**[15] **Fatal,** *fatal;* pl., **fatals.**[15]

ADJECTIFS DÉTERMINATIFS.[17]

The determining adjectives are joined to nouns to add an idea of indication, possession, number or order, and generality. Hence there are four kinds of determining adjectives: demonstrative, possessive, numeral and indefinite.

---

14. Formâsiôⁿ du pluriêl′.
15. The pronunciation of the plural form is like that of the singular.
16. See page 49, note 27.
17. Daytayrminâtif.

Adjectifs Démonstratifs.[18]

They indicate persons or things; they are:

Ce, cet,[19] *this* or *that;* fem., **cette;**[19] pl., **ces,** *these* or *those.*

Ce is used before a consonant, **cet** before a vowel or silent *h:*

Ce *livre, this* book.	**Ce** *héros, that* hero.
Cet *enfant, this* child.	**Cet** *homme, that* man.

Ces is the plural for both genders:

Ces hommes, *these men.*	**Ces femmes,** *those women.*

Remark.—To make the distinction which is made in English by *this* and *that, these* and *those,* the French use *ci*[20] (here), *là* (there), words which are joined with a hyphen to the noun:

Ce garçon-ci et cette fille-là, *this boy and that girl.*

Sometimes *ci* and *là*—more often the latter—are used only by way of emphasis, when the distinction of proximity is not at all in the mind. For example:

Ce livre-là m'intéresse, *this book interests me.*
C'est qu'il est beau ce gamin-là! *how handsome this boy is!*

Adjectifs Possessifs.[21]

These determine the nouns by adding to them the idea of possession. They are, when the object is possessed only by one person:

Singulier.		*Pluriel.*	
Masc.	*Fem.*	*Pour les Deux Genres.*[22]	
Mon,	**ma,**	**mes,**	*my.*
Ton,	**ta,**	**tes,**	*thy.*
Son,	**sa,**	**ses,**	*his, her, its.*

18. Daymô-stràtif.
19. See page 66, note 3.
20. From *ici.*
21. Possèsif.
22. Poor lè de zhoⁿr, *for both genders.*

When the object is possessed by two or more persons:

Singulier. *Pour les Deux Genres.*	*Pluriel.* *Pour les Deux Genres.*	
Notre,	**nos,**	*our.*
Votre,	**vos,**	*your.*
Leur,	**leurs,**	*their.*

REMARKS:—1st. *Mon, ton, son* are used instead of *ma, ta, sa,* before a word beginning with a vowel or a silent *h* to avoid the meeting of two vowels:

Mon histoire, *my history;* **ton épée,** *thy spade;* **son âme,** *his soul.*

2d. It is very important to note that in French the possessive adjective agrees in gender and number with the possessed person or object, and not with the possessor, as in English. Speaking of John's sister we say in English, *his* sister; in French we say, **sa** *sœur;* e. g.:

Jean vit avec **sa** sœur.	John lives with *his sister.*
Les enfants ont leur[23] maison.	The children have *their house.*[24]
Les enfants ont leurs[25] maisons.	The children have *their houses.*[25]

ADJECTIFS INDÉFINIS.[26]

They determine nouns by adding an idea of generality:

Aucun[27] (ôke^{n}′), *any, none.*	**Autre**[28] (ô′tr^{e}), *other, else.*
Certain[29] (sèrta^{n}′), *certain, some.*	**Chaque**[30] (shà′k^{e}), *each.*
Même[31] (mê′m^{e}), *same, even.*	**Nul,**[27] **pas un,**[27] *none, not one.*

23. See page 58, note 10. 24. A house belonging to all of them.

25. Each child having at least one house belonging to him.

26. A^{n}dayfeenee′, *indefinite.*

27. *Aucun, nul* (nul), *pas un* (pâ-ze^{n}′), none, not any; fem., *aucune* (ôku′n^{e}), *pas une;* e. g.: *il n'y a aucune* (*pas une*) *table dans cette chambre,* there is *no* (*not any*) table in this room.

28. *Autre* is preceded by the indefinite article when used in the singular, and by the preposition *de* when in the plural; e. g.: *j'ai une autre maison et d'autres meubles,* I have another house and other furniture.

29. *Certain* is also preceded by the indefinite article in the singular: *dans une certaine occasion,* on a certain occasion. Followed by a proper name it is translated by *some: un certain Paul,* some Paul.

30. *Chaque chaise,* each chair; *chaque tableau,* each picture.

31. *Les mêmes personnes,* the same persons.

Plusieurs[32] (pluzier'), *several.*
Quelque[34] (kèl'k°), *some.*
Tout[36] (too), *all, every.*
Quelconque,[33] *whatever.*
Tel[35] (tèl), *such.*
Quel[37] (kèl), *which, what.*

Adjectifs Numéraux.[38]

They determine the persons or objects expressed by nouns while adding to them an idea of number or of order.[39]

Les Pronoms.[1]

The pronoun is used in the place of a noun to prevent repetition; there are five sorts of pronouns: *personal, demonstrative, possessive, relative* and *indefinite.*

Pronoms Personnels.

Besides the personal pronouns given on page 76 there are some compound personal pronouns which are formed by adding the pronoun *même*, self, to each one of the disjunctive pronouns;[2] viz.:

Moi-même, *myself;* **toi-même,** *thyself;* **lui-même,** *himself,* etc.

Pronoms Démonstratifs.

They recall the idea of the noun by adding thereto an idea of indication. They are:

Ce[3] (se), *that, it.* **Celui** (seluee'), *that, the one.*

---

32. Is always plural and for both genders.

33. It follows the noun: *un mot quelconque; des choses quelconques.*

34. *Quelques*, a few: *quelque chose*, something; *quelques piastres*, a few dollars. See page 66, note 2.

35. The numeral adjective *un* precedes *tel*: *un tel homme*, such a man; except in some proverbs: *tel père, tel fils*, to such a father, such a son.

36. Fem., *toute;* pl., *tous, toutes. Tous les jours*, every day; *tous les élèves*, all the scholars. 37. See page 115, note 41. 38. Numayrô', *numerals.*

39. They have been given extensively on pages 110, 111, 122 and 123.

1. Lè prono', *pronouns.* 2. See page 76.

3. The pronoun *ce* must not be confounded with the adjective *ce*, page 140. The former is always joined to the verb *être*: *ce sont les hommes*, they are the men; or, followed by *qui, que, quoi, dont*: *ce qui plaît*, that which pleases; the latter is always followed by a noun with a qualificative or not: *ce beau livre*, this fine book.

Ce is a neutral invariable pronoun; e. g.:

Faites ce que[4] *je vous dis*, do *what* I tell you.

Celui varies in gender and number; viz.:

Celui,[5] *he*, *that*, *the one;* fem., celle.[5]
Ceux,[5] *they*, *those;* fem., celles.[5]

By adding to the above pronouns[6] the adverbs *ci* or *là* we form other compound demonstrative pronouns, which are used to make the distinction of *this* and *that:*

Ceci (*sesee'*), *this;* cela,[7] *that.*

Celui-ci, *this one;* fem., celle-ci. Celui-là, *that one;* fem., celle-là.
Ceux-ci, *these ones;* f., celles-ci. Ceux-là, *those ones;* f., celles-là.

Pronoms Possessifs.

The possessive pronouns recall persons, animals or things with an idea of possession.[8] They are, when there is only one possessor:

Le mien,[9] la mienne,[9] sing.; les miens,[9] les miennes,[9] pl., *mine.*
Le tien,[10] la tienne,[10] sing.; les tiens,[10] les tiennes,[10] pl., *thine.*
Le sien,[11] la sienne,[11] sing.; les siens,[11] les siennes,[11] pl., *his*, *her*, *its.*

---

4. See page 66, note 10.

5. Notice that they are the personal pronouns *lui*, *elle*, *eux*, *elles*, contracted with *ce*.

6. When followed by the preposition *de* they are rendered simply by the English possessive case: *celui de mon frère*, my brother's; *celle de Jean*, John's.

7. See page 120, note 33.

8. There is the same distinction between the possessive pronouns and adjectives as between the demonstrative pronouns and adjectives. Note 3. An adjective cannot be expressed without a noun; pronouns express the possession of the noun recalled. In *mon papier est meilleur que votre papier*, my paper is better than your paper, for instance, *mon* and *votre* are adjectives; in *le mien est meilleur que le vôtre*, mine is better than yours, *le mien* and *le vôtre* are pronouns, as they represent *papier*.

9. Le mia^{n}', là miê'n^{e}, lê mia^{n}', lê miê'n^{e}.

10. Le tia^{n}', là tiê'n^{e}, lê tia^{n}', lê tiê'n^{e}.

11. Le sia^{n}', là siê'n^{e}, lê sia^{n}', lê siê'n^{e}.

When there is more than one possessor:

Le nôtre[12] (masc.), **la nôtre** (fem.); **les nôtres** (pl.), *ours.*
Le vôtre[12] (masc.), **la vôtre** (fem.); **les vôtres** (pl.), *yours.*
Le leur[13] (masc.), **la leur** (fem.); **les leurs**[13] (pl.), *theirs.*

REMARKS:—1. These pronouns are always preceded by the article in French, though never in English. There are two ways of translating *it is mine, his, ours,* etc.; firstly, with the possessive pronouns: *c'est le mien, le sien, le nôtre,* etc; secondly, with the preposition *à,* which marks possession, page 75, and the disjunctive pronouns: *il, elle est à moi, à lui, à nous,* etc.

2. *A friend of mine, a book of his,* etc., are translated by *un des mes amis, un de ses livres,* etc.

PRONOMS RELATIFS.

So called because of the relation they bear to a noun or another pronoun going immediately before.

The invariable ones are:

Qui, *who, which;* **que,**[14] *of whom, of which;* **quoi,** *what;* **dont,**[15] *whose, of whom, of which.*

The variable one is *lequel,* which changes according to gender and number; e. g.:

Lequel, fem., **laquelle;** pl., **lesquels, lesquelles,** *which, which one* or *ones.*
Duquel,[16] fem., **de laquelle;** pl., **desquels, desquelles,** *of which, of which one* or *ones.*
Auquel,[16] fem., **à laquelle;** pl., **auxquels, auxquelles,** *to which, to which one* or *ones.*

---

12. *Notre* and *votre,* adjectives, page 141, do not take the circumflex accent which the pronouns take.

13. About these pronouns, see what is said of the possessive adjective *leur,* page 141, Remark 2d.

14. See page 125, note 22.

15. This pronoun applies to both genders and numbers. It is equivalent to *de qui, de quoi, duquel,* and is generally used after the pronoun *ce: ce dont je vous parle,* instead of *ce de quoi je vous parle,* that of which I speak to you.

16. Notice that the only change is in the article which follows the case.

Relative pronouns, with the exception of *dont*, are used to make interrogations, and then they are called

Pronoms Interrogatifs.[17]

Examples:

Qui *êtes-vous?*	*Who* are you?
Que *demandez-vous?*	*What* do you ask?

Pronoms Indéfinis.[18]

They point out in a vague, undetermined manner the persons, animals or things of which they recall the idea. They are:

Autre,[19] **autrui,**[19] *other* or *else.*	**Aucun, nul, pas un,**[20] *none.*
Chacun,[21] *each one.*	**L'un et l'autre,**[22] *both.*
On,[23] **l'on,**[24] *one, people, they.*	**Personne,** *nobody, none.*
Plusieurs,[25] *several.*	**Quelqu'un,**[26] *somebody, someone*

17. See page 112, note 22.

18. Compare with the indefinite adjective, pages 141, 142.

19. *Others*, preceded by the preposition *to*, is translated by *autrui: ne faites pas à autrui* ...., do not do to others .... *Someone else* is often translated by the same word, as in *la propriété d'autrui*, someone else's property. Generally *other* is the equivalent of *autre; les autres*, the others; *quelques autres*, some others. *D'autres* is also translated by *others: j'en ai d'autres*, I have others.

20. Agreeing in gender and number. *Je n'en vois aucune, pas une*, I do not see any, or I see none.

21. *Chacun à sa place*, each one in its place.

22. *The one and the other. Both* or *both of them*, means also *tous les deux;* see page 117, note 18. *One another* or *each other* is translated by *l'un l'autre; ils s'aimaient l'un l'autre*, they loved each other.

23. *On* designates one or several persons, but in a vague, undetermined manner. It is equivalent in English to *we, they, people*, sometimes *one; en France on parle français*, in France they speak French; *on doit honorer ses parents*, we must respect our parents. *On* must be repeated before each verb, which does not occur with the English equivalent. *On dit et l'on fait cela*, one says and does that.

24. If *on* is preceded by *si*, if; *où*, where; *et*, and; *ou*, or; *ni*, nor; *que*, that, *l'on* is used to avoid the hiatus: *si l'on disait tout*, if everything were told. This last example shows that *on* with an active verb is sometimes rendered by the passive form.

25. Pronoun or adjective, is always invariable in gender and plural in number. 26. Fem., *quelqu'une;* plural, *quelques uns, quelques unes.*

Rien (reea^{n}'), *nothing.*
Tout[26] (too), *all.*
Quiconque,[27] *anybody, anyone.*
Quelque chose, *something, anything.*
Un tel, *someone.*

REMARK.—Many of these pronouns are also indefinite adjectives (pages 141, 142), and are then followed by a noun. As pronouns, they are used alone, that is, before the verb:

Aucun *n'est irréprochable.*	*No one* is blameless.
Plusieurs *ont pleuré.*	*Several* have wept.
Tout *est perdu.*	*All* is lost.

VERBES AUXILIAIRES.[1]

There are two verbs which are called auxiliaries, because they aid in the conjugation[2] of all the others; they are *avoir*, to have, and *être*, to be.

CONJUGAISON DU VERBE AVOIR.

TEMPS SIMPLES.[3]

MODE INFINITIF.

PRÉSENT.

Av-oir, to have.

PARTICIPE PRÉSENT.	PARTICIPE PASSÉ.
Ay-ant,[4] having.	**Eu,**[5] had.

MODE INDICATIF.

PRÉSENT.

Singulier.		*Pluriel.*	
*J'*ai,[6]	I have,	*Nous av*-ons,[6]	We have,
tu as,	etc.	*vous av*-ez,	etc.
il, elle a.		*ils, elles* ont.	

27. Refers to person, and is singular.
28. Page 66, note 2. Fem., *toute*, pl., *tous, toutes.*
1. Verb-zôgzilièr', *auxiliary verbs.*
2. We have already said that the compound tenses of the verbs are formed in French with *avoir* and *être.*
3. To^{n} sa^{n}'ple, *simple tenses.* 4. Èyo^{n}'. 5. *U.*
6. Zhè, à, à, àvô^{n}', àvay', ô^{n}.

IMPARFAIT.

J'av-ais,	I had	*Nous av*-ions,	We had
tu av-ais,	*or* was having,	*vous av*-iez,	*or* were having,
il, elle av-ait.	etc.	*ils, elles av*-aient.	etc.

PASSÉ DÉFINI OU PARFAIT.[7]

*J'*eus,[8]	I had,	*Nous* eûmes,[8]	We had,
tu eus,	etc.	*vous* eûtes,	etc.
il, elle eut.		*ils, elles* eurent.	

FUTUR ABSOLU.[9]

*J'*aurai,[10]	I shall *or* will	*Nous* aurons,	We shall *or* will
tu auras,	have,	*vous* aurez,	have,
il, elle aura.	etc.	*ils, elles* auront.	etc.

MODE CONDITIONNEL.

PRÉSENT.

*J'*aurais,[11]	I should *or*	*Nous* aurions,[11]	We should *or*
tu aurais,	would have,	*vous* auriez,	would have,
il, elle aurait.	etc.	*ils, elles* auraient.	etc.

MODE IMPÉRATIF.

PRÉSENT.

——	Ay-ons,[12] let us have.
Aie,[13] have thou.	Ay-ez, have ye *or* you.

MODE SUBJONCTIF.

PRÉSENT.

*Que j'*aie,[13]	That I	*Que nous* ay-ons,[13]	That we
que tu aies,	may have,	*que vous* ay-ez,	may have,
qu'il, elle ait.	etc.	*qu'ils, elles* aient.	etc.

IMPARFAIT.

*Que j'*eusse,[14]	That I	*Que nous* euss-ions,[14]	That we
que tu eusses,	might have,	*que vous* euss-iez,	might have,
qu'il, elle eût.	etc.	*qu'ils, elles* euss-ent.	etc.

7. Some grammarians call this tense *passé*, and others *parfait*.
8. Zhu, û, û, ûm*, ût*, ûr,
9. Absolu', *absolute*, also called *simple*, to distinguish it from the *futur antérieur*, future anterior.
10. Zhôrè', etc.; noo-zôrô*', etc.
11. Zhôrè', etc.; noo-zôriô*', etc.
12. È, èyô*', èyay'.
13. Ke zhè, è, è, èyo*', èyay', è.
14. Ke zhus, us, û, usiô*', usiay', ûs*.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS.[15]

INFINITIF.

PASSÉ.	GÉRONDIF PASSÉ.[16]
Avoir *eu*, to have had.	**Ayant** *eu*, having had.

MODE INDICATIF.

PASSÉ OU PARFAIT[7] INDÉFINI.

Singulier.		*Pluriel.*	
*J'*ai *eu*,	I have had,	*Nous* avons *eu*,	We have had,
tu as *eu*,	etc.	*vous* avez *eu*,	etc.
il, *elle* a *eu*.		*ils*, *elles* ont *eu*.	

PLUS-QUE-PARFAIT.[17]

*J'*avais *eu*, etc.
I had had, etc.

Nous avions *eu*, etc.
We had had, etc.

PASSÉ OU PARFAIT[7] ANTÉRIEUR.

*J'*eus *eu*, etc.
I had had, etc.

Nous eûmes *eu*, etc.
We had had, etc.

FUTUR ANTÉRIEUR.[9]

*J'*aurai *eu*, etc.
I shall *or* will have had, etc.

Nous aurons *eu*, etc.
We shall *or* will have had, etc.

MODE CONDITIONNEL.

PASSÉ OU PARFAIT,[7] PREMIÈRE FORME.

*J'*aurais *eu*, etc.
I should *or* would have had, etc.

Nous aurions *eu*, etc.
We should *or* would have had, etc.

PASSÉ OU PARFAIT,[7] SECONDE FORME.[18]

*J'*eusse[14] *eu*, etc.
I should *or* would have had, etc.

Nous eussions[14] *eu*, etc.
We should *or* would have had, etc.

---

15. To^{n} cô^{n}pozay', *compound tenses.* They are formed, as in English, with the corresponding tense of the auxiliary followed by the past participle of the principal verb.

16. Zhayrô^{n}dif' pâsay', *past gerundive.*

17. Plu-ke-pârfè' (more than perfect), *pluperfect.*

18. It is not much used in familiar conversation.

MODE IMPÉRATIF.

PASSÉ.

—	**Ayons** *eu*, that we have had.
Aie *eu*, have had thou.	**Ayez** *eu*, have had.

MODE SUBJONCTIF.

PASSÉ OU PARFAIT.[7]

*Que j'***aie** *eu*, etc. That I may have had, etc.	*Que nous* **ayons** *eu*, etc. That we may have had, etc.

PLUS-QUE-PARFAIT.[17]

*Que j'***eusse**[14] *eu*, etc. That I might have had, etc.	*Que nous* **eussions**[14] *eu*, etc. That we might have had, etc.

REMARQUES SUR L'EMPLOI DU VERBE AVOIR.[19]

Avoir, *to have*, may be used alone as an active verb; or, in connection with some other, as an auxiliary; in this latter case it always precedes the past participle of the principal verb. Examples:

*J'***ai** *une plume.*	I *have* a pen.
Aviez-*vous du papier?*	*Had* you any paper?
Nous **avons parlé** *français.*	We *have spoken* French.
Ils **auront écrit** *la lettre.*	They *will have written* the letter.

1. **Avoir** is used as a **principal** verb:

1st. Instead of *to be* when expressing *desire* or *sensation, age* or *dimensions:*

*J'***ai faim, soif, froid, chaud, sommeil, honte, peur,**[20] *etc.*	I *am hungry, thirsty, cold, warm, sleepy, ashamed, afraid*, etc.
*Qu'***a**-*t-il?*	What *is* the matter with him?[21]
Quel **âge avez**-*vous?*	How *old are* you?
*J'***ai** *trente-six* **ans.**	I *am* thirty-six *years old.*
Cette chambre peut **avoir** *vingt-cinq pieds de* **long** *sur quinze de* **large.**[22]	This room may *be* twenty-five feet *long* by fifteen feet *wide.*

19. Remâr'kᵉ sur loᵃplwâ' du vayr'bᵉ âvwâr', *remarks on the use of the verb to have.* 20. Faᵃ, swâf', frwâ', shô, somè'lyᵉ, hôⁿ'tᵉ, per.

21. Could also be translated by *how is he feeling?*

22. Sè'tᵃ shoⁿ'brᵉ pe-tâvwâr' vaᵃtaaᵃ play' de lôᵃ sur kaᵃzᵉ de lar'zhᵉ.

2d. Also in sentences like the following:

Auras-*tu* raison?	***Wilt* thou *be right?***
***Il* a tort.**[23]	**He *is wrong*.**

3d. When immediately followed by the preposition *à*, it must govern an infinitive, and is then translated by *to have to*. Examples:

***J'*ai à**[24] **aller *à mon bureau*.**[25]	**I *have to go* to my office.**
***Nous* aurions à parler *le français*.**	**We *should* (*would*) *have to speak* French.**

2. Avoir is used as an auxiliary verb in the following cases:

1st. To conjugate itself and the verb être:[26]

Ils* ont eu**[27] ***très[28] ***froid*.**	**They *have been* very cold.**
Avez-*vous* été *à*[29] ***la campagne?***	***Have* you *been* to the country?**

Remark.—In interrogative sentences the auxiliary is placed first, followed immediately by the pronoun subject and connected with it by a hyphen; the past participle comes last. In interrogative-negative sentences the

23. Ee-là tor. *Avoir tort* or *n'avoir pas raison*, to be wrong.

24. See page 114, note 35.

25. Although grammatical, this sentence should be avoided on account of the double hiatus; it can be replaced by: *je dois aller à mon bureau*, I *must* go to my office.

26. See page 113, note 25.

27. As a general rule the past participle in the compound tenses formed with *avoir* remains invariable where there is no direct complement—no direct objective case—or when the direct complement follows the verb; but the past participle agrees in gender and number with this complement when it precedes the verb: *les chevaux que j'ai vus*, the horses which I have seen; *les fleurs que vous avez coupées*, the flowers which you have cut. We shall explain this more fully in the second part of the Fourth Book.

28. *Très* modifies only an adjective or an adverb. Before a noun *bien* or *extrêmement* is used in the singular, and *beaucoup de* (see page 73) or *bien des* in the plural. Thus it is ungrammatical to say: *j'ai très* or *beaucoup faim, il a très* or *beaucoup raison;* we must say, *j'ai bien faim, il a bien raison*, etc. *J'ai très froid, il fait très chaud* may be used, because *froid* and *chaud* are adjectives, although the nouns they qualify are understood; the idea is: *j'ai une sensation très froide, il fait un temps très chaud.*

29. The preposition *to*, relating to a place or spot, is generally rendered by *à*. It is not so when relating to countries, see page 62, n. 31.

auxiliary and pronoun are placed between the two parts of the negation; e. g.:

N'avez-vous pas été *là?*	*Have you not been* there?

2d. To conjugate all the active verbs:[30]

Qui est-ce qui a fait *cela?*	Who *has done* that?
*Vous ne l'*aves *pas* vu.	You *have* not *seen* it.

3d. To conjugate most of the neuter verbs:[31]

Le roi a régné.	The king *has reigned.*
Ils ont paru.	They *have appeared.*

REMARK.—The neuter verbs which have a direct objective case, that is, which are used in an active sense, are conjugated with *avoir;* e. g.:

*J'*ai monté *le piano.*	I *have taken* the piano *up* stairs.
Il a descendu *le diner.*	He *has brought* the dinner *down.*

4th. To conjugate all the impersonal[32] verbs:

Il aura neigé.	It *will have snowed.*
Il avait plu.	It *had rained.*

3. **Avoir** is also used as an **impersonal verb** with the adverb *y*, and corresponds to the English expression *there to be.*

---

30. There are five classes of verbs: active, passive, neuter, pronominal and impersonal. In this book the first and third classes are treated, leaving the others for the Fourth Book. Active verbs are those which express an action passing directly from the subject to the object. To decide whether a verb is active place after it *quelqu'un*, someone, or *quelque chose*, something; for example: *aimer*, to love; *faire*, to make or do; *dire*, to say, are active verbs, because it is proper to say, *j'aime quelqu'un, il fait, il dit quelque chose.*

31. They are called neuter verbs because they express the action in a kind of general, neutral way, and without the use of the direct objective case. A verb is neuter when it is not proper to place after it *quelqu'un* or *quelque chose*, like: *naître*, to be born; *mourir*, to die, because we cannot say, *je meurs quelqu'un* or *quelque chose*, for instance.

32. *Impersonal verbs* are those which are conjugated only in the infinitive and in the 3d per. sing. of all tenses, e. g.: *pleuvoir*, to rain; *tonner*, to thunder, etc.

CONJUGAISON DU VERBE Y AVOIR.[33]

MODE INFINITIF.

Y avoir, there to be. Y ayant, there being.
Y avoir *eu*, there to have been. Y ayant *eu*, there having been.

MODE INDICATIF.

Il y a, there is *or* are. *Il* y a *eu*, there has *or* have been.
Il y avait, there was *or* were. *Il* y avait *eu*, there had been.
Il y eut, there was *or* were. *Il* y eut *eu*, there had been.
Il y aura, there shall *or* will be. *Il* y aura *eu*, there shall *or* will have been.

MODE CONDITIONNEL.

Il y aurait, there should *or* would be. *Il* y aurait *eu*, there should *or* would have been.

MODE SUBJONCTIF.

Qu'il y ait, that there may be. *Qu'il* y ait *eu*, that there may have been.
Qu'il y eût, that there might be. *Qu'il* y eût *eu*, that there might have been.

CONJUGAISON DU VERBE ÊTRE.

Temps Simples.

MODE INFINITIF.

PRÉSENT.

Ét-re, to be.

PARTICIPE PRÉSENT. *Ét*-ant, being.

PARTICIPE PASSÉ. *Ét*-é, been.

MODE INDICATIF.

PRÉSENT.

Singulier.		*Pluriel.*	
Je suis,	I am,	*Nous* sommes,	We are,
tu es,	etc.	*vous* êtes,	etc.
il, *elle* est.		*ils*, *elles* sont.	

33. The conjugation given is in the affirmative form; the interrogative is obtained as for the other verbs, by placing the pronoun after *y avoir*; e. g.: *y a-t-il?* is there? *y avait-il?* was there? *y avait-il eu?* had there been? etc. In the interrogative-negative *ne*, or better, *n'*—before *y*—is placed at the head of the sentence, and the second part of the negative, *pas*, after the pronoun; e. g.: *n'y a-t-il pas?* is there not? *n'y avait-il pas eu?* had there not been?

IMPARFAIT.

J'ét-ais,	I was,	*Nous ét*-ions,	We were,
tu ét-ais,	etc.	*vous ét*-iez,	etc.
il, elle ét-ait.		*ils, elles ét*-aient.	

PASSÉ DÉFINI.[1]

Je fus,[2]	I was,	*Nous* fûmes,[2]	We were,
tu fus,	etc.	*vous* fûtes,	etc.
il, elle fut.		*ils, elles* furent.	

FUTUR.

Je ser-ai,[3]	I shall	*Nous* ser-ons,[3]	We shall
tu ser-as,	*or* will be,	*vous* ser-ez,	*or* will be,
il, elle ser-a.	etc.	*ils, elles* ser-ont.	etc.

MODE CONDITIONNEL.

PRÉSENT.

Je ser-ais,[4]	I should	*Nous* ser-ions,[4]	We should
tu ser-ais,	*or* would be,	*vous* ser-iez,	*or* would be,
il, elle ser-ait.	etc.	*ils, elles* ser-aient.	etc.

MODE IMPÉRATIF.

PRÉSENT.

———	*Soy*-ons,[5] let us be.
Sois,[5] be thou.	*Soy*-ez, be ye *or* you.

MODE SUBJONCTIF.

PRÉSENT.

Que je sois,	That I	*Que nous* soyons,	That we
que tu sois,	may be,	*que vous* soyez,	may be,
qu'il, elle soit.	etc.	*qu'ils, elles* soient.	etc.

IMPARFAIT.

Que je fusse,[6]	That I	*Que nous* fussions,[6]	That we
que tu fusses,	might be,	*que vous* fussiez,	might be,
qu'il, elle fût.	etc.	*qu'ils, elles* fussent.	etc.

1. Or *parfait*, see page 147, note 7.
2. Fu, fu, fû, fû'me, fû'te, fûr.
3. Serè', serè', serè', serô^n', seray', serô^n'.
4. Serè', serè', serè', seriô^n', seriè', serè'.
5. Swà', swàyo^n', swàyè'.
6. Fu'se, fu'se, fû, fusiô^n', fusiè', fû'se.

Temps Composés.[7]

Are formed with the corresponding tenses of the auxiliary *avoir* and the past participle *été*,[8] in the same way as with the past participle *eu* of *avoir*, which we have seen, page 148.

Remarques sur l'Emploi du Verbe Être.

1. Être used as a principal verb expresses state, existence, like *to be* in English. Examples:

Ma maison est *grande.*	My house *is* large.
M.[9] *un tel*[10] est *banquier.*	Mr. So-and-So *is* a banker.
Il est *bien.*	He *is* well.
Ce pain est *chaud.*	This bread *is* hot.

2. Être as an auxiliary is always followed by the past participle of the principal verb, and is used:

1st. To form the passive voice,[11] in the same manner as in English:

Je suis estimé *de mes amis.*	I *am esteemed* by my friends.
Les enfants ont été punis.[12]	The children *have been punished.*

2d. To conjugate all the pronominal verbs:[13]

Je me suis levé *de bonne heure.*[14] *I have risen* early.
Nous nous sommes couchés[13] *tard. We have retired* late.

3d. To conjugate the ten verbs mentioned on page 125, note 19, viz: *aller*, to go; *arriver*, to arrive; *entrer*, to

7. See page 148, note 15.
8. See page 150, 1st.
9. Abbreviation for *monsieur*.
10. *Un tel*, such one, is equivalent to So-and-So; feminine, *une telle*; plural, *tels*, *telles*.
11. The passive verb expresses action received or suffered by the subject. It will be given in the Fourth Book.
12. See page 125, last part of note 19. The past participle agrees in gender and number with the accusative.
13. The pronominal verbs are conjugated with two pronouns of the same person, like *se lever*, to rise; *se coucher*, to lie down, etc. They will be treated of in the second part of the Fourth Book.
14. P. 124, n. 12.

enter; *mourir*, to die; *naître*, to be born; *partir*, to depart; *sortir*, to go out; *rester*, to remain; *tomber*, to fall, and *venir*,[15] to come, of which the past participles are respectively: *allé*, *arrivé*, *entré*, *mort*, *né*, *parti*, *sorti*, *resté*, *tombé* and *venu*. Examples:

Il était né[16] *à*[17] *Londres et il* est mort *à Bordeaux.*[18]	He *was born* in London and *died* in Bordeaux.
Nous sommes venus[12] *à trois* [*heures.*[19]	We *came* at three o'clock.

MODÈLE DE LA CONJUGAISON DES TEMPS COMPOSÉS AVEC LE VERBE ÊTRE.

MODE INFINITIF.

PASSÉ.	GÉRONDIF.
Être *allé*, *to have* gone.	Étant *allé*, *having* gone.

MODE INDICATIF.

PASSÉ[1] INDÉFINI.

Singulier.		*Pluriel.*	
Je suis *allé*,	I *have*	*Nous* sommes *allés*,[12]	We *have*
tu es *allé*,	gone,	*vous* êtes *allés*,	gone,
il, *elle* est *allé*.	etc.	*ils*, *elles* sont *allés*.	etc.

PLUS-QUE-PARFAIT.

*J'*étais *allé*, etc.	*Nous* étions *allés*, etc.
I *had* gone, etc.	We *had* gone, etc.

PASSÉ[1] ANTÉRIEUR.

Je fus *allé*, etc.	*Nous* fûmes *allés*, etc.
I *had* gone, etc.	We *had* gone, etc.

FUTUR ANTÉRIEUR.

Je serai *allé*, etc.	*Nous* serons *allés*, etc.
I shall *or* will *have gone*, etc.	We shall *or* will *have* gone, etc.

---

15. And its compounds: *devenir*, to become; *parvenir*, to reach; *revenir*, to come back; *survenir*, to arrive unexpectedly.

16. *Naître*, to born, or more correctly *to be born*, as it cannot be followed by a direct object in French.

17. See page 150, note 29.

18. Ay il-è mor à bordô'.

19. See page 109, note 7.

MODE CONDITIONNEL.

PASSÉ.[1]

Je **serais**[20] *allé*, etc.
I should *or* would *have* gone, etc.

Nous **serions** *allés*, etc.
We should *or* would *have* gone, etc.

MODE SUBJONCTIF.

PASSÉ.[1]

Que je **sois** *allé*, etc.
That I may *have* gone, etc.

Que nous **soyons** *allés*, etc.
That we may *have* gone, etc.

PLUS-QUE-PARFAIT.

Que je **fusse** *allé*, etc.
That I might *have* gone, etc.

Que nous **fussions** *allés*, etc.
That we might *have* gone, etc.

4th. It has been said[21] that the neuter verbs are conjugated with *avoir* when they have a direct complement, that is to say, when they are used in a transitive sense, but when they have no direct objective case, that is, when they are intransitive, they are conjugated with *être;* viz.: *monter*, to go up or to ascend; *descendre*, to go down or to descend; *passer*, to pass; *retourner*, to go back or return, etc. Examples:

Je **suis monté** *et il* **est descendu.**	I *went up* and he *went down.*
*J'*ai **monté** *l'*escalier.[21]	I *have gone up stairs.*
Le facteur **est** *déjà* **passé.**	The postman *has passed* already.
Le facteur **a passé** *par ici.*	The postman *passed* here.

REMARK.—The several tenses of a French verb have each but one form, whereas the corresponding English tenses have two or three forms; e. g.: **je parle** is equivalent to *I speak, I am speaking, I do speak;* **je parlais** is equivalent to *I spoke, I was speaking* or *I used to speak;* **je parlerai** is equivalent to *I shall* or *will speak*, etc, for all tenses, compound as well as simple.

20. The second form, *je fusse allé, il fût allé*, etc., page 148, note 18, may be used; instead of *il serait allé vous voir s'il avait voulu* we may say, *il fût allé vous voir* ...., he would have gone to see you .... 21. See page 151, Remark.

EMPLOI DES TEMPS COMPOSÉS

MODE INDICATIF.

PASSÉ INDÉFINI.

1. This tense is used to express time past, whether recent or not; examples:

J'ai reçu *une lettre* cette année, ce mois, aujourd'hui.	I *have received* a letter *this year, this month, to-day.*
J'ai reçu *une lettre l'*année dernière, *le* mois passé, hier.[1]	I *received* a letter *last year, last month, yesterday.*

2. In French the compound tense is much more used than the simple, especially when the period of the time past is not determined; example:

Je suis allé *le voir et je ne l'*ai *pas* rencontré.	I *went* to see him and I *did* not *meet* him.

REMARK.—To translate in French an English past tense the following rule may be observed: if the English tense may be changed into the form *used to*, as *I used to speak, we used to write*, or into the past progressive form, as *I was speaking, we were writing*, the French imperfect, *je parlais, nous écrivions*, must be employed; but if the change cannot take place the past indefinite, *j'ai parlé, nous avons écrit*, is used in ordinary conversation, and the past definite, *je parlai, nous écrivîmes*, in historical narration.[2]

PLUS-QUE-PARFAIT.

So called because it expresses, in fact, a time twice passed; that is, an action past before another also past:

*Je l'*avais lu *quand je* sortis.[3]	I *had read* it when I *went out.*

1. The past definite could also be used: *je reçus une lettre l'année dernière*, etc., as the time is completely past.

2. See page 95, 2.

3. The verb which follows a pluperfect is in the past definite, according to the definition of this tense given on page 95.

PASSÉ ANTÉRIEUR.

It is used as the pluperfect, but always preceded by an adverb of time like *quand*, when; *à peine*, scarcely; *aussitôt que*, as soon as; *lorsque*, when; *dès que*, as soon as, etc.:

Quand *j'eus* lu *le livre, je* sortis.[3]	*When* I *had read* the book I *went out.*

FUTUR ANTÉRIEUR.

It expresses, like the same tense in English, an action which will be past at the same time or before another action takes place in the future:

*J'*aurai lu *le livre* quand *vous* viendrez.	I *shall have read* the book *when* you *come.*

MODE CONDITIONNEL.

PASSÉ.

Like the simple tense, it is used as a sequel to a conditional sentence, with the difference that the condition is now expressed by a pluperfect. The *conditionnel présent* presents the action as taking place at the actual time, the condition being fulfilled, while the *conditionnel passé* presents it as having already taken place, if the condition has been fulfilled:

Si *vous l'*aviez demandé *j'*aurais été *vous voir.*	*If* you *had asked* it, I *would have gone* to see you.

MODE IMPÉRATIF.

PARFAIT.

It denotes that the order must be fulfilled within a determined time; e. g.:

Ayez fini *dans une heure.*	*Be done* in an hour.

END OF BOOK II.

TROISIÈME LIVRE.

PREMIÈRE PARTIE.

NEUVIÈME LEÇON.

La Table.[1] *Les Aliments.*[2]

Se nourrir;[3] **des biscuits** (beeskuee′),	*to feed; biscuits.*
Un morceau de sucre (morsó), .	*a piece of sugar.*
Une tranche de jambon (tro^{n}′sh^{e}), .	*a slice of ham.*
Du poivre; du sel; de la farine, .	*some pepper; salt; flour.*
Le chocolat[4] (shokolà′); **la crème,** .	*the chocolate; the cream.*
Moutarde; vinaigre; huile (*u*ee′l^{e}),	*mustard; vinegar; oil.*
Huîtres (*u*ī′tr^{e}); **homard** (*h*oma^{r}′), .	*oysters; lobster.*
Du beurre (ber); **bouillon** (booiyo^{n}′),	*butter; broth.*
Viande grasse (gra′s^{e}); **maigre,** .	*fat meat; lean.*
Pommes de terre[5] **bouillies** (booyee′), **au four**[6] (foor), **frites** (free′t^{e}),[7]	*potatoes: boiled, baked, fried.*
Pommes de terre douces, patates, .	*sweet potatoes.*
Tomates; oignons (onio^{n}′), . .	*tomatoes; onions.*
Pois (pwà′); **fèves** (fè′v^{e}), . .	*peas; beans.*
Haricots verts (*h*areeko′ vayr), .	*string beans.*
Flageolets[8] (flàzholay′); **laitue** (lètu′),	*kidney beans; lettuce.*
Chicorée (sheekoray′); **olives,** . .	*chicory; olives.*
Fromage; bière; cidre (see′dr^{e}), .	*cheese; beer; cider.*
Un bouchon;[9] **le tire-bouchon,**[10] .	*a cork; the corkscrew.*

1. *The table.* 2. Lè-zàleemo^{n}′, *the food.*

3. *To feed oneself;* a pronominal verb, page 154, note 13: *nourrir un enfant,* to feed a child, *nourrir un animal,* to feed an animal.

4. The suffix *at* corresponds to the English *ate;* it generally forms a noun derived from a verb: *certificat,* certificate, from *certifier,* to certify; *assassinat,* assassinate, from *assassiner,* to assassinate, etc. Sometimes it is added to the names of titles and those indicating the office or dignity implied by such titles: as *consul, consulat,* consulate; *docteur, doctorat,* doctorate, etc.

5. Lit., *apples of earth.* 6. Lit., *at the oven.*

7. *Purée de pommes de terre,* mashed potatoes.

8. Also called French beans. 9. From *boucher,* to cork, to stop.

10. From *tirer* to pull, and *bouchon* cork; lit., *cork puller.*

Prépositions.[11]

Les principales *prépositions simples* sont:

À[12 13] (à), *at, to, in.*
Après[14] (àprè′), *after.*
Avant[14] (àvo^{n}′), *before.*
Avec[15] (àvèk′), *with.*
Chez[15 16] (shay′), *by, with.*
Contre (kô^{n}′tr^{e}), *against.*
Dans[12 17] (do^{n}), *in, into.*
De[13 15 18 19] (de), *of, from, with, than.*
Depuis (depuee′), **dès**, *since.*
Derrière[14] (derrè′r^{e}), *behind.*
Devant[14] (devo^{n}′), *before.*
Durant (duro^{n}′), *during.*
En[12 13 17 20] (o^{n}), *in, to.*
Entre[21] (o^{n}′tr^{e}), *between, among.*
Envers[22] (o^{n}vèr′), *toward.*
Environ (o^{n}veerô^{n}′), *about.*
Excepté (exsèptay′), *except.*
Hors (*h*or), *out.*
Jusque[23] (zhus′k^{e}), *until, as far as.*
Malgré[24] (màlgray′), *in spite of.*
Moyennant, *by means of.*
Nonobstant, *notwithstanding.*
Outre[25] (oo′tr^{e}), *further, besides.*
Par[26] (pàr), *by.*
Parmi[21] (pàrmee′), *among.*
Pendant (po^{n}do^{n}′), *during.*
Pour (poor), *for.*
Sans[13] (so^{n}), *without.*
Sauf[27] (sôv), *save, except.*
Selon[28] (selô^{n}′), *according to.*
Suivant[28] (sueevo^{n}′), *following.*
Sur[29] (sur), *on, upon.*
Sous (soo), *under.*
Vers[22] (vèr), *toward.*

---

11. The prepositions are secondary parts of speech which indicate the relations between the more important parts. They are divided into *prépositions simples*, formed of one word only, and *locutions prépositives*, formed of two or more words.

12. *À, dans, en:* *à* directs the mind to the locality; *dans* points to the inside of it; *en*, and the noun which it precedes, form a kind of adverbial phrase; as, *le café s'achète à l'épicerie*, the coffee is bought *at* the grocery; *le marchand, est-il dans le magasin?* is the merchant *in* the store? *le café est en magasin;* the coffee is stored. *À, en:* *à*, with the article, is used before the names of countries of the masculine gender; *en* is used before those of the feminine gender, viz.: *au Mexique, en France* (page 62, note 31).

13. *À, de, en, sans*, are repeated before each word; as, *à Paris, à Londres et à Berlin il y a un chemin de fer métropolitain, in* Paris, London and Berlin there is a metropolitan railway; *il est sans argent, sans amis, sans recommandations*, he is *without* money, friends or references.

14. *Après* and *avant* denote time or order, not position, like their English equivalents *after, before*. For position the French use *derrière* and *devant*.

15. *De, avec, chez*, are all translated by *with*. *De* expresses a consequence; *avec* signifies *by means of; chez* refers to one's country, one's home: *qu'avez-vous fait de mon canif?* what have you done *with* my penknife? (where is it?) *qu'avez vous fait avec mon canif?* what use have you made of it? *chez nous c'est la coutume*, with us (among us) it is the custom.

16. See page 71, note 36.

Les principales *locutions prépositives* sont :

À cause de, *on account of.*
À côté de, *by the side of, by.*
À l'égard de, *with regard to.*
À travers de, *through.*
Au devant de, *toward.*
Au dessus de, *above.*
Au dessous de, *below.*
Au lieu de, *instead of.*
Auprès de, *near, close by.*
Autour de, *around.*
Ci-joint (see-zhwa^{n}′), *herewith.*
Ci-inclus (see-a^{n}klu′), *included.*
En dépit de, *in spite of.*
En face de, *opposite.*
Faute de (fô′t^{e}), *for want of.*
Loin de (lwa^{n}′), *far from.*
Par-dessus (pàr-dèsu′), *over.*
Près de (prè), *near by.*
Quant à (ko^{n}-tà), *as to.*
Vis-à-vis de, *opposite to.*

---

17. *Dans* translates *in, into: il a sauté dans la rivière*, he jumped *into* the river. *Dans*, is used in reference to position or to time. When referring to time it indicates the epoch at which something is to be or not to be done; as, *je partirai dans deux heures*, I will start *in* two hours. When it is desired to indicate a period during which an act can or cannot be performed, *en* must be used; as, *je ne peux pas finir cette ouvrage en deux heures*, I cannot finish that work *in* two hours. *Pouvez-vous le finir endéans les trois heures?* can you terminate it *within* three hours?

18. *De* is generally translated by *of*, but often replaces the English possessive case, page 75: *Le chapeau de mon père*, my father's hat. Often it is rendered by *from: j'arrive de Paris*, I arrive *from* Paris.

19. *De* is used instead of *que* in the meaning of *than*, after *plus* or *moins* followed by a numeral; e. g.: *plus (moins) de vingt*, more (less) *than* twenty.

20. *En* is the only French preposition which can be joined to the present participle; e. g.: *en passant*, while or in passing.

21. *Entre*, when not meaning *between*, is a synonym of *parmi*, among; but in the latter sense *entre* is used distributively and *parmi* collectively; e. g.: *entre nous, among* us; *parmi le peuple, among* the people. *Entre* may often be employed instead of *parmi*, but the latter is not used for *entre*.

22. *Envers, vers*, toward. *Envers* is used to express moral direction and *vers* physical direction: *poli envers tout le monde*, polite *toward* everybody; *vers le nord, toward* the north.

23. *Jusqu'à* is also used. *Jusqu'à demain*, until (till) to-morrow.

24. Composed of the adverb *mal*, bad, and the noun *gré*, will. *Mal*, prefix, adds a sense of evil or negation to the simple word: *malédiction*, malediction; *maladroit*, unhandy; *malhonnête*, uncivil. *Més* and *mé*, corresponding to the English *mis*, have the same idea: *mésintelligence*, misunderstanding; *méfait*, misdeed, etc.

25. *Outre-mer*, on the other side (of the sea).

26. *Par*, sometimes is translated by *through: j'ai passé par Bruxelles*, I have passed *through* Brussels.

27. Synonym of *excepté*.

28. *Selon* and *suivant* are equivalents.

29. *Sur*, preposition, must be distinguished from the adjective *sur*, sure, certain, and from *sûr*, sour.

FRANÇAIS.

1. Dites[30] à Jean d'annoncer[31] le dîner.

2. "Madame est servie."[32] Veuillez prendre place ici, monsieur.

3. Passez les hors-d'œuvres et servez les huîtres[33] en même temps.

4. Reprendrez-vous du potage,[34] monsieur?*

5. Merci, chère madame. J'en ai suffisamment.

6. Vous ne mangez pas de poisson? Ce turbot est excellent[35] et les truites sont délicieuses.

7. Je n'aime que la sole[36] frite.[37] Mais, que[38] ce vol-au-vent est bien réussi![39] *

8. Nous avons une seconde[40] entrée: du poulet à la Marengo.[41] Que[38] la sauce est épicée!

9. Ma foi,[42] non, pas pour mon goût. Ces champignons donnent au plat une saveur exquise.

10. Comme rôts,[43] nous avons du rosbif,[44] du caneton et de la dinde truffée.

---

*TRADUCTION LITTÉRALE.

4. Will again-take you of the soup, sir?
7. I not love that the sole fried. But, what this meat-pie is well succeeded!

---

30. Imperative of the irregular verb *dire*, to say: *dis, disons, dites.*

31. See page 135, note 39. When two verbs come together the second is put in the infinitive generally preceded by a preposition. In book IV we will give those verbs requiring *de*, and those governing *à*.

32. Sentence used by the head waiter (*maître d'hotel*) to tell the lady of the house and the guests that dinner is ready.

33. *Huîtres en coquille* (kokee'y'), oysters on the half shell.

34. A synonym of *soupe*, more proper than the latter.

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. Dee′t^{e}-zà zho^{n}	1. *Tell John to announce the dinner.*
2. .... Veyay′	2. "*Dinner is ready.*" *Please take a seat here, sir.*
3. Pasay′ lè *h*or-de′vr^{e} .... lè-zuee′tr^{e}-so^{n}	3. *Pass the side dishes and serve the oysters at the same time.*
4. Repro^{n}dray′ .... potà′zh^{e} ....?	4. *Will you take some more soup?*
5. .... sufeesàmo^{n}′.	5. *Thank you; I have had sufficient.*
6. ....pwàsô^{n}′?....turbô′.... truit′.... dayleesie′z^{e}.	6. *Do you not eat fish? This turbot is excellent, and the trout is delicious.*
7. .... sô′l^{e} free′t^{e} .... volo-vo^{n}′ .... ray*u*see′!	7. *I like only fried sole. But, how nicely this meat pie is baked!*
8. .... segô^{n}′d^{e} o^{n}tray′: du poolè′ à là mara^{n}go′ .... ay-taypeesay′.	8. *We have another entrée: chicken à la Marengo. How spicy the sauce is!*
9. .... goo. Sè sho^{n}peeniô^{n}′ .... sàve^{r}′ ekskee′z^{e}.	9. *Indeed, not to my taste. These mushrooms give the dish an exquisite flavor.*
10. Kôm rô .... kàn^{e}tô^{n}′ .... da^{n}′d^{e} tru*f*ay′.	10. *As roasts, we have roast beef, duck and truffled turkey.*

---

35. Many words with the prefixes *ex* or *e* have equivalents nearly similar in both languages: *expulser*, to expel; *émaner*, emanate, etc.

36. *La sole* is not found in American waters; the flounder resembles it.

37. Fem. form of the past part. of the irr. verb *frire*, to fry.

38. *Que* is here used for *combien*; this substitution takes place when the latter is used exclamatively, especially before pronouns and particles.

39. Past part. of *réussir*, to succeed.

40. See page 123, note 8.

41. A village in Italy celebrated on account of a battle won there by Napoleon. The emperor's cook, having nothing to make a meal of but chicken, tomatoes, oil, salt and pepper, he invented the famous *Sauce Marengo*.

42. Exclamation: *my faith!*

43. *Rôt, rôti*, are synonyms; but the latter is more preferable.

44. A corruption of *roast beef*.

11. Prendrez-vous du vin rouge avec le rôti?

12. Avec plaisir. Je sais que vous avez d'excellents bourgognes.[45] Faites-moi passer les légumes, je vous en prie.[46]*

13. Que préférez-vous, des asperges, des pommes de terre ou des petits pois?[47]

14. Il y a aussi des épinards. J'en[48] mangerais volontiers. Oh! ne vous dérangez pas.*

15. Jean, enlevez la salade et servez les fromages. Prenez un peu de roquefort.[45]*

.6. Non, merci, n'insistez pas, je vous prie.[46] J'ai admirablement bien[49] diné.*

17. Nous allons prendre le café au salon; le fumoir est un peu plus loin.*

18. Je regrette beaucoup de ne pouvoir rester plus longtemps, mais le train n'attend pas.*

19. Pourquoi avez-vous pris un billet d'aller et retour? Vous resteriez avec nous.

20. Je vous suis bien obligé, madame.

---

12. .... Make-me to pass the vegetables, I you of it beg.
14. .... I of them would eat willingly. Oh! no you disturb not.
15. John, take-away the salad and serve the cheeses ....
16. No, thanks, not insist no, I you beg ....
17. We go to take the coffee to-the parlor .... a little more far.
18. I regret much of not be-able to remain more long-time ....

---

45. *Du bourgogne, du roquefort*, etc.; capitals are not used: these nouns not being considered as proper names.

46. *Je vous en prie* is a gallicism, in which the pronoun *en* represents the

11. .... roo'zh^{e} .... ?	11. *Will you take some claret with the roast?*
12. .... èksaylo^{n}' .... laygu'm^{e}, zhe voo-zo^{n} pree.	12. *With pleasure. I know you have excellent burgundy. May I trouble you for the vegetables?*
13. .... aspayr'zh^{e} .... petee'-pwà'?	13. *Which do you prefer, asparagus, potatoes or French peas?*
14. .... dè-zaypeenâr' .... volô^{n}tiay' .... dayro^{n}-zhay'	14. *There is also some spinach. I would like some. Do not trouble yourself.*
15. Zho^{n}, o^{n}l^{e}vay' .... froma'zh^{e}	15. *John, remove the salad and serve the cheese. Take some roquefort.*
16. .... admeerabl^{e}mo^{n}'	16. *No, thanks, I beg you not to insist. I have had an excellent dinner.*
17. .... le fumwàr'	17. *Let us take coffee in the parlor; the smoking room is a little further on.*
18. .... nato^{n}' pa.	18. *I regret very much that I cannot stay longer, but the train does not wait.*
19. .... pree-ze^{n} beeyè' .... rayst^{e}reeay'-zàvèk' noo.	19. *Why did you take a round trip ticket? You could have remained with us.*
20. .... obleezhay'	20. *I am much obliged to you, madam.*

---

whole preceding sentence: *de me passer les légumes.* *En* may be suppressed, but when used it renders the sentence more emphatic and pressing.

47. On bills of fare peas are termed *petits pois*, French peas or green peas, to distinguish them from the plant and the *pois chiche* (shee'sh^{e}), chick pea.

48. In this case *en* is not idiomatic, as in note 46; it is only the partitive pronoun, *some:* I will willingly eat *some* (of the spinach).

49. The place of the adverb is variable; although usually placed after the verb in the simple tenses and between the auxiliary and the participle in the compound tenses, the rule is not absolute. We may say as correctly: *J'ai dîné admirablement bien.*

DIXIÈME LEÇON.

La Maison.[1]

Emménager;[2] déménager,[2] . . .	*to move in; to move out.*
Le vestibule;[3] corridor, . . .	*the vestibule; hall, corridor.*
L'escalier (lèskàliay′); les marches,	*the stairs; the steps.*
L'entresol[4] (lo^{n}tr^{e}sol′); plancher,[5]	*the entresol; floor.*
Un étage; une chambre (sho^{n}′br^{e}),	*a story; a room.*
Appartement[6] meublé (àpa^{r}t^{e}mo^{n}′),	*furnished apartment or flat.*
Le salon; la salle (sa′l^{e}), . .	*the parlor; the hall.*
La salle à[7] manger, de[7] billard, .	*the dining, billiard, room.*
Une chambre à[7] coucher; la fenêtre,	*a bedroom; the window.*
Les vitres (vee′tr^{e}); le cabinet, .	*the panes; the water closet.*
Le rideau; le store (lestôr′), . .	*the curtain; window blind.*
Volets; jalousies (zhaloozee′), .	*shutters; venetian blinds.*
La bibliothèque; le fumoir, . .	*the library; smoking room.*
La salle de[7] bain (ba^{n}), . . .	*the bath room.*
Le jardin (zharda^{n}′); la cour, .	*the garden; the yard.*
La cave; le grenier (greniay′), .	*the cellar; the attic, garret.*
La porte; la serrure[8] (serrû′r^{e}), .	*the door; the lock.*
La clef (klay); le verrou (vayrroo′),	*the key; the bolt.*
La cuisine[9] (kuizee′n^{e}); glacière, .	*the kitchen; refrigerator.*

1. La mèso^{n}′, *the house.*

2. *Emménager, déménager,* are formed by the addition of the prefixes *em* and *dé* to *ménage* (mayna′zh^{e}), household. The prefixes *en, em,* are common to both languages: *enrichir,* to enrich; *embarquer,* to embark. The prefixes *dé* or *dés* before a vowel or mute *h,* are rendered by *dis: débarquer,* to disembark; *déshonorer,* to dishonor, etc.

3. The French ending *ule* corresponds to same in English; but when preceded by *c* it becomes *cle* for the masculine and *cule* for the feminine: *article, particule, molécule,* etc.

4. *Entresol,* mezzanine floor; a low story placed between the ground floor and the first floor. *Entre,* prefix, derived from the Latin *inter,* corresponds to *enter* in English: *entreprise,* enterprise; *entrelacer,* to interlace. *Inter* is a prefix common to both languages: *interception,* interception; *intercéder,* to intercede; *interjection,* interjection, etc.

5. From *planche* (plo^{n}′she), board; *plafond,* ceiling.

6. Nouns ending in *ent* are the same in both languages: *accent, parent, sentiment.* Most of the adjectives in *ent* and *ant* are also common to both languages: *éloquent, différent, ignorant.*

7. See page 160, note 12. Notice that *à* precedes verbs and *de* nouns.

Nombres Fractionnaires.[10]

La moitié (mwàtiay′), . . *the half.*
Une moitié,[11] **une demie**[11] (demee′), *one-half.*
Un tiers[12] (tiayr′); **deux tiers,** . *one-third; two-thirds.*
Un quart[12] (kàr); **trois quarts,** . *one-quarter; three-fourths.*
Un cinquième,[12] **sixième, etc.,** . *one-fifth, one-sixth, etc.*
Un dixième, vingtième, etc., . *one-tenth, one-twentieth, etc.*
Un soixante-dixième, . . *one-seventieth.*
Un quatre-vingtième, . . *one-eightieth.*
Un centième, millième, etc., . *one-hundredth, thousandth, etc.*

Nombres Collectifs.[13]

Une paire;[14] **une couple**[15] (koo′pl^{e}), *a pair; a couple.*
Un couple;[16] **une huitaine,**[17] . *a couple; a number of eight.*
Dixaine, douzaine,[18] **quinzaine,**[17] *a number of 10, 12 (dozen), 15.*
Vingtaine; trentaine, . . *a score; thirty of a kind.*
Quarantaine; cinquantaine, . *forty, fifty of a kind.*
Une centaine; un millier,[19] . *hundred, thousand of a kind.*

---

8. Some nouns in *ure* are common to both languages: *créature, miniature.*

9. French nouns ending in *ine*, with twelve exceptions, among which is *cuisine*, kitchen, are the same in English: *carabine, machine, médecine, origine*, etc.

10. Nô^{n}′bre frâkzeeô^{n}nêr′, *partitive numbers.*

11. *Moitié* and *demi* are synonyms; the former is a noun and the latter an adjective. See pages 119 and 129, notes 27 and 32.

12. With the exception of *moitié, tiers* and *quart*, the partitive numbers are only the ordinal numbers preceded by the nominator of the fraction. Instead of *un tiers, un quart*, etc., *la troisième partie, la quatrième partie*, etc., may be used.

13. Nô^{n}′bre kôlèkteef′, *collective numbers.*

14. *Une paire d'amis, de chevaux, de souliers*, a pair of friends, of horses, of shoes; e. g.: two persons or things of the same kind.

15. *Une couple d'hommes, d'œufs* (de), a couple of men, of eggs; means simply the number of *two* men, *two* eggs.

16. *Un couple d'amis*, a pair of friends; *un heureux couple*, a happy couple (man and woman); *un couple de pigeons*, a pair of pigeons (male and female); in these cases *couple* indicates two beings united by love or friendly ties. The difference is illustrated by the following examples: "*une couple*" *de pigeons suffit pour un déjeuner*, a *couple* of pigeons are sufficient for a breakfast; "*un couple de pigeons suffit pour peupler une volière*, a *pair* of pigeons is sufficient to stock an aviary.

17. By *huitaine* is meant a week, and by *quinzaine* a fortnight.

18. *Une demi douzaine, vingt douzaines et demie.*

19. *Un millier*, also *un million*, are used in an undetermined sense to mean a large number of persons or things of the same kind

FRANÇAIS.

1. Comme[20] vous êtes pâle! Qu'avez-vous?

2. Je ne me sens[21] pas bien, je devrais[22] aller[23] consulter[24] un bon médecin.

3. Allez[23] voir[24] le docteur Roux, le meilleur[25] praticien pour les affections de la gorge.

4. Croyez-vous[26] que je ferais[27] mieux[25] d'y aller?*

5. Oui, sans tarder. Je vais chercher[28] une voiture.*

6. Cocher, je vous prends à la course. Conduisez-nous rue de Rivoli, No. 74.*

7. Arrêtez, cocher! Voici votre pourboire.*

8. Docteur, j'ai besoin de vos services.

9. Asseyez-vous,[29] monsieur. Depuis quand vous sentez-vous indisposé?[30] *

10. Depuis quelques jours. Je ressens[31] un malaise général.*

---

*TRADUCTION LITTÉRALE.

4. Believe-you that I shall-do better of there to go?
5. Yes, without to delay. I go to look for a carriage.
6. Coachman, I you take to the run. Drive-us street ....
7. Stop, coachman! See-here your for-drink (tip).
9. Seat-you, sir. Since when you feel-you indisposed?
10. Since some days. I feel an uneasiness general.

---

20. See page 163, note 38.

21. Ind. pres. of the irr. verb *sentir: je sens, tu sens, il sent, nous sentons, vous sentez, ils sentent.* 22. See page 90, *Troisième Conjugaison.*

23. The construction *to go and consult, to come and tell,* is never used in French; the two infinitives are not separated by the conjunction *et,* nor do these verbs of motion require any preposition after them; e. g.: *aller consulter, venir dire,* etc.; to go *to* consult, to come *to* say, etc.

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. .... pâ'l^{e}	1. *How pale you are! What is the matter?*
2. ....devrè'-zalay' kô^{n}sultay' .... med^{e}sa^{n}'.	2. *I do not feel well. I ought to go and consult a good physician.*
3. .... roo, ... pràteesio^{n}' .... gor'zh^{e}.	3. *Go and see Doctor Roux, the best practitioner for throat ailments.*
4.	4. *Do you believe I had better call on him?*
5. .... tarday' .... vwàtur'.	5. *Yes, without delay. I am going for a carriage.*
6. Koshay'....pro^{n}-zà là koors. Ko^{n}dueezay'....reevolee' .... swàso^{n}'t^{e}-kator'z^{e}.	6. *Driver, I engage you by the trip. Take us to 74 Rivoli street.*
7. .... Arraytay' .... poor-bwàr'.	7. *Stop, driver! This is for you.*
8. .... sayrvees'.	8. *Doctor, I need your help.*
9. Asèyay' .... a^{n}dispozay'?	9. *Be seated, sir. How long have you been indisposed?*
10. .... rayso^{n}' *e*^{n} màlè'z^{e}	10. *For the past few days. I feel generally run down.*

24. See page 135, note 39.

25. See page 119, note 29. The adjectives which are compared irregularly are: *bon*, good; *meilleur*, better; *le meilleur*, the best. *Mauvais*, bad; *pire*, worse; *le pire*, the worst. *Grand*, great; *majeur* or *plus grand*, greater; *le majeur* or *le plus grand*, the greatest. *Petit*, small; *moindre* or *plus petit*, smaller; *le moindre* or *le plus petit*, the smallest.

26. From *croire: je crois, tu crois, il croit, nous croyons, vous croyez, ils croient. Croire* is followed by *que* when preceding a verb not in the infinitive.

27. Conditional tense of the irreg. verb *faire: je ferais, tu ferais, il ferait*, etc.

28. *Aller, venir* or *envoyer chercher*, is translated by *to go for*, or *to go and fetch; to come for*, or *to come and fetch; to send for*, or *to send and fetch.* See note 23.

29. Imperative of the pronominal irr. verb *s'asseoir*, to sit down: *assieds-toi* (aseeay'-twâ'), *asseyons-nous, asseyez-vous.*

30. *In*, as a prefix, is changed to *im* before *c, m*, and *p*; e. g.: *immodéré*, immoderate; and to *il* or *ir*, when the next letter is an *l* or *r*: *illogique*, illogical; *irrationnel*, irrational.

31. Ind. pres. of *ressentir*, compound of *sentir*. See note 21.

11. Le pouls n'est pas fort[32] régulier. Voyons la langue.

12. Est-ce grave ce que[33] j'ai, docteur?*

13. Non; un peu de fièvre et de dérangement causés par les brusques[34] changements de temps.

14. Je vais[23] vous écrire une ordonnance. Vous prendrez une cuillerée[35] de la médecine tous les soirs avant de vous endormir[36] (coucher).

15. Très bien. Je vais[23] aller[24] chez le pharmacien en sortant[37] d'ici.*

16. C'est cela![38] Et ne manquez pas de vous soigner dès ce soir même.[39]*

17. Je le ferai sans doute. Combien vous dois-je?

18. Mon prix ordinaire est vingt francs.

19. Les voilà! Je reviendrai d'ici à deux jours.

20. Vous vous porterez beaucoup mieux, même[39] vous serez peut-être tout à fait rétabli.

---

12. Is-that grave that which I have, doctor?
15. .... I go to go house the pharmacist in leaving of here.
16. That-is that-there. And not fail no of your to care from this evening same.

---

32. See page 61, note 25. 33. See page 66, note 10.

34. The place of the adjective, like that of the adverb (page 165, note 49) is variable. Generally the adjective is placed after the nouns with which it agrees in gender and number. *Brusques changements* or vice versa may be properly used in this case. Some adjectives change the sense of the expression according to the place they take. We will treat of these peculiarities in the second part of this book.

11. Le poo	11. *Your pulse is not very regular. Let me see your tongue.*
12. Ès grà'v^{e} ....?	12. *Is what I have serious, doctor?*
13. .... fiay'vr^{e}.... derro^{n}'zh^{e}-mo^{n}' côzay' .... brus'k^{e}	13. *No; some fever and some trouble brought on by these sudden changes of the weather.*
14. .... kueeyèray' .... voo-zo^{n}dormî'r (kooshay').	14. *I shall write a prescription for you. Take a teaspoonful of the medicine every night before going to bed.*
15. .... farmàseea^{n}' o^{n} sorto^{n}'	15. *Very well. I will go to the druggist when I leave here.*
16. Sè selà'! .... swàniay'	16. *That's it! And do not fail to take good care of yourself from this very night.*
17. .... dwà'sh^{e}?	17. *I will, without any doubt. How much do I owe you?*
18. .... pree-zordeenè'r^{e}	18. *My regular price is twenty francs.*
19.	19. *Here it is. I will call again within two days.*
20. .... porteray' .... pe-tê'tr^{e} too-tà fè	20. *You will feel much better, and perhaps you will be entirely recovered.*

35. The final *ée* generally gives to the noun expressed by the root an idea of entirety; as, *journée*, a full day, from *jour*, day: *bouchée*, a mouthful, from *bouche*, mouth; *poignée*, a handful, from *poing* (pwà^{n}'), fist, etc.

36. *S'endormir*, to fall asleep; compound of *dormir*. See note 2. *En* is a prefix often used in the compounding of verbs; as, *s'enrhumer*, to catch cold, from *rhume*, cold in the head; *enregistrer*, to register, from *registre*, register, etc.

37. See page 161, note 20.

38. *C'est cela!* or *c'est ça!* it is so! See page 120, note 33.

39. *Même*, in this case, is an adjective: *ce jour* (*mois*, etc.) *même*, this very same day (month, etc.). Often *même* is an adverb and then corresponds to *even*; as in *non seulement, vous serez mieux, même vous serez guéri*, not only will you feel better, you will *even* be cured.

ONZIÈME LEÇON.

Meubles.[1]

La table; une chaise (shè'z^{e}), .	*the table; a chair.*
Un fauteuil[2] (fot*e*'iy^{e}); **un sofa,** .	*an arm-chair; a sofa.*
Une berceuse[3] (bayrs*e*'z^{e}); **un canapé,**	*a rocking chair; a lounge.*
Un banc (bo^{n}); **un tabouret,** . .	*a bench; a stool.*
Un bureau (b*ur*ô); **un secrétaire,**	*a desk; an escritoire.*
Une bibliothèque[4] (beebleeotè'k^{e}),	*a bookcase.*
Une armoire;[5] **une commode,** .	*cupboard; chest of drawers.*
Le lavabo; la toilette[2] (twàlè't^{e}), .	*washstand; dressing table.*
Le miroir;[6] **paravent, écran,** . .	*the looking glass; screen.*
Une garde-robe[2 7] (gard^{e}-rô'b^{e}), .	*a wardrobe.*
L'acajou (làkàzhoo'); **le noyer,**[8] .	*mahogany; walnut.*
L'ébène (laybè'n^{e}); **le pin** (pa^{n}), .	*ebony; pine.*
Le bois[2] **blanc** (blo^{n}), **dur** (d*ur*), .	*soft wood; hard wood.*
Le tiroir;[9] **un guéridon** (gayreedo^{n}'),	*the drawer; a stand.*
Un tableau; un cadre, . . .	*a picture; a frame.*
Une peinture[10] (pa^{n}t*ur*'); **gravure,**[10]	*a painting; an engraving.*
Une chandelle; bougie (boozhee'),	*a candle; a wax candle.*
Un chandelier; la lumière, . .	*a candlestick; the light.*
Le gaz (ga'z^{e}); **pétrole** (paytrôl'),	*the gas; petroleum.*
Une lampe; allumer; éteindre, .	*a lamp; to light; to extinguish.*
Le lit (lee); **le bois de lit,** . .	*the bed; the bedstead.*
Un matelas; sommier élastique, .	*a mattress; spring mattress.*
Un traversin (tràvayrsa^{n}'), . .	*a bolster.*
Un oreiller; un coussin (koosa^{n}'),	*a pillow; a cushion.*
Une taie d'oreiller (tay-dorèyay'),	*a pillow-case.*

1. Me'bl^{e}, *furniture.*
2. Notice the gender.
3. Derived from *bercer*, to rock; and the latter from *berceau*, cradle.
4. The same word, meaning *library*, was used in the preceding lesson.
5. The final *oire* (not *oir*) belongs to many nouns and adjectives which terminate in English in *ry*: *gloire*, glory; *mémoire*, memory; *illusoire*, illusory, etc.
6. *Miroir* designates all kinds of looking glasses; a very large glass (mirror), or plate glass, is called *glace.*
7. Same derivation as in English; from *garder*, to ward, and *robe*, robe.
8. The final *ier* is added to the names of several fruits to form those of

Adjectifs[11] *Multiplicatifs ou Multiples.*[12]

Simple (sa^{n}'pl^{e}); **unique**[13] (*u*nee'k^{e}),	*simple, alone; only, unique.*
Double; triple (tree'pl^{e}), . .	*double; treble, threefold.*
Quadruple (kwàdr*u*'pl^{e}), . .	*quadruple.*
Quintuple (ka^{n}t*u*'pl^{e}), . . .	*quintuple.*
Sextuple; septuple, . . .	*sextuple; septuple.*
Octuple; nonuple, ...	*octuple; ninefold.*
Décuple; centuple, . . .	*decuple; centuple.*

Adjectifs de Répétition.[14]

Une fois (fwà'); **deux fois,**[15] . .	*once; twice.*
Trois, quatre, cent fois,[15] . .	*three, four, one hundred*
Un million de fois, ...	*one million times.* [*times.*
Cette fois, cette fois-ci,[16] . .	*this time.*
Une autre[17] **fois; cette fois-là,**[16] .	*another time; that time.*
Chaque fois; l'autre fois, . .	*each time; the other time.*
La première, dernière fois, . .	*the first, last time.*
La fois prochaine, ...	*the next time.*
Quelquefois; parfois, . . .	*sometimes.*
Plusieurs fois (pl*u*zeeer'), . .	*several times.*
Diverses fois (deevayr's^{e}), . .	*various times.*
Peu de fois; toutes les fois, . .	*a few times; all times.*
Souvent (soova^{n}'); **toujours,** . .	*often; always.*

the trees; as, *cerise*, cherry, *cerisier*, cherry tree; *noix*, walnut, *noyer*, walnut tree, etc.

9. From *tirer*, to pull, a very important verb, as it is translated by *to draw, to lug, to pluck, to pull asunder, to twitch, to tug, to take up, out, off*, etc.

10. See page 167, note 8.

11. The preposition *à* is derived from the Latin *ad*. The original word denotes tendency just as in English: *adverbe*, adverb; *admettre*, to admit. Often the *d* is changed into the consonant which follows the prefix, and sometimes it is dropped; as *accepter*, to accept; *aviser*, to advise, etc.

12. Adzhèktif' multiplikàtif' oo multee'pl^{e}, *proportional adjectives or multiples.*

13. The final *ique*, which is found in a great many words, corresponds to the English termination *ic* for the nouns, and *ical* for the adjectives: *tragique*, tragic, tragical; *comique*, comic, comical, etc.

14. Adzhektif' de raypayteesiô^{n}', *adjectives of repetition.*

15. It has been noted, page 139, that adjectives terminating in *s* or *z* do not change in the plural.

16. *Ci* or *là* is added to nouns preceded by the demonstrative adjectives *ce, cet, cette, ces*, as expletives to denote the positions *here* or *there*. See pages 140 and 143.

17. See page 141, note 28.

FRANÇAIS.

1. Quel temps fait-il aujourd'hui?

2. Un temps magnifique ; tout à fait délicieux.*

3. Ouvrez la fenêtre, s'il[18] vous plaît, et voyez comment est le temps.*

4. Il fait un soleil superbe, mais il fait très[19] froid.*

5. Oui, bien[19] froid. Combien de[20] degrés le thermomètre[21] indique-t-il? Est-il au-dessus[22] ou au-dessous de[22] zéro?

6. Il marque quatre degrés au-dessus de zéro.

7. Il me semble que nous allons avoir du mauvais temps ; le baromètre marque pluie.

8. Plaît-il?[18]—[23]Je dis que le baromètre descend et je crains[24] que nous n'ayons[24] de l'eau.*

9. L'orage approche ; il y a beaucoup de[20] vent. Il y a énormément de boue dans les rues.

10. Quels degrés le thermomètre atteint-il[25] en France? *

---

* TRADUCTION LITTÉRALE.

2. A weather magnificent; all to done delightful.
3. Open the window, if it you please, and see how is the weather.
4. It makes a sun superb, but it makes very cold.
8. Please-it?—....and I fear that we not may-have of the rain.
10. Which degrees the thermometer reaches-it in France?

---

18. The *i* of *si* is dropped only before *il* or *ils*: *s'il vous plaît*, translates *if you please*. *Plaît-il?* means *does it please?* viz.: *plaît-il à monsieur que j'enlève le sucre? does it please* the gentleman if I remove the sugar? *Plaît-il?* is also equivalent to *que disiez-vous?* what did you say?

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. .... fè-teel′ ....?	1. *What kind of weather is it to-day?*
2. .... manyeefee′k^{e}; too-tâ fè dayleesie′.	2. *Beautiful weather; perfectly delightful!*
3. Oovray′ .... seel voo plê ay vwàyay′	3. *Open the window, if you please, and see how the weather is.*
4. .... solè′ly^{e} su*per*′b^{e}	4. *The sun shines gloriously, but it is very cold.*
5. .... degray′ le tayrmomay′tr^{e} a^{n}deek-teel′? .... ô-de*su*′ oo ô-desoo′ de zayro′?	5. *Yes, very. How many degrees does the thermometer register? Is it above or below zero?*
6. .... mar′k^{e}	6. *It is 4 degrees above zero.*
7. .... so^{n}′bl^{e} .... movè′ to^{n}; .... plu*ee*′.	7. *It seems to me that we will have bad weather; the barometer points to rain.*
8. Plè-teel′?—.... dayso^{n}′ .... cra^{n} ke noo nèyô^{n}′ de lô.	8. "*I beg your pardon?*"[23]—"*I say that the barometer is falling, and I fear we shall have rain.*"
9. Lorrà′zh^{e} apro′sh^{e}; .... aynormaymo^{n}′ de boo	9. *The storm is approaching; it is very windy. There is considerable mud in the streets.*
10. .... ata^{n}′-teel′ ....?	10. *What degree does the thermometer reach in France?*

19. *Froid* is here an adjective; thus *très* or *bien* can be used, but not *beaucoup;* see page 150, note 28.

20. See page 61, note 28. *Combien*, adverb of quantity, when followed by a noun, governs the preposition *de*.

21. *Mètre*, meter, termination of most of the instruments of measure, as: *chronomètre*, *dynamomètre*, *gazomètre*, etc.

22. See *Locutions Prépositives*, page 161.

23. *Le tiret* (—), the dash, is used in French to mark in dialogue the change of interlocutor (speaker), instead of the quotation marks used in English.

24. After the verbs expressing duty, possibility, desire or command, the subjunctive mood must be used in French; those expressing fear require also the prefix *ne*.

25. Pres. ind. of *atteindre*, to reach.

11. Dans le Midi[26] le mercure monte quelquefois jusqu'à quarante degrés[27] à l'ombre.*
12. Et jusqu'où descend-il[28] dans le Nord?
13. Nous y avons rarement des températures[10] plus froides que[29] dix degrés au-dessous de zéro.*
14. Mais à Nice il ne gèle jamais.
15. Aussi,[30] l'hiver y est-il à peu près inconnu.[31]
16. Ne pensez-vous pas qu'il va pleuvoir?
17. Le ciel est très nuageux,[32] mais je crois qu'il fait trop froid pour qu'il[33] pleuve.*
18. Il neige déjà. Il faut mettre[34] un imperméable[35] et des caoutchoucs car un parapluie ne servirait à[36] rien.*
19. Ne pensez-vous pas qu'il fait trop chaud pour la saison?
20. La chaleur est suffocante. Il n'y a pas un souffle d'air.

---

11. In the midday the mercury mounts sometimes till 40° ....
13. We there have seldom of the temperatures more cold than....
17. The sky is very cloudy, but I believe that it makes too ....
18. It snows already. It must to put-in .... as an umbrella not would serve to nothing.

---

26. *Mi* is an abbreviation of *demi*, meaning half: *midi*, half of the day noon; *mi-carême*, half of Lent.

27. The thermometer in France is gauged by the Centigrade scale, and in the United States by that of the Fahrenheit. 32 degrees F. corresponds to zero C., and zero F. to less 18 (-18) C.; that is, one deg. F. equals only five-ninths (5-9) of one deg. C. The rule to reduce C. degrees to F. degrees is: first find the difference between the given number and -18, and then multiply this difference by 5-9; the result will be the temperature in F. degrees. The reduction to C. degrees is obtained by a reverse process.

11. .... mayrkur′ mô^{n}′t^{e} kel′k^{e} fwà′ .... lô^{n}′br^{e}.	11. *In the southern part the mercury sometimes ascends to 40° in the shade.*
12. È zhuskoo′ dayso^{n}′-teel′ ....?	12. *And how far does it descend in the north?*
13. .... ràr^{e}mo^{n}′ dè to^{n}payràtur′ plu frwà′d^{e} .... ô-desoo′ de zayro′.	13. *We seldom have the temperature colder than ten degrees below zero.*
14. .... nis .... zhè′l^{e} zhàmè′.	14. *But at Nice it never freezes.*
15. Ôsee′, leevayr′ .... pe prèza^{n}konu′.	15. *Consequently, winter is there almost unknown.*
16. .... plevwàr′?	16. *Don't you think it is going to rain?*
17. .... nuàzhe′ .... poor keel ple′v^{e}.	17. *The sky is very cloudy, but I think it is too cold to rain.*
18. .... nè′zh^{e} dayzhà′ .... e^{n}na^{n}payrmayâ′bl^{e} ay dè kaoochoo′ .... pàràpluee′	18. *It is snowing already. You must put on your rubber coat and rubbers, as an umbrella would be useless.*
19. .... shô .... sèzô^{n}′?	19. *Don't you think that it is too warm for the season?*
20. Là shaler′ è sufoko^{n}′t^{e} .... soo′fl^{e} dèr.	20. *The heat is suffocating; there is not a breath of air.*

28. Notice that the final *d* of *descend-il* is sounded like *t*, deso^{n}′-teel′, as is the case with all verbs the stems of which end in *d*.

29. To form the comparative of superiority or inferiority of the adjectives and adverbs *plus* is added in the first case and *moins* in the second; *que* follows in both cases. The comparative of equality is formed by means of the expression *aussi que: il fait aussi froid ici qu' en France.*

30. *Aussi*, adverb, means *also*. When a conjunction, as in this case, it is a synonym of *donc*, thus, consequently.

31. See page 168, note 30. 32. *Nuageux*, cloudy; from *nuage*, a cloud.

33. *Pour que*, like many other conjunctions, governs the subjunctive mood: *qu'il pleuve*, that it rains.

34. *Mettre* forms many compound verbs: *admettre* (note 11), *commettre* (p. 130, n. 11), *démettre* (p. 166, n. 2), *promettre*, *permettre*, *omettre*, *remettre* (p. 46, n. 8), *soumettre* and *transmettre*.

35. The final *able* belongs to both languages, and forms adjectives from verbs: *admirable*, *comparable*, *pardonnable*, etc.

36. See page 161, note 12.

DOUZIÈME LEÇON.

Linge et Vaisselle.[1]

Les draps[2] (drà); **la courte-pointe,**	*the sheets; the spread.*
Une couverture de laine, de coton,	*a woolen, cotton blanket.*
Une serviette de toilette[3] (twàlè'tᵉ), **Un essuie-main** (èsuee'-maⁿ),	*a towel.*
Le couvre-pied[4] (koo'vrᵉ-piay'), .	*the comfortable.*
Un chiffon (sheefôⁿ'); **un torchon,**[5]	*a rag; a dish cloth.*
Le tapis (tàpee'); **la tapisserie,** .	*the carpet; the tapestry.*
Une carpette, un petit tapis, . .	*a rug.*
La natte; une aiguière[6] (èguiè'rᵉ),	*the matting; a ewer or jug.*
Un pot[6] (pô); **une cruche à eau,** .	*pitcher; water pitcher, jug.*
Un bassin[7] (basaⁿ'), **une cuvette,**[8] .	*a basin, a wash basin.*
Le vase; le seau; le crachoir, .	*the vase; pail; cuspidor.*
Les flacons de parfumerie,[9] . .	*the perfumery bottles.*

Le Foyer et ses Ustensiles.[10]

La cheminée (shemeenay'), . .	*chimney; mantelpiece.*
Une allumette; un porte-allumettes,	*a match; a match box.*
Du bois à brûler (bwà-zà brulay'), .	*firewood.*
Le charbon; le coke (kô'kᵉ), . .	*the coal; the coke.*
Des charbons ardents; des cendres,	*live coals; ashes.*
La flamme; la fumée;[11] **le balai,** .	*the flame; smoke; broom.*
La pelle à feu; les pincettes (paᵃsè'tᵉ),	*the coal shovel; the tongs.*

1. La'zhᵉ ay vèsay'lᵉ, *linen and crockery.*
2. *Drap* means both *sheet* and *cloth* (woolen fabric).
3. To distinguish it from *une serviette de table* or simply *une serviette*, a napkin. 4. More lit., *the foot coverlet.* 5. Torshôⁿ', *dish cloth, duster.*
6. *Aiguière*, is the water pitcher or the ewer which is placed in the wash basin. *Pot* enters into the composition of several compound nouns; as, *pot à eau*, a water pitcher; *pot d'eau*, a pitcher of water, full of water; *pot à fleurs*, flower pot; *un pot de fleurs*, a pot of flowers, etc.
7. See page 56, sentence 16, for another meaning of *bassin.*
8. *Cuvette*, from *cuve*, tub or vat.
9. Lit., *the flasks of perfumery. Par* and *per* are inseparable prefixes common to both languages, denoting persistence, duration or completion; as, *paralysie*, paralysis; *parfait*, perfect; *perfection*, perfection. P. 177, n. 34.
10. Le fwàyay' ay sè-zustoᵘseel', *the fireplace and its appurtenances.*
11. From *fumer*, to smoke.

Parties du Monde.[12]		*Habitants.*[13]
Europe (*ero*′p^{e}), . .	*Europe*, .	l'**Européen** (*l*eropayo^{n}′).
Amérique(àmayree′k^{e}),	*America*,	l'**Américain** (làmayreeka^{n}′).
Australie (ôstralee′), .	*Australia*,	l'**Australien** (lostràleea^{n}′).
Asie (azee′), . . .	*Asia*, .	l'**Asiatique** (lazeeatee′k^{e}).
Afrique (afri′k^{e}), . .	*Africa*, .	l'**Africain** (lafrika^{n}′).

Royaumes, Empires et Républiques.[14]		*Nationalités.*[15]
Allemagne (alema′ny^{e}), .	*Germany*, .	. l'**Allemand.**
Autriche (ôtree′sh^{e}), . .	*Austria*, .	. l'**Autrichien.**
Belgique (bèlzhee′k^{e}), .	*Belgium*, .	. le **Belge.**
Espagne (èspà′ny^{e}), .	*Spain*, .	. l'**Espagnol.**
États-Unis (aytà-*zu*nee′),	*United States*,	. l'**Américain.**
France (fro^{n}′s^{e}), . . .	*France*, .	. le **Français.**
Hollande (*h*olo^{n}′d^{e}), . .	*Holland*, .	. le **Hollandais.**[16]
Angleterre (o^{n}gl^{e}tayr′), .	*England*, .	. l'**Anglais.**
Italie (italee′), . . .	*Italy*, . .	. l'**Italien.**
Grèce (grè′s^{e}), . . .	*Greece*, .	. le **Grec.**
Portugal (port*u*gàl′), .	*Portugal*, .	. le **Portugais.**
Prusse (pr*u*′s^{e}), . . .	*Prussia*, .	. le **Prussien.**
Saxe (sàx), ...	*Saxony*, .	. le **Saxon.**
Suède (s*u*è′d^{e}), . . .	*Sweden*, .	. le **Suédois.**
Suisse (s*u*ee′s^{e}), . . .	*Switzerland*,	. le **Suisse.**
Norvège (norvè′zh^{e}), .	*Norway*, .	. le **Norvégien.**
Turquie (t*u*rkee′), . .	*Turkey*, .	. le **Turc.**
Hongrie (*h*ô^{n}gree′), . .	*Hungary*, .	. le **Hongrois.**[16]
Russie (r*u*see′), . . .	*Russia*, . .	. le **Russe.**
Chine (shee′n^{e}), . .	*China*, . .	. le **Chinois.**
Japon (zhàpô^{n}′), . .	*Japan*, .	. le **Japonais.**
Mexique (mayksee′k^{e}), .	*Mexico*, .	. le **Mexicain.**
Nicaragua (neecàràgwà′),	*Nicaragua*,	. le **Nicaraguien.**
Guatémala (gwàtaymàlà′),	*Guatemala*,	. le **Guatémalien.**
Costa-Rica (kostâ-reekà′),	*Costa Rica*,	. le **Costa-Ricien.**
Salvador (sàlvàdor′), .	*Salvador*, .	. le **Salvadorien.**
Honduras (*h*o^{n}d*u*ràs′), .	*Honduras*, .	. le **Hondurassien.**

12. Partee′ du mô^{n}′d^{e}, *parts of the world.* 13. Abito^{n}′, *inhabitants.*

14. Rwâyo′m^{e}, o^{n}peer′-zay raypublee′k^{e}, *kingdoms, empires and republics.*

15. See page 47; names of nationalities are written with a capital except when used as adjectives: *M. Un Tel est un Français*, Mr. So-and-So is a Frenchman; *il est français*, he is French. 16. *Hô*^{n}*day′. Hô*^{n}*grwâ′.*

FRANÇAIS.

1. Demandez[17] à M. Joseph Durand quand[18] il aura besoin de cet argent.[19]
2. Il en a besoin de suite, car il a plusieurs achats à faire aujourd'hui.
3. Où fera-t-il faire[20] ses vêtements ? *
4. Chez Legrand Frères ; ce sont[21] les tailleurs à la mode à Toulouse. *
5. Bonjour, MM.[22] Legrand ; je désire me faire faire[20] un complet[23] de demi-saison. *
6. Montrez-moi vos derniers échantillons.
7. Ceci me plaît. Prenez-moi mesure pour un costume de cette étoffe et de cette coupe.
8. Désirez-vous le veston[24] serré à la taille ?[25]
9. Faites-le-moi[26] plutôt[27] très à l'aise ;[28] et n'oubliez pas que je suis on ne peut plus pressé. *
10. Je ferai mon possible[29] pour vous finir le tout pour mercredi[30] ou jeudi.[30]

* TRADUCTION LITTÉRALE.

3. Where will-make-he to make his clothes ?
4. .... these are the tailors to the fashion at Toulouse.
5. .... I desire to-me to make to make a complete of half-season.
9. Do-it-me rather very to the ease .... one not can more pressed.

17. *Demander* is translated by *to ask, to demand, to beg.*
18. *Quand*, when, is an adverb ; *quant à*, as to, is a compound preposition.
19. Lit., silver. See page 113, note 30. 20. See page 115, note 39.
21. *Ce* is used before *est*, is, and *sont*, are, to point out a person or thing : *c'est mon tailleur*, that is my tailor ; it is also used instead of the personal pronoun *he, she* or *they*, when *est* or *sont* is followed by a noun or a pronoun denoting the same person or thing to which *ce* refers, as in the text, e. g. : *je le connais, c'est mon tailleur*, I know him, he is my tailor.

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. .... zhozef′ duro^{n}′, ... àr-zho^{n}′.	1. *Ask Mr. Joseph Durand when he will need that money.*
2. .... pluzier′-zàsha′-zà fèr	2. *He needs it at once, as he has many purchases to make to-day.*
3. .... vêt^{e}mo^{n}′?	3. *Where will he have his clothes made?*
4. .... legro^{n}′ frè′r^{e}; .... tâ-yer′ .... tooloo′z^{e}.	4. *At Legrand Bros.' They are the fashionable tailors in Toulouse.*
5. .... maysie′ .... kô^{n}plè′ de demee′-sèzô^{n}′.	5. *Good morning, gentlemen. I would like to have a spring (fall) suit made.*
6. ... dèrnièr′-zaysho^{n}teeyô^{n}′.	6. *Show me the latest samples.*
7. .... plè .... mezur′ .... kos-tu′m^{e} .... sè-taytof′ .... koop.	7. *I like this. Take my measure for a suit of this cloth, and this style.*
8. .... vaysţô^{n}′ sayrray′ à là tà′y^{e}?	8. *Do you wish the sack coat tight-fitting?*
9. .... pluto′ trè-zà-lè′z^{e} .... o^{n} ne pe plu praysay′.	9. *Make it rather loose; and do not forget that I am in a great hurry.*
10. .... zhedee′.	10. *I will do my best to have everything finished by Wednesday or Thursday.*

22. Abbreviation of *messieurs*, sirs; *M.* is that of *monsieur*, sir.

23. *Complet*, complete, means the three pieces of a suit.

24. *Veston*, a sack coat. *Un paletot* is the generic term a coat; *une redingote*, a frock coat; *un habit de soirée*, an evening dress coat.

25. *Serré à la taille*, lit., tight to the waist. 26. See page 41, "Note."

27. See page 52, note 8. *Tôt* is used as an affix to the adverbs *aussi*, *bien*, *si*, to form other adverbs: *aussitôt*, as soon as; *bientôt*, soon; *sitôt*, as soon.

28. *Aise*, ease; *être à l'aise*, to be at ease; *être bien à son aise*, to be perfectly at ease; *être mal à son aise*, to be uneasy.

29. Idiomatical expression. The final *ible*, like *able*, page 177, note 35, denotes aptitude, fitness, and serves to form adjectives alike in both languages: *possible*, *sensible*, *terrible*, etc.

30. The names of the days are not preceded by any preposition: *je viendrai dimanche*, I will call *on* Sunday.

11. Maintenant accompagnez-moi chez mon bottier,[31] boulevard de la Bastille, puis nous rentrerons[32] ensemble à l'hôtel.*

12. Garçon, n'est-il venu personne me demander?*

13. Un monsieur a laissé sa carte; il reviendra dans une demi-heure.

14. Quand il viendra, faites-le[33] monter.*

15. M.[22] Blanc vient d'arriver, monsieur.

16. Ah! mon vieux![34] comment vas-tu? Je suis enchanté de te voir de retour.*

17. Merci, mon cher;[34] c'est un vrai bonheur de se retrouver chez soi.

18. Mais tu as fait pour ainsi dire le tour du monde, n'est-ce pas?

19. Presque, mais c'est fini; j'en ai assez.*

20. Vas-tu rééllement rester ici à demeure?[35]—[36]Bien entendu; je vais mettre mes affaires en ordre et vivre de mes rentes.*

---

11. .... then we shall-re-enter together at the hotel.
12. Waiter, not is-he come some-person for me to-ask?
14. When he will-come, make-him ascend.
16. Ah! my old! how goest-thou? .... of thee to-see of return.
19. Almost, but that is finished; I of it have enough.
20. Goest-thou really to remain here at dwelling? Well understood; I go to put my affairs in order and to live ....

---

31. From *botte*, boot; another word, meaning shoemaker, is *cordonnier*, but it is not so desirable as *bottier;* it approximates *savetier*, cobbler.

11. .... bôtiay′, bool^{e}vàr′ de là bàstee′y^{e}	11. *Now, come with me to my bootmaker's, boulevard of the Bastille; then we will return together to the hotel.*
12. Gàrsô^{n}′, ...	12. *Porter, has no person called to see me?*
13. .... lèsay′ sa kàr′t^{e}	13. *A gentleman left his card; he will return in half an hour.*
14.	14. *When he comes, show him upstairs.*
15. .... blo^{n}	15. *Mr. White has just arrived, sir.*
16. .... retoor′.	16. *Ah! old fellow! how are you? I am delighted to see you have returned.*
17. .... boner′	17. *Thanks, old boy; it is indeed a pleasure to find oneself at home again.*
18. .... poo-ra^{n}see′ dîr	18. *Why, you have about made the tour of the world, have you not?*
19. .... zho^{n}-nè asay′.	19. *Very nearly, but the end has come; I've had enough.*
20. .... rèstay′-reesee′ à demer′?—Beea^{n}′-no^{n}to^{n}du′ .... or′dr^{e} .... ro^{n}′t^{e}.	20. *"Are you really going to settle down here?"*[36] *"Of course, I am going to arrange my affairs and live on my income."*

32. The vowel *e* of the suffix *re* is often dropped in the compound verbs: *rappeler*, to recall, from *appeler*, to call. Instead of *retourner*, to return, *rentrer*, literally to re-enter, is very much used.

33. See p. 49, n. 22. *Faites-"le"* and not *faites-"lui."* *Lui* is the dative case of the pronoun *il* and stands for *à il*; *le* is the accusative case which *faire* governs here; *faire*, as *entendre*, *savoir*, *voir*, *croire*, *pouvoir*, *vouloir*, etc., when followed by an infinitive, do not admit any preposition between.

34. Familiar expression used between intimate friends, just as *mon cher*, my dear, and corresponding to the English, *old man*, *old fellow*, *my boy*, etc.

35. *Rester à demeure*, or *s'établir*, to settle, to establish oneself

36. See page 175, note 23.

SECONDE PARTIE.

DEGRÉS DE COMPARAISON DANS LES ADJECTIFS ET LES ADVERBES.[1]

TOUT adjectif ou adverbe est susceptible de trois degrés de significations: le *positif*, le *comparatif* et le *superlatif*. Exemples:

Mon cheval est **noir.**	My horse is *black.*
Plus noir *que le vôtre.*	*Blacker* than yours.
Le plus noir *de tous.*	*The blackest* of all.

Le *comparatif* se forme en ajoutant[2] **plus à** l'adjectif quand on[3] veut[4] marquer la *supériorité;* **moins, pas si** ou **pas aussi**, pour marquer l'*infériorité*, et **aussi**, l'*égalité:*

Il est **savant; plus, moins (pas si, pas aussi), aussi, savant que**[5] *vous.*	He is *learned, more, less learned than, as learned as* you are.

Le *superlatif absolu*[6] se forme par l'addition[7] de **très** à l'adjectif, mais on ajoute **le** (masc.), **la** (fem.), **les** (pl.), **plus**, ou **le, la, les, moins**, pour former le *superlatif relatif:*[8]

Il est **très savant; le plus, le moins savant** *de tous.*	He is *very learned; the most, the least learned* of all.

1. *Degrees of comparison of adjectives and adverbs.*
2. Pres. part. of *ajouter* (azhootay'), to add. See page 161, note 20.
3. Kôⁿtôⁿ'. As before remarked, final *d* is sounded like *t* when connected with the vowel of the next word.
4. Ve, third person of the pres. ind. of *vouloir*, to wish.
5. See page 177, note 29.
6. The "superlative absolute" does not admit of any comparison.
7. Ladeesiôⁿ'. The *d* is doubled in words like *addition*, addition; *adduction*, adduction; *reddition*, reddition, and derivatives.
8. The "superlative relative" admits of comparison.

Les mêmes règles sont applicables aux adverbes; ex.:

Je parle **très clairement.**	I speak *very clearly.*
Plus clairement que *vous.*	*More clearly than* you do.
Le[9] **plus clairement.**	*The most clearly.*

REMARQUE.[10]—*Bon, bien,* etc., forment leurs comparatifs et superlatifs irrégulièrment,[11] voyez[12] pages 119 et 169, notes 29 et 25 respectivement.[13]

PLACE DE L'ADJECTIF ET DE L'ADVERBE.[1]

L'*adjectif* se place[2] après le nom qu'il qualifie.[3]

EXCEPTIONS.—1°.[4] Les *adjectifs* suivants précédent[5] généralement le substantif:

Beau, *beautiful.*	**Jeune,** *young.*	**Moindre,** *least.*
Bon, *good.*	**Joli,** *pretty.*	**Nouveau,** *new.*
Grand, *great, large.*	**Mauvais,** *bad.*	**Petit,** *small.*
Gros, *large, big.*	**Meilleur,** *better.*	**Vieux,** *old.*

2°.[4] Quand l'*adjectif* a moins de syllables que le nom, il est placé avant lui par raison d'euphonie:

Un **sage** *ennemi.*	A *wise* enemy.

---

9. It has been noted, page 72, note 3, that there is no neuter in French. When the gender is not indicated the masc. art. *le* is used.

10. Remâr'k^{e}, *remark* or *observation.*

11. The doubling of the *r* follows the same rules in both languages. In the case of words beginning with *cor, ir,* the *r* is always doubled.

12. Second person pl. of the imp. of *voir,* to see, page 130, note 4.

13. Note that the comparatives of the adjectives have regular forms for the feminine and the plural: *bon, bonne, bons, bonnes; meilleur, meilleure, meilleurs, meilleures, le meilleur, la meilleure, les meilleurs, meilleures,* etc.

1. *Place of the adjective and adverb.*

2. Lit., *places itself.*

3. Kàleefee', *qualifies.*

4. To enumerate, as in this case, the adverbs *premièrement, deuxièmement,* etc. are generally replaced by the Latin equivalents: *primo, secundo* (saykô^{n}do'), *tertio* (terseeo'), *quarto, quinto* (kwinto'), *sexto, septimo, octavo, nono, décimo, undécimo, duodécimo,* 1st. 2d. 3d. 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th.

5. *Pré* is an inseparable prefix which denotes anteriority or superiority: *précéder, préambule, prédominer, préférer,* etc.

3°.[4] Plusieurs[6] *adjectifs*, selon[7] qu'ils sont placés avant ou après le nom, ont une signification différente;[8] ex.:

Un homme brave.	A *brave* man.
Un brave *homme.*	A *worthy* man.
Un homme grand.	A *tall* man.
Un grand *homme.*	A *great* man.
Une femme honnête.	A *polite* woman.
Une honnête *femme.*	A *virtuous* woman.
Un homme bon.	A *good* man.
Un bon *homme.*	A *simple* man.
Un homme galant.	A *courteous* man.
Un galant *homme.*	A *gentle* man.
Une femme sage.	A *wise* woman.
Une sage-*femme.*	A *midwife.*
Une chose certaine.	A *sure* thing.
Une certaine *chose.*	A *certain* (*stated*) thing.
La mer haute.	The *high* water.
La haute *mer.*	The *high* sea.

L'*adverbe* se place immédiatement après le verbe; et, dans les temps composés, entre l'auxiliaire et le participe. Les adverbes de plusieurs syllabes et les locutions adverbiales se placent après le participe; ex.:

Il a très bien parlé.	He *spoke very well.*
Il a parlé correctement.	He *spoke correctly.*

Les *adverbes* de temps tels que[9] *hier, aujourd'hui, demain*, etc., peuvent être placés avant le sujet, mais aucun adverbe ne peut se placer[10] entre le sujet et le verbe:

Hier, j'ai *dîné au restaurant.* J'ai *dîné* hier *au restaurant.*	*Yesterday* I dined at the restaurant.

6. Plusieur', *several.* 7. Selôⁿ', *according.*

8. The prefix *dis* has two different meanings: a negative one, as in *disgrâce*, disgrace, from *grâce*, grace; and another denoting diffusion, as in *distendre*, to extend, from *tendre*, to tender. Sometimes the *s* is lost: *diminuer*, to diminish, or changed into another consonant, as in *difforme*, difform, from *forme*, form, and *différent*, different. 9. *Tels que*, such as.

10. *No adverb can be placed;* the negative *ne* must precede the verb even with another negative: *aucun ne peut.*

VERBES IRRÉGULIERS.

Les verbes qui ne se conjuguent pas suivant les modèles **parler, finir, recevoir** et **rendre**[1] sont appelés *verbes irréguliers.*

Les verbes irréguliers se divisent[2] en deux catégories: ceux qui bien qu'irréguliers dans leurs *temps primitifs,*[3] ont leurs *temps dérivés* formés régulièrement, d'après les règles de la *Formation des Temps;*[4] et, ceux qui forment irrégulièrement non seulement leurs *temps primitifs,* mais aussi leurs *temps dérivés.*

La première catégorie se subdivise[5] en **huit classes**; la seconde catégorie forme la **neuvième classe.**

CLASSE I (2me *Conjugaison*[6]).

Les verbes terminés à l'infinitif en **entir,**[7] comme **sentir,** *to feel, to smell,* et les quatre verbes **dormir,** *to sleep;* **partir,** *to depart* or *to leave;* **servir,** *to serve;* **sortir,** *to go out,* sont irréguliers au *participe présent,* qu'ils forment en ajoutant **ant** au radical, au lieu de *issant,*[8] et aux *trois personnes du singulier* de l'*indicatif présent* dont[9] les terminaisons sont **s, s, t,** au lieu de *is, is, it,* la consonne du radical ayant été d'abord supprimée. Ex.:

---

1. Pages 80 to 84.
2. *Se divisent,* reflective form of the reg. verb *diviser;* it must be translated by the passive form: *are divided.*
3. *Those which although irregular in their primitive tenses.*
4. Pages 77 to 79.
5. *Sub* is a prefix expressing an inferior state or degree, as *subalterne,* subordinate; *subjuguer,* subjugate, etc. Sometimes the *b* is dropped, as in *sujet,* subject; page 177, note 34.
6. Notice that in the first eight classes enter only verbs of the 2d and 4th conjs., with the exception of three belonging to the 3d in class VIII. Of the 1st there are only two single irregular verbs, and they belong to class IX.
7. See page 90, "Note."
8. The irregularity is that they add the final *ant* instead of *issant,* like the verbs of the 1st conj., though they belong to the 2d conj.
9. *Of which,* see page 144, note 15.

INFINITIFS PRÉSENTS.

Sentir.	**Dormir.**	**Partir.**	**Servir.**	**Sortir.**

PARTICIPES PRÉSENTS.

Sent[10]**-ant.**[10]	*Dorm*-**ant.**	*Part*-**ant.**	*Serv*-**ant.**	*Sort*-**ant.**

INDICATIFS PRÉSENTS.

Je	**sen-s,**	**dor-s,**	**par-s,**	**ser-s,**	**sor-s.**
Tu	" **-s,**	" **-s,**	" **-s,**	" **-s,**	" **-s.**
Il	" **-t,**	" **-t,**	" **-t,**	" **-t,**	" **-t.**
Nous	*sent*-**ons,**[10]	*dorm*-**ons,**	*part*-**ons,**	*serv*-**ons,**	*sort*-**ons.**
Vous	" **-ez,**	" **-ez,**	" **-ez,**	" **-ez,**	" **-ez.**
Ils	" **-ent,**	" **-ent,**	" **-ent,**	" **-ent,**	" **-ent.**

Imparfaits. { *Sent*[10 11], *Dorm*, *Part*, *Serv*, *Sort* } **-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.**[12]

Subjonctifs Présents. { *Sent*, *Dorm*, *Part*, *Serv*, *Sort* } **-e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.**

Impératifs. { **Sen**, **Dor**, **Par**, **Ser**, **Sor** } **-s,** { *Sent*, *Dorm*, *Part*, *Serv*, *Sort* } **-ons, -ez.**

Temps Réguliers:

PARTICIPES PASSÉS.

Sent-**i.**[10]	*Dorm*-**i,**	*Part*-**i,**	*Serv*-**i,**	*Sort*-**i.**

10. The heavy type is used to point out the irregularities; italics denote the regular roots, and Roman type the finals, as in the second part of Book I when treating of the regular verbs.

11. The reader will readily supply the personal pronouns which must always accompany the French verb. See page 48, note 18.

12. The tenses are presented in this manner to distinguish the primitive tenses, which are given in columns, from the derived tenses, which are printed with brackets. The latter follow all the irregularities of the former according to the rules given on pages 77 to 79, which are of great importance in acquiring a good knowledge of French verbs.

PASSÉS DÉFINIS.

Je	*sent*-is,[10]	*dorm*-is,[10]	*part*-is,[10]	*serv*-is,[10]	*sort*-is.[10]
Tu	" -is,	" -is,	" -is,	" -is,	" -is.
Il	" -it,	" -it,	" -it,	" -it,	" -it.
Nous	" -îmes,	" -îmes,	" -îmes,	" -îmes,	" -îmes.
Vous	" -îtes,	" -îtes,	" -îtes,	" -îtes,	" -îtes.
Ils	" -irent,	" -irent,	" -irent,	" -irent,	" -irent

Subj. Imp. { *Sent*[11], *Dorm*, *Part*, *Serv*, *Sort* } -isse, -isses, -ît, -issions, -issiez, -issent.[12]

Futurs. { *Sentir*, *Dormir*, *Partir*, *Servir*, *Sortir* } -ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, -ont.

Conditionnels. { *Sentir*, *Dormir*, *Partir*, *Servir*, *Sortir* } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Se conjuguent identiquement de la même manière les composés: *re*ssentir (*to feel*), *pre*ssentir (*to have a presentiment*), *con*sentir (*to consent*), *as*sentir[13] (*to assent*); *en*dormir (*to lull to sleep*), *s'en*dormir (*to fall asleep*), *se ren*dormir (*to fall asleep again*); *dé*partir (*to divide or grant*), *se dé*partir (*to deviate*), *re*partir[14] (*to leave again*); *des*servir (*to clear the table*), *res*servir (*to serve again*); *res*sortir (*to go out again*);[15] mentir (*to lie*) et ses composés *dé*mentir (*to contradict*), *re*mentir (*to lie again*) et le verbe *se* repentir (*to repent*).

Classe II (2me *Conjugaison*).

Les verbes terminés à l'infinitif en **frir** ou **vrir**, sont irréguliers au *participe présent*, qu'ils forment en

13. Defective; used only in the infinitive.

14. *Repartir* must not be confounded with *répartir* (to divide, to share), which is regular and conjugated like *finir*.

15. *Assortir*, to match, is regular.

ajoutant simplement **ant** au radical;[16] au *participe passé* qu'ils forment en supprimant la consonne *r* du radical et ajoutant la terminaison **ert**, et aux *trois personnes* du *singulier* de *l'indicatif présent* dont[9] les terminaisons sont **e, es, e, ons, ez, ent,** au lieu de *is, is, it, issons, issez, issent.* Exemples:

INFINITIFS PRÉS.	PARTICIPES PRÉS.	PARTICIPES PAS.
Offrir, *to offer.*	*Offr*-**ant.**	*Off*-**ert.**
Ouvrir, *to open.*	*Ouvr*-**ant.**	*Ouv*-**ert.**

INDICATIFS PRÉSENTS.

J' *offr*-**e,**	*ouvr*-**e.**	Nous *offr*-**ons,**	*ouvr*-**ons.**[12]
Tu " **-es,**	" **-es.**	Vous " **-ez,**	" **-ez.**
Il " **-e,**	" **-es.**	Ils " **-ent,**	" **-ent.**

Imparfaits. { *Offr* / *Ouvr* } **-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.**[10 12]

Subj. Prés. { *Offr* / *Ouvr* } **-e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.**

Impératifs. { *Offr* / *Ouvr* } **-e, -ons, -ez.**

Temps Réguliers:

PASSÉS DÉFINIS.

J' *offr*-**is,**	*ouvr*-**is.**	Nous *offr*-**îmes,**	*ouvr*-**îmes.**[12]
Tu " **-is,**	" **-is.**	Vous " **-îtes,**	" **-îtes.**
Il " **-it,**	" **-it.**	Ils " **-irent,**	" **-irent.**

Subj. Imp. { *Offr* / *Ouvr* } **-isse, -isses, -ît, -issions, -issiez, -issent.**

Futurs. { *Offrir* / *Ouvrir* } **-ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, -ont.**

Conditionnels. { *Offrir* / *Ouvrir* } **-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.**

Se conjuguent de même[17] les composés: **rouvrir** (*to reopen*), **couvrir** (*to cover*), **découvrir** (*to uncover*), **recouvrir** (*recover*); *més***offrir**[18] (*to underbid*), et le verbe **souffrir** (*to suffer*).

16. Like class I.

17. The idea is *se conjuguent de* (*la*) *même* (*manière*), is conjugated in the same way; see page 73, No. 3.

18. See page 161, note 24.

CLASSE III (4me *Conjugaison*).

Les verbes terminés à l'infinitif en **aindre,**[19] **eindre** et **oindre**[20] sont irréguliers dans tous leurs temps primitifs. Ils changent, au *participe présent* et au *passé défini*, les consonnes finales *nd* du radical en **gn** avant d'ajouter les terminaisons régulières; au *participe passé* et au *présent* de *l'indicatif* ils suppriment le *d* final du radical et forment le *participe* par l'addition d'un **t** au lieu d'un *u:*

INFINITIFS PRÉS.	PART. PRÉS.	PART. PASSÉS.
Craindre, *to fear.*	*Crai*gn-ant.	Crain-t.
Peindre, *to paint.*	*Pei*gn-ant.	Pein-t.
Joindre, *to join.*	*Joi*gn-ant.	Join-t.

INDICATIFS PRÉSENTS.

Je	crain-ε,	pein-s,	join-s.
Tu	" -s,	" -s,	" -s.
Il	" -t,	" -t,	" -t.
Nous	*crai*gn-ons,	*pei*gn-ons,	*joi*gn-ons.
Vous	" -ez,	" -ez,	" -ez.
Ils	" -ent,	" -ent,	" -ent.

PASSÉS DÉFINIS.

Je	*crai*gn-is,	*pei*gn-is,	*joi*gn-is.
Tu	" -is,	" -is,	" -is.
Il	" -it,	" -it,	" -it.
Nous	" -îmes,	" -îmes,	" -îmes.
Vous	" -îtes,	" -îtes,	" -îtes.
Ils	" -irent,	" -irent,	" -irent.

Imparfaits. { *Crai*gn, *Pei*gn, *Joi*gn } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

19. On page 90, treating of the regular verbs, those of the fourth conjugation are divided into three classes, all three of which, according to several grammarians, are considered as regular, though, in our opinion, those of the 2d and 3d classes ought to be treated as irregular verbs. We are sustained in this by a large number of authorities.

20. Except *poindre*, to dawn, which is impersonal.

Impératifs.	**Crain**, **Pein**, **Join** -s,	*craign*, *peign*, *joign* -ons, -ez.
Subj. Prés.	*Craign*, *Peign*, *Joign* -e, -es, -e, -ons, -ez, -ent.	
Subj. Imp.	*Craign*, *Peign*, *Joign* -isse, -isses, -ît, -issions, -issiez, -issent.	

Temps Réguliers:

Futurs.	*Craindr*, *Peindr*, *Joindr* -ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, -ont.	
Conditionnels.	*Craindr*, *Peindr*, *Joindr* -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.	

Sont conjugués d'une manière identique les verbes *pl*aindre (*to pity*), *se pl*aindre (*to complain*), *contr*aindre (*to compel*), *re*peindre (*to repaint*), *dé*peindre (*to depict*); ceindre (*to gird*) et son composé *en*ceindre (*to surround*), *g*eindre (*to moan*); *t*eindre (*to tinge or dye*) et ses composés *ét*eindre (*to extinguish*), *dé*teindre (*to take off*), *att*eindre (*to reach*), *ret*eindre (*to retinge*); les verbes *f*eindre (*to feign*), *ép*reindre (*to strain*), *enf*reindre (*to infringe*), *av*eindre (*to fetch out*), *étr*eindre (*to clasp*), *astr*eindre (*to constrain*), *restr*eindre (*to restrain*); *re*joindre (*to rejoin*), *ad*joindre (*to direct*), *dis*joindre (*to disunite*) et le verbe oindre (*to anoint*).

Classe IV (4me *Conjugaison*).

Les verbes terminés à l'infinitif en **aître**[21] et **oître**[21] sont irréguliers dans tous leurs temps primitifs. Ils changent au *participe présent*, et aux trois personnes singulières de l'*indicatif présent*, la consonne finale *t* du radical respectivement en **ssant**, **s**, **s**, **t**, au *participe passé* et au *passé défini* ils suppriment la syllabe finale du

21. The circumflex accent over the *i* recalls the *s* with which the word was originally spelled.

radical *aît* ou *oît* avant d'ajouter respectivement les terminaisons u et u*s*, u*s*, u*t*, û*mes*, û*tes*, u*rent*. Exemples:

INFINITIFS PRÉS.	PART. PRÉS.	PART. PASSÉS
Paraître, *to appear.*	*Paraiss*-ant.	Par-u.
Connaître, *to know.*	*Connaiss*-ant.	Conn-u.
Croître, *to grow.*	*Croiss*-ant.	Cr-û.[22]

INDICATIFS PRÉSENTS.

Je	parai-s,	connai-s,	croî-[22]s.
Tu	" -s,	" -s,	" -s.
Il	paraî[23]-t,	connaî[23]-t,	" -t.
Nous	*paraiss*-ons,	*connaiss*-ons,	*croiss*-ons.
Vous	" -ez,	" -ez,	" -ez.
Ils	" -ent,	" -ent,	" -ent.

PASSÉS DÉFINIS.

Je	par-us,	conn-us,	cr-û[22]s.
Tu	" -us,	" -us,	"-ûs.
Il	" -ut,	" -ut,	"-ût.
Nous	" -ûmes,	" -ûmes,	"-ûmes.
Vous	" -ûtes,	" -ûtes,	"-ûtes.
Ils	" -urent,	" -urent,	"-ûrent.

Imparfaits. { *Paraiss* / *Connaiss* / *Croiss* } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Impératifs. { Connai / Parai / Croî } -s, { *paraiss* / *connaiss* / *croiss* } -ons, -ez.

Subj. Prés. { *Paraiss* / *Connaiss* / *Croiss* } -e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.

Subj. Imp. { Par / Conn / Cr } -usse, -usses, -ût, -ussions, -ussiez, -ussent.

---

22. The past part., the pres. of the ind. and the past def. of *croître*, retain the circumflex accent to distinguish them from the corresponding tenses of the verb *croire*, class VIII.

23. The verbs in *aître* and *oître* retain the circumflex accent whenever the *i* is followed by *t*.

Temps Réguliers:

Futurs. { *Paraître* / *Connaître* / *Croître* } -ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, -ont.

Condition. { *Paraître* / *Connaître* / *Croître* } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Se conjuguent d'une manière identique les composés: *apparaître* (*to appear unexpectedly*), *comparaître* (*to appear before a judge*), *disparaître* (*to disappear*), *reparaître* (*to reappear*), *reconnaître* (*to acknowledge or to recognize*), *méconnaître* (*to disregard*); *accroître* (*to increase*), *décroître* (*to decrease*), *recroître* (*to grow again*), et le verbe **paître**[24] (*to graze*) et ses composés *repaître*[24] (*to feed*) et *se repaître*[24] (*to feast*).

Classe V (4me *Conjugaison*).

Les verbes terminés à l'infinitif en **uire**[19] sont irréguliers en ce qu'ils prennent[25] un **s** euphonique au *participe présent*[4] et au *passé défini* avant d'ajouter les terminaisons régulières, et qu'ils ont le *participe passé* terminé par un **t** ainsi que[26] la troisième personne singulière de l'*indicatif présent*. Exemples:

INFINITIFS PRÉS.	PARTICIPES PRÉS.	PART. PASSÉS.
Conduire, *to conduct or lead.*	*Conduis*-ant.	*Condui*-t.
Détruire, *to destroy.*	*Détruis*-ant.	*Détrui*-t.

INDICATIFS PRÉSENTS.

Je	*condui*-s,	*détrui*-s.		Nous	*conduis*[4]-ons,	*détruis*[4]-ons.	
Tu	" -s,	" -s.		Vous	" -ez,	" -ez.	
Il	" -t,	" -t.		Ils	" -ent.	" -ent.	

PASSÉS DÉFINIS.

Je	*conduis*-is,	*détruis*-is.		Nous	*conduis*-îmes,	*détruis*-îmes.	
Tu	" -is,	" -is.		Vous	" -îtes,	" -îtes.	
Il	" -it,	" -it.		Ils	" -irent.	" -irent.	

24. It has no past definite and, consequently, no imp. of the subj.; note 12. Its compounds, however, *repaître* et *se repaître*, have all their tenses.

25. *En ce qu'ils prennent*, as (because) they take.

26. *Ainsi que*, as, or just as.

Imparfaits. { *Conduis* / *Détruis* } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Impératifs. { *Condui* / *Détrui* } -s, { *conduis* / *détruis* } -ons, -ez.

Subj. Prés. { *Conduis* / *Détruis* } -e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.

Subj. Imp. { *Conduis* / *Détruis* } -isse, -isses, -ît, -issions, -issiez, -issent.

Temps Réguliers:

Futurs. { *Conduir* / *Détruir* } -ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, -ont.

Condition. { *Conduir* / *Détruir* } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Se conjuguent sur les mêmes modèles les composés: *écon*duire (*to show out*), *re*conduire (*to reconduct*); *pro*duire (*to produce*) et son composé *re*produire (*to reproduce*); *dé*duire (*to deduct*), *ré*duire (*to reduce*), *sé*duire (*to seduce*), *tra*duire (*to translate*), *en*duire (*to coat or lay over*), *in*duire (*to induce*), *intro*duire (*to introduce*); *constru*ire (*to construct*) et son composé *reconstru*ire (*to reconstruct*); *instru*ire (*to instruct*), *cu*ire[27] (*to cook*) et son composé *re*cuire (*to cook again*); le verbe défectif *bru*ire[28] (*to rustle*), et les verbes *lu*ire[29] (*to shine*), *relu*ire[29] (*to glitter*), *nu*ire (*to hurt or injure*), dont la seule différence est le participe passé sans t; soit: *lui, relui, nui.*

Classe VI (4me *Conjugaison*).

Les verbes terminés à l'infinitif en **aire** — excepté *faire*[30] et *traire*[31] — et le verbe **lire** et ses composés, prennent également l'**s** euphonique au *participe présent* et un **t** à la troisième personne singulière de l'*indicatif présent*, comme la classe V, mais le *participe passé* et le *passé défini* sont en **u** et **us, us, ut**, etc., comme la classe IV. Exemples:

27. Page 107, note 42.
28. Is used only in the infinitive and the pres. and imp. of the indicative.
29. *Luire* and *reluire* have no past definite, consequently no imperfect of the subjunctive.
30. Belongs to class IX.
31. Defective verb which will be given in Book IV.

INFINITIFS PRÉS.	PART. PRÉS.	PART. PASSÉ.
Plaire, *to please.*	*Plais*-ant.	Pl-u.
Taire, *to silence.*	*Tais*-ant.	T-u.
Lire, *to read.*	*Lis*-ant.	L-u.

INDICATIFS PRÉSENTS.

Je	*plai*-s,	*tai*-s,	*li*-s.
Tu	" -s,	" -s,	"-s.
Il	*plaît*[32]-t,	*taît*[32]-t,	"-t.
Nous	*plais*-ons,	*tais*-ons,	*lis*-ons.
Vous	" -ez,	" -ez,	" -ez.
Ils	" -ent,	" -ent,	" -ent.

PASSÉS DÉFINIS.

Je	pl-us,	t-us,	l-us.
Tu	"-us,	"-us,	"-us.
Il	"-ut,	"-ut,	"-ut.
Nous	"-ûmes,	"-ûmes,	"-ûmes.
Vous	"-ûtes,	"-ûtes,	"-ûtes.
Ils	"-urent,	"-urent,	"-urent.

Imparfaits. { *Plais* / *Tais* / *Lis* } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Impératifs. { *Plai* / *Tai* / *Li* } -s, { *plais* / *tais* / *lis* } -ons, -ez.

Subj. Prés. { *Plais* / *Tais* / *Lis* } -e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.

Subj. Imp. { Pl / T / L } -usse, -usses, -ût, -ussions, -ussiez, -ussent.

Temps Réguliers:

Futurs. { *Plair* / *Tair* / *Lir* } -ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, -ont.

Condition. { *Plair* / *Tair* / *Lir* } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

---

32. In *plaire*, *taire* and their compounds, the i of the 3d person sing. of the pres. of the ind. takes a circumflex accent.

Se conjuguent d'une façon identique les composés: *com*-**plaire**[33] (*to humor or please*), *dé*-**plaire**[33] (*to displease*) *se* **taire** (*to be silent*); *re*-**lire** (*to read again*), *é*-**lire** (*to elect*), *réé*-**lire** (*to elect anew*).

CLASSE VII (4me *Conjugaison*).

Les verbes terminés à l'infinitif en **ure, ore,**[33] et les verbes **rire** (*to laugh*) et *sou*-**rire** (*to smile*), ont comme *participe passé* le radical du verbe et forment le *présent* et le *passé défini* de l'*indicatif* en ajoutant à ce radical les terminaisons générales *s, s,* **t,** *ons, ez, ent* pour le premier temps et **s, s, t, mes, tes, rent** pour le second.[34] Ex.:

INFINITIFS PRÉS.		PART. PASSÉS.	
Conclure, *to conclude.*	**Sourire,** *to smile.*	**Concl-u.**	**Sour-i.**

INDICATIFS PRÉSENTS.

Je *conclu*-s,[34]	*souri*-s.[34]	Nous *conclu*-ons,	*souri*-ons.
Tu " -s,	" -s.	Vous " -ez,	" -ez.
Il " -t,	" -t.	Ils " -ent,	" -ent.

PASSÉS DÉFINIS.

Je concl-us,[34]	sour-is.[34]	Nous concl-ûmes,	sour-îmes.
Tu " -us,	" -is.	Vous " -ûtes,	" -îtes.
Il " -ut,	" -it.	Ils " -urent,	" -irent.

Subj. Imp. { Concl-usse, -usses, -ût,[35] -ussions, -ussiez, -ussent.
Sour-isse, -isses, -it, -issions, -issiez, -issent.

Temps Réguliers:

Part. Prés. *Conclu*-ant. *Souri*-ant.

Imparfaits. { *Conclu* / *Souri* } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Futurs. { *Conclur* / *Sourir* } -ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, -ont.

Condition. { *Conclur* / *Sourir* } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

---

33. All defective verbs.

34. In verbs of this class the singular person of the present indicative is identical with that of the past definite.

35. *Qu'il conclût;* the circumflex accent is all that discriminates this tense from the past definite.

Impératifs. { *Conclu* / *Souri* } -s, -ons, -ez.

Subj. Prés. { *Conclu* / *Souri* } -e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.

Se conjuguent de la même manière: **exclure** (*to exclude*), **clore**[36] (*to close*) et ses composés **éclore** (*to hatch*)[37] et **enclore**[38] (*to inclose, to fence*).

Classe VIII.

Les verbes de cette classe, au nombre de *dix-neuf* (19), ont des irrégularités spéciales à chacun d'eux.[38]

1°. *Deuxième Conjugaison.*

Quatre (4) verbes simples appartiennent à cette conjugaison; savoir:

INFINITIFS PRÉS.	PART. PRÉS.	PART. PASSÉS.
Assaillir, *to assail.*	*Assaill*-ant.	*Assaill*-i.
Bouillir, *to boil.*	*Bouill*-ant.	*Bouill*-i.
Fuir, *to flee.*	*Fuy*[39]-ant.	*Fu*-i.
Vêtir, *to clothe.*	*Vêt*-ant.	*Vêt*-u.

INDICATIFS PRÉSENTS.

J'	*assaill*-e,	bou-s,	*fu*-is,	*vêt*-s.
Tu	" -es,	" -s,	" -is,	" -s.
Il	" -e,	" -t,	" -it,	"
Nous	" -ons,	*bouill*-ons,	*fuy*[39]-ons,	" -ons.
Vous	" -ez,	" -ez,	" -ez,	" -ez.
Ils	" -ent,	" -ent,	" -ent,	" -ent.

Impératifs. { *Assaill*-e, -ons, -ez. / Bou-s, *bouill*-ons, -ez. / *Fu*-is, *fuy*[39]-ons, -ez. / *Vêt*-s, -ons, -ez. }

---

36. These verbs will be treated of in Book IV.

37. When speaking of eggs; when of flowers, *to blow;* of light, *to dawn.*

38. *The verbs of this class, nineteen in number, have each their special irregularities.*

39. When *fuir*, *croire*, etc., retain the *i* in the stem, this letter is always changed to *y* before a vowel other than *e* mute: *fuyons, fuyez; croyons, croyez; fuyions, fuyiez; croyions, croyiez*, etc.

Temps Réguliers:

PASSÉS DÉFINIS.

J'	*assaill*-is,	*bouill*-is,	*fu*-is,	*vêt*-is.
Tu	" -is,	" -is,	" -is,	" -is.
Il	" -it,	" -it,	" -it,	" -it.
Nous	" -îmes,	" -îmes,	" -îmes,	" -îmes.
Vous	" -îtes,	" -îtes,	" -îtes,	" -îtes.
Ils	" -irent,	" -irent,	" -irent,	" -irent.

Imparfaits. { *Assaill*, *Bouill*, *Fuy*[39], *Vêt* } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Subj. Prés. { *Assaill*, *Bouill*, *Fui*[39], *Vêt* } -e, -es, -e, -ions,[39] -iez,[39] -ent.

Subj. Imp. { *Assaill*, *Bouill*, *Fu*, *Vêt* } -isse, -isses, -ît, -issiez, -issiez, -issent.

Futurs. { *Assaillir*, *Bouillir*, *Fuir*, *Vêtir* } -ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, -ont.

Condition. { *Assaillir*, *Bouillir*, *Fuir*, *Vêtir* } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Se conjuguent comme **assaillir**: **faillir**[40] (*to fail*) et son composé **défaillir**[41] (*to faint*); **saillir**[42] (*to gush out, to project*) et **tressaillir** (*to tremble*); comme **bouillir**: **rebouillir** (*to reboil*);

40. This verb is defective and will be seen later. Notice, however, that it is not translated by *to fail* (in a business sense), which is rendered by *faire faillite*, lit., to make failure.

41. Now generally used with the verb *sentir*, as: *je me sens défaillir*, or *je sens mes forces défaillir*, I feel faint, or, I feel my strength giving way.

42. When an architectural term, as in *cette corniche saille*, that cornice projects, it is conjugated like *assaillir*; but it is regular in the sense of *to gush out*, e. g.: *le sang saillit*, the blood gushes out.

comme **fuir**: *s'enfuir* (*to run away*); comme **vêtir**: *dévêtir* (*to undress*), *se dévêtir* (*to undress oneself*), *revêtir* (*to dress*) et *se revêtir* (*to dress oneself*).

Troisième Conjugaison.

Trois (3) verbes simples appartiennent à cette conjugaison; savoir:

INFINITIFS PRÉS.	PART. PRÉS.	PART. PASSÉS.
Pourvoir, *to provide.*	*Pourvoy*-ant.	*Pourv*-u.
Prévoir, *to foresee.*	*Prévoy*-ant.	*Prév*-u.
Surseoir, *to suspend.*	**Sursoy**-ant.	**Surs**-is.

INDICATIFS PRÉSENTS.

Je	*pourvoi*-s,	*prévoi*-s,	**sursoi**-s.
Tu	" -s,	" -s,	" -s.
Il	" -t,	" -t,	" -t.
Nous	*pourvoy*-ons,	*prévoy*-ons,	**sursoy**-ons.
Vous	" -ez,	" -ez,	" -ez.
Ils	*pourvoi*-ent,	*prévoi*-ent,	**sursoi**-ent.

PASSÉS DÉFINIS.

Je	*pourv*-us,	*prév*-is,	*surs*-is.
Tu	" -us,	" -is,	" -is.
Il	" -ut,	" -it,	" -it.
Nous	" -ûmes,	" -îmes,	" -îmes.
Vous	" -ûtes,	" -îtes,	" -îtes.
Ils	" -urent,	" -irent.	" -irent.

Imparfaits. { *Pourvoy* / *Prévoy* / **Sursoy** } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Impératifs. { *Pourvoi*-s, *pourvoy*-ons, -ez. / *Prévoi*-s, *prévoy*-ons, -ez. / **Sursoi**-s, **sursoy**-ons, -ez. }

Subj. Prés. { *Pourvoy* ou *pourvoi* / *Prévoy* ou *prévoi* / **Sursoy** ou **sursoi** } -e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.

Subj. Imp. { *Prév* / **Surs** } -isse, -isses, -ît, -issions, -issiez, -issent.

Temps Réguliers:

Subj. Imp. *Pourv*-usse, -usses, -ût, -ussions, -ussiez, -ussent.

Futurs. { *Pourvoir* / *Prévoir* / *Surseoir* } -ai, -as, -a, -ons -ez, -ont.

Condition. { *Pourvoir* / *Prévoir* / *Surseoir* } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

De même *dé*pourvoir,[43] *to unprovide.*

Quatrième Conjugaison.

Il y a **douze** (12) verbes simples qui appartiennent à cette conjugaison; savoir:

INFINITIFS PRÉS.	PART. PRÉS.	PART. PASSÉS.
Coudre, *to sew.*	*Cous*-ant.	*Cous*-u.
Croire, *to believe.*	*Croy*[39]-ant.	Cr-*u.*[22]
Dire, *to say or tell.*	*Dis*-ant.	*Di*-t.
Écrire, *to write.*	*Écriv*-ant.	*Écri*-t.

INDICATIFS PRÉSENTS.

Je	*coud*-s,	*croi*-s,[22]	*di*-s,	*écri*-s.
Tu	" -s,	" -s,	" -s,	" -s.
Il	"	" -t,	" -t,	" -t.
Nous	*cous*-ons,	*croy*[39]-ons,	*dis*-ons,	*écriv*-ons.
Vous	" -ez,	" -ez,	dites,[44]	" -ez.
Ils	" -ent,	*croi*-ent.	*dis*-ent,	" -ent.

PASSÉS DÉFINIS.

Je	*cous*-is,	cr-us,[22]	d-is,	*écriv*-is.
Tu	" -is,	" -us,	" -is,	" -is.
Il	" -it,	" -ut,	" -it,	" -it.
Nous	" -îmes,	" -ûmes,	" -îmes,	" -îmes.
Vous	" -îtes,	" -ûtes,	" -îtes,[45]	" -îtes.
Ils	" -irent,	" -urent,	" -irent,	" -irent.

43. Is only employed in the infinitive and past participle.

44. *Dire, faire* and *être* are the only verbs of which the 2d person pl. of the pres. ind. and of the imperative does not end in *ez;* these persons are respectively: *dites, faites, êtes* (imperative *soyez*).

45. The only difference with the same person of the ind. pres. and of the imperative is the circumflex accent.

Imparfaits.	*Cous* *Croy*[39] *Dis* *Écriv*	-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.
Subj. Prés.	*Cous* *Croi*[39] *Dis* *Écriv*	-e, -es, -e, -ions,[39] -iez,[39] -ent.
Subj. Imp.	*Cous* D *Écriv*	-isse, -isses, -ît, -issions, -issiez, -issent.
	Cr-usse, -usses, -ût, -ussions, -ussiez, -ussent.	
Impératifs.	*Coud*-s, *cous*-ons, -ez. *Croi*-s, *croy*[39]-ons, -ez. *Di*-s, *dis*-ons, dites.[44 45] *Écri*-s, *écriv*-ons, -ez.	

Temps Réguliers:

Futurs.	*Coudr* *Croir* *Dir* *Écrir*	-ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, -ont.
Condition.	*Coudr* *Croir* *Dir* *Écrir*	-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Se conjuguent comme coudre: *dé*coudre (*to rip*), *re*coudre (*to sew again*); comme croire: *ac*croire (*to make believe*), *mé*croire (*to disbelieve*); comme dire: *re*dire[46] (*to repeat*), *se dé*dire[46] (*to retract*), *pré*dire[46] (*to predict*), *inter*dire[46] (*to forbid*), *contre*dire[46] (*to contradict*), *mé*dire[46] (*to slander*),[47] et les verbes confire (*to preserve*) et circoncire (*to circumcise*), part. pas. *circoncis*; comme écrire: *dé*crire (*to describe*), *ré*crire (*to rewrite*), et les autres verbes terminés en *crire: in*scrire (*to inscribe*), *pre*scrire (*to prescribe*), *sous*crire (*to suscribe*), *trans*crire (*to transcribe*), *pro*scrire (*to banish*), *circons*crire (*to circumscribe*).

46. The 2d person pl. of *redire* is *vous redites;* but all the other compounds of *dire* form this person regularly: *vous prédisez, contredisez*, etc. In the past definite they follow all the irregularities of the simple verb.

47. *Maudire*, to curse, belongs to class IX.

INFINITIFS PRÉS.	PART. PRÉS.	PART. PASSÉS.
Mettre, *to put.*	*Mett*-ant.[48]	**M**-is.
Moudre, *to grind.*	*Moul*-ant.	*Moul*-u.
Naître, *to be born.*	*Naiss*-ant.	**Né.**
Prendre, *to take.*	**Pren**-ant.	**Pr**-is.

INDICATIFS PRÉSENTS.

Je	met-s,	*moud*-s,	*nai*-s,	*prend*-s.
Tu	" -s,	" -s,	" -s,	" -s.
Il	"	"	*naît*[22]-t,	"
Nous	*mett*[48]-ons,	moul-ons,	*naiss*-ons,	pren-ons.
Vous	" -ez,	" -ez,	" -ez,	" -ez.
Ils	" -ent.	" -ent,	" -ent,	prenn[49]-ent.

PASSÉS DÉFINIS.

Je	m-is,	moul-us,	naqu-is,	pr-is.
Tu	"-is,	" -us,	" -is,	"-is.
Il	"-it,	" -ut,	" -it,	"-it.
Nous	"-îmes,	" -ûmes,	" -îmes,	"-îmes.
Vous	"-îtes,	" -ûtes,	" -îtes,	"-îtes.
Ils	"-irent,	" -urent,	" -irent,	"-irent.

Imparfaits. { *Moul* / *Naiss* / **Pren** } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Subj. Prés. { *Moul* / *Naiss* / **Pren**[49] } -e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.

Subj. Imp. { **M** / **Naqu** / **Pr** } -isse, -isses, -ît, -issions, -issiez, -issent.
{ *Moul*-usse, -usses, -ût, -ussions, -ussiez, -ussent.

Impératifs. { **Met**-s, *mett*-ons, -ez.
{ *Moud*-s, *moul*-ons, -ez.
{ *Nai*-s, *naiss*-ons, -ez.
{ *Prend*-s, pren-ons, -ez.

Temps Réguliers:

Imparfait. *Mett*[48]-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -ent.
Subj. Prés. *Mett*[48]-e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.

---

48. The double *t* is kept in the present participle, the plural of the ind. pres. and the derived forms.

49. The *n* is doubled before an *e* mute: *prenn-e, -es, -e, -ent.*

Futurs.	*Mettr*[48], *Moudr*, *Naître*, *Prendr*	-ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, -ont.
Condition.	*Mettr*[48], *Moudr*, *Naître*, *Prendr*	-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Se conjuguent comme **mettre** les composés: *ad*mettre (*to admit*), *com*mettre (*commit*), *compro*mettre (*to compromise*), *dé*mettre (*to dislocate*), *é*mettre (*to issue*), *entre*mettre (*to interfere*), omettre (*to omit*), *per*mettre (*to permit*), *pro*mettre (*to promise*), *re*mettre (*to remit*), *se re*mettre (*to recover from illness*), *sou*mettre (*to submit*), *trans*mettre (*to transmit*); comme **moudre**: *é*moudre (*to grind knives*) et *re*moudre (*to re-grind*); comme **naître**: *re*naître[50] (*to be born again, to revive*); comme **prendre**: *ap*prendre (*to learn*), *désap*prendre (*to unlearn or forget*), *com*prendre (*to understand*), *entre*prendre (*to undertake*), *s'é*prendre (*to fall in love or be charmed*), *se mé*prendre (*to mistake*), *rap*prendre (*to learn again*), *sur*prendre (*to surprise*).

INFINITIFS PRÉS.	PART. PRÉS.	PART. PASSÉS.
Résoudre, *to resolve.*	**Résolv**-ant.	**Résol**-u.[51]
Suffire, *to suffice.*	*Suffis*-ant.	*Suff*-i.
Suivre, *to follow.*	*Suiv*-ant.	*Suiv*-i.
Vivre, *to live.*	*Viv*-ant.	**Véc**-u.

INDICATIFS PRÉSENTS.

Je	résou-s,	*suffi*-s,	sui-s,[52]	vi-s.
Tu	" -s,	" -s,	" -s,	" -s.
Il	" -t,	" -t,	" -t,	" -t.
Nous	résolv-ons,	*suffis*-ons,	*suiv*-ons,	*viv*-ons.
Vous	" -ez,	" -ez,	" -ez,	" -ez.
Ils	" -ent,	" -ent,	" -ent,	" -ent.

50. *Renaître* has no past participle and consequently no compound tenses.

51. It has another past participle: *résous*. See page 108, note 43.

52. The verbs *to follow* and *to be*, are spelled the same in the 1st person sing. ind. pres., so they can only be distinguished by the context; ex.: *je suis Français*, I *am* a Frenchman; *je suis le cours de français*, I attend (*follow*) the French course.

PASSÉS DÉFINIS.

Je	résol-us,	suff-is,	*suiv*-is,[53]	véc-us.
Tu	" -us,	" -is,	" -is,	" -us.
Il	" -ut,	" -it,	" -it,	" -ut.
Nous	" -ûmes,	" -îmes,	" -îmes,	" -ûmes.
Vous	" -ûtes,	" -îtes,	" -îtes,	" -ûtes.
Ils	" -urent,	" -irent,	" -irent,	" -urent.

Subj. Prés. { **Résolv** / *Suffis* } -e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.

Subj. Imp. { **Résol** / **Véc** } -usse, -usses, -ût, -ussions, -ussiez, -ussent.
Suff-isse, -isses, -ît, -issions, -issiez, -issent.

Impératifs. { **Résou-s, résolv-ons, -ez.**
Suffi-s, suffis-ons, -ez.
Sui-s, *suiv-ons, -ez.*
Vi-s, *viv-ons, -ez.*

Temps Réguliers:

Subj. Prés. { *Suiv* / *Viv* } -e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.

Subj. Imp. *Suiv*-isse, -isses, -ît, -issions, -issiez, -issent.

Imparfaits. { *Résolv* / *Suffis* / *Suiv* / *Viv* } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Futurs. { *Résoudr* / *Suffir* / *Suivr* / *Vivr* } -ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, -ont.

Condition. { *Résoudr* / *Suffir* / *Suivr* / *Vivr* } -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Se conjuguent comme **résoudre** les composés: *ab***soudre**[54] (*to absolve*), *dis***soudre**[54] (*to dissolve*); comme **suivre**: *s'en***suivre** (*to ensue*), *pour***suivre** (*to sue, to pursue*); comme **vivre**: *re***vivre** (*to live anew*) et *sur***vivre** (*to survive*).

53. This tense is perfectly regular (note 10); it is placed among the irregular ones only for the sake of symmetry.

54. The past participles of *absoudre* and *dissoudre* are *absous* and *dissous*.

CLASSE IX.

Il y a *dix-huit* (18) verbes simples de cette catégorie.

Première Conjugaison.

Deux (2) verbes appartiennent à cette conjugaison:

1. **Aller,** *to go.* *All*-ant.[10] *All*-é.

PRÉSENT.	FUTUR.	COND.	SUBJ. PRÉS.	IMPÉR.
Je v-ais,	ir-ai,[11]	ir-ais,	aill-e.[56]	———
Tu "-as,	"-as,	"-ais,	" -es.	V-a.
Il "-a,	"-a,	"-ait,	" -e.	———
Ns.[55] *all*-ons,	"-ons,	"-ions,	*all*-ions.	*All*-ons.
Vs.[55] " -ez,	"-ez,	"-iez,	" -iez.	" -ez.
Ils. v-ont,	"-ont,	"-aient,	aill-ent.	———

Temps Réguliers:

Imparfait. *All*[10]-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.
Pas. Déf. *All*-ai, -as, -a, -âmes, -âtes, -èrent.
Subj. Imp. *All*-asse, -asses, -ât, -assions, -assiez, -assent.

Se conjugue sur **aller,** le verbe *s'en* **aller**[57] (*to go away*) qui est son seul composé.

2. **Envoyer,** *to send.* *Envoy*-ant.[10] *Envoy*-é.

PRÉSENT.	FUTUR.	CONDITION.	SUBJ. PRÉS.	IMPÉR.
J' *envoi*-e,	*enverr*-ai,	*enverr*-ais,	*envoi*-e.[56]	———
Tu " -es,	" -as,	" -ais,	" -es.	*Envoi*-e.
Il " -e,	" -a,	" -ait,	" -e.	———
Ns. *envoy*-ons,	" -ons,	" -ions,	*envoy*-ions.	*Envoy*-ons.
Vs. " -ez,	" -ez,	" -iez,	" -iez.	" -ez.
Ils *envoi*-ent,	" -ont,	" -aient,	*envoi*-ent.	———

55. *Ns.* and *vs.* are abbreviations for *nous* and *vous.*

56. It is understood that in the tenses of the subjunctive mood the verb is conjugated with the conjunction *que* (that) preceding the pronoun: *que j'aille, que tu ailles, qu'il aille,* etc., that I may go, that thou mayst go, etc. This omission, like the one of the pronouns, note 11, is made only to simplify these tables of verbs.

57. *S'en aller* is a reflective verb which will be more fully conjugated further on.

Temps Réguliers:

Imparfait. *Envoy*-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.
Pas. Déf. *Envoy*-ai, -as, -a, -âmes, -âtes, -èrent.
Subj. Imp.[56] *Envoy*-asse, -asses, -ât, -assions, -assiez, -assent.

Conjuguez[58] d'une façon identique *r*envoyer, *to send back.*

Deuxième Conjugaison.

Cinq (5) verbes appartiennent à cette conjugaison:

1. **Acquérir,** *to acquire.* *Acquêr*-ant. Acqu-is.

PRÉSENT.	PAS. DÉF.	FUTUR.	CONDITION.
J' *acqui*er-s,	acqu-is,	*acqu*err-ai,	*acqu*err-ais.
Tu " -s,	" -is,	" -as,	" -ais.
Il " -t,	" -it,	" -a,	" -ait.
Ns. *acquêr*-ons,	" -îmes,	" -ons,	" -ions.
Vs. " -ez,	" -îtes,	" -ez,	" -iez.
Ils *acqui*èr-ent.	" -irent,	" -ont,	" -aient.

IMPÉRATIF.	SUBJ. PRÉS.	IMP.
———	J' *acqui*èr-e,	acqu-isse.
*Acqui*er-s.	Tu " -es,	" -isses.
———	Il " -e,	" -ît.
Acquêr-ons.	Ns. *acquêr*-ions,	" -issions.
" -ez.	Vs. " -iez,	" -issiez.
———	Ils *acqui*èr-ent,	" -issent.

Imparfait. *Acquêr*-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

De même **quérir**[59] (*to fetch*), *s'en*quérir (*to inquire*), *re*quérir (*to require*), *con*quérir (*to conquer*) et *recon*quérir (*to reconquer*).

2. **Cueillir,** *to gather or pluck.* *Cueill*-ant. *Cueill*-i.

PRÉSENT.	FUTUR.	CONDITION.	IMPÉR.
Je *cueill*-e,	*cueill*er-ai,	*cueill*er-ais.	———
Tu " -es,	" -as,	" -ais.	*Cueill*-e.
Il " -e,	" -a,	" -ait.	———
Ns. " -ons,	" -ons,	" -ions.	*Cueill*-ons.
Vs. " -ez,	" -ez,	" -iez.	" -ez.
Ils " -ent,	" -ont,	" -aient.	———

58. Imperative of *conjuguer*, 2d person pl.: *conjugate.*

59. Only used in the infinitive mood with *aller; aller quérir*, to go and fetch; *je vais quérir, tu vas quérir*, etc., I go and fetch, etc.

Imparfait. *Cueill*-**ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.**
Subj. Prés. *Cueill*-**e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.**

Temps Réguliers:

Pas. Déf. *Cueill*-**is, -is, -it, -îmes, -îtes, -irent.**
Subj. Imp. *Cueill*-**isse, -isses, -ît, -issions, -issiez, -issent.**

Se conjuguent de même les composés *ac*cueillir (*to receive*) et *re*cueillir (*to reap or gather*).

3. Courir, *to run.* *Cour*-**ant.** *Cour*-**u.**

	PRÉSENT.	PAS. DÉF.	FUTUR.	COND.	IMPÉR.
Je	*cour*-**s,**	*cour*-**us,**	*cour*r-**ai,**	*cour*r-**ais.**	———
Tu	" -**s,**	" -**us,**	" -**as,**	" -**ais.**	*Cour*-**s.**
Il	" -**t,**	" -**ut,**	" -**a,**	" -**ait.**	———
Ns.	" -**ons,**	" -**ûmes,**	" -**ons,**	" -**ions.**	*Cour*-**ons.**
Vs.	" -**ez,**	" -**ûtes,**	" -**ez,**	" -**iez.**	" -**ez.**
Ils	" -**ent,**	" -**urent,**	" -**ont,**	" -**aient.**	———

Imparfait. *Cour*-**ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.**
Subj. Prés. *Cour*-**e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.**
Subj. Imp. *Cour*-**usse, -usses, -ût, -ussions, -ussiez, -ussent.**

Se conjuguent de même tous les composés : *ac*courir (*to run up*), *con*courir (*to concur*), *dis*courir (*to discourse*), *en*courir (*to incur*), *par*courir (*to go over*), *re*courir (*to run again*) et *se*courir (*to help*).

4. Mourir, *to die.* *Mour*-**ant. Mort.**

	PRÉSENT.	PASSÉ DÉFINI.	FUTUR.
Je	*m*eur-**s,**[60]	*mour*-**us,**	*mour*r-**ai.**
Tu	" -**s,**	" -**us,**	" -**as.**
Il	" -**t,**	" -**ut,**	" -**a.**
Ns.	*mour*-**ons,**	" -**ûmes,**[61]	" -**ons.**
Vs.	" -**ez,**	" -**ûtes,**	" -**ez.**
Ils	*m*eur-**ent,**	" -**urent,**	" -**ont.**

	CONDITIONNEL.	SUBJ. PRÉS.	IMPÉR.
Je	*mour*r-**ais,**	*m*eur-**e.**	———
Tu	" -**ais,**	" -**es.**	*M*eur-**s.**
Il	" -**ait,**	" -**e.**	———
Ns.	" -**ions,**	*mour*-**ions.**	*Mour*-**ons.**
Vs.	" -**iez,**	" -**iez.**	" -**ez.**
Ils	" -**aient,**	*m*eur-**ent.**	———

60. Mer, etc., moorô^{n}', mooray', me'r^{e}. 61. Mooru'm^{e}, mooru't^{e}, mooru'r^{e}.

Imparfait. *Mour*-**ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.**
Subj. Imp. *Mour*-**usse, -usses, -ût, -ussions, -ussiez, -ussent.**

5. **Venir,** *to come.* *Ven*-ant. *Ven*-u.

PRÉSENT.	PAS. DÉF.	FUTUR.	CONDITION.
Je *vien*-s,	*vin*-s,[62]	*viendr*-ai,	*viendr*-ais.
Tu " -s,	" -s,	" -as,	" -ais.
Il " -t,	" -t,	" -a,	" -ait.
Ns. *ven*-ons,	*vîn*-mes,	" -ons,	" -ions.
Vs. " -ez,	" -tes,	" -ez,	" -iez.
Ils *vienn*-ent,	*vin*-rent,	" -ont,	" -aient.

SUBJ. PRÉS.	SUBJ. IMP.	IMPÉR.
Je *vienn*-e,[62]	*vin*-sse.[63]	———
Tu " -es,	" -sses.	*Vien*-s.[62]
Il " -e,	*vîn*-t.	———
Ns. *ven*-ions,	*vin*-ssions.	*Ven*-ons.
Vs. " -iez,	" -ssiez.	" -ez.
Ils *vienn*-ent,	" -ssent.	———

Imparfait. *Ven*-**ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.**

Se conjuguent de même tous les verbes en **enir**, savoir: *a*venir ou *ad*venir (*to happen*), *contre*venir (*to contravene or infringe*), *circon*venir (*to circumvent*), *con*venir (*to admit or suit*), *de*venir (*to become*), *discon*venir (*to deny*), *inter*venir (*to intervene*), *par*venir (*to attain*), *pré*venir (*to inform*), *pro*venir (*to proceed*), *re*venir (*to return*), *se sou*venir (*to recollect*), *se ressou*venir (*to remember*), *sub*venir (*to help, to support*), *sur*venir (*to happen unexpectedly*); **tenir** (*to hold*), *s'abs*tenir (*to abstain*), *appar*tenir (*to belong to*), *con*tenir (*to contain*), *dé*tenir (*to detain*), *entre*tenir (*to keep*), *main*tenir (*to maintain*), *ob*tenir (*to obtain*), *re*tenir (*to retain*), *sou*tenir (*to sustain*).

---

62. Va^{n}, va^{n}, va^{n}, va^{n}'m^{e}, va^{n}'t^{e}, va^{n}'r^{e}. *Venir, viens, vins, vienne, vinsse.* The change of *e* mute into an accented diphthong or vowel: *te, i,* in this and similar verbs, is explained as follows: In *venir,* for instance, the accent falls on the syllable *nir;* but when the final *ir* of the infinitive is dropped it must fall on the only remaining syllable, the stem *ve-n,* and as a syllable ending in *e* mute can never carry the accent, the *e* must be changed into some other vowel or diphthong. In *viendr-ai, viendr-as, viendr-a,* etc., the finals *ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont,* are the respective persons of the auxiliary *to have,* and they were in old French separated from the stem so that the future was a compound tense, just as in English, *I shall have, thou wilt have,* etc.

63. Va^{n}s, va^{n}s, va^{n}, va^{n}seeô^{n}', va^{n}seeay', va^{n}'s^{e}.

Troisième Conjugaison.

Huit (8) verbes appartiennent à cette conjugaison :

1. **Mouvoir**, *to move*. *Mouv*-ant. **Mu.**

PRÉSENT.	PAS. DÉF.	FUTUR.	CONDITION.
Je *meu*[62]-s,[64]	m-us,[65]	*mouvr*-ai,	*mouvr*-ais.
Tu " -s,	"-us,	" -as,	" -ais.
Il " -t,	"-ut,	" -a,	" -ait.
Ns. *mouv*-ons,	"-ûmes,	" -ons,	" -ions.
Vs. " -ez,	"-ûtes,	" -ez,	" -iez.
Ils *meuv*-ent,	"-urent,	" -ont,	" -aient.

SUBJ. PRÉS.	SUBJ. IMP.	IMPÉR.
Je *meuv*[62]-e,	m-usse.[66]	———
Tu " -es,	"-usses.	*Meu*[62]-s.
Il " -e,	"-ût.	———
Ns. *mouv*-ions,	"-ussions.	*Mouv*-ons.
Vs. " -iez,	"-ussiez.	" -ez.
Ils *meuv*-ent,	"-ussent.	———

Temps Régulier :

Imp. *Mouv*-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

Se conjuguent de même *é*mouvoir (*to stir*) et *pro*mouvoir (*to promote*).

2. **Pouvoir**, *to be able*. *Pouv*-ant. **Pu.**

PRÉSENT.	PASSÉ DÉFINI.	FUTUR.
Je *pui*-s ou *peu*[62]-x,[67]	p-us,[68]	*pourr*-ai.
Tu *peu*-x,	"-us,	" -as.
Il " -t,	"-ut,	" -a.
Ns. *pouv*-ons,	"-ûmes,	" -ons.
Vs. " -ez,	"-ûtes,	" -ez.
Ils *peuv*-ent,	"-urent,	" -ont.

64. M*e*, m*e*, m*e*, moovô^{n}', moovay', m*e*'v^{e}.
65. M*u*, m*u*, m*u*, m*u*'m^{e}, m*u*'t^{e}, m*u*'r^{e}.
66. M*u*'s^{e}, m*u*'s^{e}, m*u*, museeô^{n}', museeay', m*u*'s^{e}.
67. The interrogative form always used is *puis-je?* not *peux-je?*
68. P*u*, p*u*, p*u*, p*u*'m^{e}, p*u*'t^{e}, p*u*'r^{e}.

CONDITIONNEL.	SUBJ. PRÉS.	SUBJ. IMP.
Je *pourr*-ais,	*puiss*-e,	p-usse.
Tu " -ais,	" -es,	"-usses.
Il " -ait,	" -e,	"-ût.
Ns. " -ions,	" -ions,	"-ussions.
Vs. " -iez,	" -iez,	"-ussiez.
Ils " -aient,	" -ent,	"-ussent.

L'impératif n'est pas employé.[69]

Temps Régulier:

Imp. *Pouv*-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

3. **Prévaloir,** *to prevail.* *Prêval*-ant. *Prêval*-u.

PRÉSENT.	FUTUR.	CONDITIONNEL.	IMPÉRATIF.
Je *prêv*au-x,	*prêv*audr-ai,	*prêv*audr-ais.	———
Tu " -x,	" -as,	" -ais.	*Prêv*au-x.
Il " -t,	" -a,	" -ait.	———
Ns. *prêval*-ons,	" -ons,	" -ions.	*Prêval*-ons.
Vs. " -ez,	" -ez,	" -iez.	" -ez.
Ils " -ent,	" -ont,	" -aient.	———

Temps Réguliers:

Imparfait. *Prêval*-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.
Pas. Déf. *Prêval*-us, -us, -ut, -ûmes, -ûtes, -urent.
Subj. Prés. *Prêval*-e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.
Subj. Imp. *Prêval*-usse, -usses, -ût, -ussions, -ussiez, -ussent.

Le verbe *se* **prévaloir** (*to take advantage*) se conjugue de même.

4. **Asseoir,**[61] *to sit down.* *Assey*-ant. *Ass*-is.

PRÉSENT.	IMPARFAIT.	PAS. DÉF.	FUTUR.
J' *assied*-s,[70]	*assey*-ais,	*ass*-is,	*ass*iér-ai.
Tu " -s,	" -ais,	" -is,	" -as.
Il "	" -ait,	" -it,	" -a.
Ns. *assey*-ons,	" -ions,	" -îmes,	" -ons.
Vs. " -ez,	" -iez,	" -îtes,	" -ez.
Ils *assei*-ent,	" -aient,	" -irent,	" -ont.

69. The imperative is not used.
70. Zhasseay', asseay', asseay', asèyô=', asèyay', asè'y=.

CONDITION.	SUBJ. PRÉS.	IMP. SUBJ.	IMPÉR.
J' *assiér*-ais,	*assei*-e,[71]	*ass*-isse.	———
Tu " -ais,	" -es,	" -isses.	*Assied*-s.
Il " -ait,	" -e,	" -ît.	———
Ns. " -ions,	*assey*-ions,	" -issions.	*Assey*-ons.
Vs. " -iez,	" -iez,	" -issiez.	" -ez.
Ils " -aient,	*assei*-ent,	" -issent.	———

Le verbe **asseoir** est plus souvent employé pronominalement :[72] *s'***asseoir** (*to sit down*), qui se conjugue identiquement de la même manière, sauf l'addition du pronom réfléchi :[73] *je m'assieds, tu t'assieds, il s'assied, nous nous asseyons*, etc., etc.; il en est de même du[74] verbe *se* **rasseoir** (*to sit down again*). Se conjuguent aussi sur le même modèle **surseoir**[75] (*to respite*) et le verbe défectif **seoir** (*to become or to suit*).

5. **Savoir**, *to know*. **Sach-ant. Su.**

PRÉSENT.	IMPARFAIT.	PAS. DÉF.	FUTUR.
Je *sai*-s,	*sav*-ais,[53]	s-us,	*saur*-ai.
Tu " -s,	" -ais,	"-us,	" -as.
Il " -t,	" -ait,	"-ut,	" -a.
Ns. *sav*-ons,	" -ions,	"-ûmes,	" -ons.
Vs. " -ez,	" -iez,	"-ûtes,	" -ez.
Ils " -ent,	" -aient,	"-urent,	" -ont.

CONDITION.	SUBJ. PRÉS.	SUBJ. IMP.	IMPÉR.
Je *saur*-ais,	*sach*-e,	s-usse.	———
Tu " -ais,	" -es,	"-usses.	*Sach*-e.
Il " -ait,	" -e,	"-ût.	———
Ns. " -ions,	" -ions,	"-ussions.	*Sach*-ons.
Vs. " -iez,	" -iez,	"-ussiez.	" -ez.
Ils " -aient,	" -ent,	"-ussent.	———

71. Asè'y°, etc., asèyeeô°', asèyeeay', asè'y°.
72. *Is more often used as a pronominal verb.*
73. *Save (except) the addition of the reflective pronoun.*
74. *The same occurs for.*
75. On page 200 we have given another way of conjugating this verb in Class VIII. *Asseoir* is also conjugated on both models, but the above is the one now generally followed.

6. Valoir, *to be worth.* *Val*-ant. *Val*-u.

PRÉSENT.	FUTUR.	CONDITIONNEL.	SUBJ. PRÉS.
Je *vau*-x,	*vaudr*-ai,	*vaudr*-ais,	*vaill*-e.[76]
Tu " -x,	" -as,	" -ais,	" -es.
Il " -t,	" -a,	" -ait,	" -e.
Ns. *val*-ons,	" -ons,	" -ions,	*val*-ions.
Vs. " -ez,	" -ez,	" -iez,	" -iez.
Ils " -ent,	" -ont,	" -aient,	*vaill*-ent.

L'impératif n'est pas employé.[80]

Temps Réguliers:

Imparfait. *Val*-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.
Pas. Déf. *Val*-us, -us, -ut, -ûmes, -ûtes, -urent.
Subj. Imp. *Val*-usse, -usses, -ût, -ussions, -ussiez, -ussent.

De même *équi*valoir (*to be equivalent*) et *re*valoir (*to serve one out*).

7. Voir, *to see.* *Voy*-ant. Vu.

PRÉSENT.	IMPARFAIT.	PAS. DÉF.	FUTUR.
Je *voi*-s,	*voy*-ais,	*v*-is,	*verr*-ai.
Tu " -s,	" -ais,	"-is,	" -as.
Il " -t,	" -ait,	"-it,	" -a.
Ns. *voy*-ons,	" -ions,	"-îmes,	" -ons.
Vs. " -ez,	" -iez,	"-îtes,	" -ez.
Ils *voi*-ent,	" -aient,	"-irent,	" -ont.

CONDITIONNEL.	SUBJ. PRÉS.	SUBJ. IMP.	IMPÉR.
Je *verr*-ais,	*voi*-e,[77]	*v*-isse.[78]	———
Tu " -ais,	" -es,	"-isses.	*Voi*-s.
Il " -ait,	" -es,	"-ît.	———
Ns. " -ions,	*voy*-ions,	"-issions.	*Voy*-ons.
Vs. " -iez,	" -iez,	"-issiez.	" -ez.
Ils " -aient,	*voi*-ent,	"-issent.	———

Se conjuguent de même les composés *re*voir (*to see again*) et *entre*voir (*to catch a glimpse of*).

76. Và'ly^{e}, và'ly^{e}, và'lye, valeeô^{n}', valeeay', và'ly^{e}.
77. Vwà, etc., vwayiô^{n}', vwayiay', vwà.
78. Vees, vees, vee, veeseeô^{n}', veeseeay', vees.

8. **Vouloir,**[62 79] *to wish, will or want.* *Voul*-ant. *Voul*-u.

PRÉSENT.	FUTUR.	COND.	SUBJ. PRÉS.	IMPÉR.
Je *veu*-x,	*vou*dr-ai,	*vou*dr-ais,	*veuill*-e.[80]	———
Tu " -x,	" -as,	" -ais,	" -es.	*Veuill*-e.
Il " -t,	" -a,	" -ait,	" -e.	———
Ns. *voul*-ons,	" -ons,	" -ions,	*voul*-ions.	———[81]
Vs. " -ez,	" -ez,	" -iez,	" -iez.	*Veuill*-ez.
Ils. *veul*-ent,	" -ont,	" -aient.	*veuill*-ent.	———

Temps Réguliers:

Imparfait. *Voul*-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.
Pas. Déf. *Voul*-us, -us, -ut, -ûmes, -ûtes, -urent.[82]
Subj. Imp. *Voul*-usse, -usses, -ût, -ussions, -ussiez, -ussent.[83]

Quatrième Conjugaison.

Trois (3) verbes seulement sont rangés dans cette classe;[84] savoir:

1. **Boire,** *to drink.* *Buv*-ant. **Bu.**

PRÉS.	IMP.	PAS. DÉF.	SUBJ. PRÉS.	SUBJ. IMP.	IMPÉR.
Boi-s,	*b*uv-ais,	b-us,[85]	*boiv*-e,[86]	b-usse.	———
" -s,	" -ais,	"-us,	" -es,	"-usses.	*Boi*-s.
" -t,	" -ait,	"-ut,	" -e,	"-ût.	———
*B*uv-ons,	" -ions,	"-ûmes,	*b*uv-ions,	"-ussions.	*B*uv-ons.
" -ez,	" -iez,	"-ûtes,	" -iez,	"-ussiez.	" -ez.
Boiv-ent,	" -aient,	"-urent,	*boiv*-ent,	"-ussent.	———

Temps Réguliers:

Futur. *Boir*-ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, -ont.
Cond. *Boir*-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

---

79. The only compound is *en vouloir*, to have a grudge; *j'en veux, tu en veux, il en veut, nous en voulons, vous en voulez, ils en veulent*, etc., etc.

80. Ve'iyᵉ, etc., vooleeôⁿ', vooleeay', ve'iyᵉ.

81. The 1st person pl. is lacking. The 2d person pl., *veuillez* (veiyay'), corresponds to the English *please* or *will you*, etc.: *veuillez me rendre ce service*, will you (or please) render me this service.

82. Voolu', etc., voolu'mᵉ, voolu'tᵉ, voolu'rᵉ.

83. Voolu'sᵉ, voolu'sᵉ, voolu', vooluseeôⁿ', etc.

84. Only three verbs are ranged in this class.

85. Bu, bu, bu, bu'mᵉ, bu'tᵉ, bu'rᵉ. 86. Bwâvᵉ, etc., buveeôⁿ', buveeay', bwâ'vᵉ.

Les seuls composés sont *em*boire[87] (*to imbibe*) et *re*boire[87] (*to drink again*).

2. **Faire**, *to make or do*. *Fais*-ant.[88] *Fait*.

PRÉSENT.	IMPARFAIT.	PAS. DÉF.	FUTUR.
Je *fai*-s,	*fais*-ais,	f-is,	*fer*-ai.
Tu " -s,	" -ais,	"-is,	" -as.
Il " -t,	" -ait,	"-it,	" -a.
Ns. *fais*-ons,[88]	" -ions,	"-îmes,	" -ons.
Vs. *faites*,[44]	" -iez,	"-îtes,	" -ez.
Ils font,	" -aient,	"-irent,	" -ont.

CONDITION.	SUBJ. PRÉS.	SUBJ. IMP.	IMPÉR.
Je *fer*-ais,	*fass*-e,	f-isse.	———
Tu " -ais,	" -es,	"-isses.	*Fai*-s.
Il " -ait,	" -e,	"-ît.	———
Ns. " -ions,	" -ions,	"-issions.	*Fais*-ons.[88]
Vs. " -iez,	" -iez,	"-issiez.	*Faites*.[44]
Ils " -aient,	" -ent,	"-issent.	———

Tous les composés de faire se conjuguent sur ce modèle: *contre*faire (*to counterfeit*), *dé*faire (*to undo*), *se dé*faire *de* (*to get rid of*), *par*faire (*to complete*), *re*faire (*to do again*), *satis*faire (*to satisfy*), *sur*faire (*to overcharge*), *for*faire[89] (*to forfeit*) et *mal*faire[89] (*to do mischief*).

3. **Maudire**, *to curse*. *Maudiss*-ant. *Maudi*-t.

PRÉSENT.	IMPARFAIT.	PASSÉ DÉF.
Je *maudi*-s,	*maudiss*-ais,	maud-is.
Tu " -s,	" -ais,	" -is.
Il " -t,	" -ait,	" -it.
Ns. *maudiss*-ons,	" -ions,	" -îmes.
Vs. " -ez,	" -iez,	" -îtes.
Ils " -ent,	" -aient,	" -irent.

87. Seldom used; *boire encore* (or *de nouveau*), to drink again, is the more proper form.

88. Fezôv'. Note the peculiar pronunciation of the diphthong *ai*, which is exceptional, being that represented by *e* in italics.

89. Seldom used except in the infinitive and the past participle.

SUBJ. PRÉS.	SUBJ. IMP.	IMPÉRATIF.
Je *maudiss*-e,	maud-isse.	———
Tu " -es,	" -isses.	*Maudi*-s.
Il " -e,	" -ît.	———
Ns. " -ions,	" -issions.	*Maudiss*-ons.
Vs. " -iez,	" -issiez.	" -ez.
Ils " -ent,	" -issent.	

Temps Réguliers:

Futur. *Maudir*-ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, -ont.
Cond. *Maudir*-ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.

MODES ET TEMPS DU VERBE.

MODE SUBJONCTIF.[1]

Le verbe de la *proposition principale*[2] est toujours au mode *indicatif*, au mode *conditionnel* ou au mode *impératif*.[3]

Le verbe de la *proposition subordonnée*[4] se met à l'indicatif si l'on considère comme *certain* et *positif*[5] ce qu'il exprime;[6] mais il se met au *subjonctif* si l'on[7] considère l'idée exprimée comme *douteuse*[8] ou seulement *possible:*

INDICATIF.	SUBJONCTIF.
Oui, *il me* **choisit.**	**Il se peut** *qu'il me* **choisisse.**
Yes, he *chooses* me.	*May be* he *will choose* me.
*J'*affirme *qu'il vous* punira.	*Je ne* pense *pas qu'il vous* punisse.
I declare that he *will punish* you.	*I do not think* that he *will punish* you.

De ce principe découlent les six règles suivantes.[9]

Le subjonctif est employé[10] dans la phrase subordonnée:

1. While the *indicative mood* denotes that an act takes or will take place, the *subjunctive mood* represents this act as being dependent on a supposition, a doubt, a wish, a fear, expressed by a preceding verb. It is called *subjunctive* because it is always joined to another proposition, to which it is subordinated, by a conjunction, either expressed or understood.

2. Principal proposition. 3. According to the rules given in books I and II.

4. The verb of the dependent proposition. 5. See definition, page 93.

6. *What he expresses.* 7. See page 146, notes 23 and 24.

8. Doote'z*, doubtful.* 9. *From this principle spring the following six rules.*

10. *Est employé*, passive form, *is employed, used.*

1°. Après les verbes et les expressions qui expriment *le doute, le désir, la crainte, la surprise, la supposition, la volonté, la joie, la honte* ou *l'affliction.*[11] Exemples:

Je doute *qu'il le* sache.[12]	I *doubt* his *knowing* it.[12]
Vous êtes heureux qu'*il* soit *arrivé.*	You are *happy that* he arrived.
*Il s'*étonne que *nous* soyons *ici.*	He *wonders that* we *are* here.
Nous désirons qu'*ils* partent.[12]	We *wish* them to *leave.*[12]
Ils veulent que *nous* sortions.	They *want* us to *go out.*[12]

2°. Après les phrases interrogatives ou négatives, s'il y a doute dans l'idée:

Je ne veux pas qu'*il le* sache.[13]	I do not want him *to know* it.
Croyez-vous qu'*il* parte?	Do you believe *that* he *will leave?*

3°. Après les phrases et les verbes impersonnels.[14] Ex.:

Il est temps que *vous* partiez.	*It is time* for you to *leave.*
Il faut qu'*il le* fasse.	He *must do* it.

4°. Après les expressions *le plus, le moins, le pire, le moindre, le seul, le premier, le dernier,*[15] quand la phrase est relative; c'est-à-dire, commence par un pronom relatif:

Le premier qui *l'*ait[13] *su.*	*The first who* knew it.
Le seul qui puisse[13] *le faire.*	*The only one who can* do it.

11. *Doubt, desire, fear, surprise, supposition, will, joy, shame* or *affliction.* It may be noticed by the sentence of the text that the article is repeated before each noun in French, except when there is gradation in the enumeration; e. g.: *femmes, enfants, vieillards, tous étaient là.*

12. Note that the present participle or infinitive with a possessive as a subject is rendered by the French present subjunctive, the personal pronoun corresponding to the possessive.

13. If the verb of the dependent sentence expresses a positive act the indicative mood must be used. In the text it is not declared nor denied "that he knows it;" but it might be expressed according to the idea in the mind of the speaker: *je ne veux pas dire qu'il le sait.*

14. These verbs are conjugated with the pronoun *il* in the 3d person only; thus: *il est utile, il est nécessaire,* etc.

15. See note 11. The repetition of the article also takes place in the superlative form of the adjective, as in: *de la manière la plus simple et la plus claire*

5°. Après une expression vague ou indéterminée :

Je cherche quelqu'un qui *le* connaisse.	I seek *someone who* knows him.
Il y a peu[16] *d'hommes* qui *le* [sachent.	There are *few* men *who know* it.

6°. Après les conjonctions composées suivantes : *afin* que, *à moins* que, *avant* que, *en, au, cas* que,[17] *bien* que, *quoi*que,[18] *de peur, de crainte* que,[19] *jusqu'à ce* que, *loin* que, *non* que, *nonobstant* que, *malgré* que,[20] *pour* que, *pour peu* que, *pourvu* que, *sans* que, *si peu* que, *si tant est* que, *soit* que, *supposé* que,[21] *quelque* que, *quel* que, *qui* que, *quoi* que,[22] *et* que :

J'irai le voir avant qu'*il* parte.	I shall go and see him *before* he [*leaves*.
Pourvu qu'*il* vienne !	*Provided* he *comes*.
Soit que *vous* partiez, soit que *vous* restiez	*Whether* you *leave*, or *whether* you *remain* ....
Quels que soient *vos mérites, soyez modeste*.	*Whatever may be* your deserts, be modest.
Qui que *vous* soyez, *ayez* [*pitié*.	*Whomsoever* you *are*, have pity.
Quoi que *vous* écriviez	*Whatever* you *write* ....
Quelque *effort* que *vous* fassiez.	*Whatever* effort you *make*.
Venez, que *je vous* dise *la chose*.	Come, *that* I *may tell* you the matter.

REMARQUE.—Si le temps du verbe de la proposition principale est au *présent de l'indicatif* ou au *futur*, le subjonctif est au *présent* ou au *passé ;* si le verbe principal est à un temps *passé* ou au *conditionnel*, l'*imparfait* ou le *plus-que-parfait* du subjonctif est employé.[23] Exemples :

Je doute	qu'*il le* fasse,	I doubt	his *doing* it,
Je douterai	qu'*il l'*ait *fait*.	I shall doubt	his *having* done it.
J'ai douté	qu'*il le* fît,	I doubted	his *doing* it,
Je douterais	qu'*il l'*eût *fait*.	I would doubt	his *having* done it.

16. *Peu* might also govern the indicative : *le peu que je sais*.
17. *In order that, unless, before, in case*. 18. *Although*. 19. *For fear, lest*.
20. *Until that, far from, not that, notwithstanding that, in spite of*.
21. *In order that, however little, provided that, without that, so little that, if so much that, whether that, suppose that*. 22. *Whatever, whatever, whomsoever*.

LISTE COMPLÈTE DES VERBES IRRÉGULIERS.

PREMIÈRE CONJUGAISON.

Verbes.	*Conjugué comme :*[1]
Aller, *to*[2] *go,*	page 206.
S'en aller, *go away,*	aller.
Envoyer, *send,*	page 206.
Renvoyer, *send back,*	envoyer.

DEUXIÈME CONJUGAISON.

S'abstenir, *abstain,*	venir.
Accourir, *run to,*	courir.
Accueillir, *receive,*	cueillir.
Acquérir, *acquire,*	page 207.
Advenir, *happen,*	venir.
Appartenir, *belong,*	venir.
Assaillir, *assail,*	page 198.
Avenir, *happen,*	venir.
Bouillir, *boil,* [*reach,*	page 198.
Circonvenir, *to over-*	venir.
Concourir, *concur,*	courir.
Conquérir, *conquer,*	acquérir.
Consentir, *consent,*	sentir.
Contenir, *contain,*	venir.
Contrevenir,[3]	"
Convenir, *agree,*	"
Courir, *run,*	page 208.
Couvrir, *cover,*	ouvrir.
Cueillir, *gather,*	page 207.
Découvrir, *discover,*	ouvrir.
Démentir, *give the lie,*	sentir.
Se départir, *give up,*	partir.
Desservir,[4]	servir.
Détenir, *detain,*	venir.
Devenir, *become,*	"
Dévêtir, *undress,*	vêtir.

Verbes.	*Conjugué comme :*[1]
Se dévêtir,[5] [*agree,*	vêtir.
Disconvenir, *dis-*	venir.
Discourir, *discourse,*	courir.
Dormir, *sleep,*	page 188.
Endormir, *lull asleep,*	dormir.
S'endormir, *fall asleep,*	"
Encourir, *incur,*	courir.
S'enfuir, *run away,*	fuir.
S'enquérir, *inquire,*	acquérir.
Entretenir, *keep up,*	venir.
S'entretenir, *converse,*	"
Entr'ouvrir, *open a*	ouvrir.
Fuir, *flee,* [*little,*	page 198.
Intervenir, *intervene,*	venir.
Maintenir, *maintain,*	"
Mentir, *lie,*	sentir.
Mésoffrir, *underbid,*	offrir.
Mourir, *die,*	page 208.
Obtenir, *obtain,*	venir.
Offrir, *offer,*	page 190.
Ouvrir, *open,*	page 190.
Parcourir, *run over,*	courir.
Partir, *set out,*	page 188.
Parvenir, *foresee,*	venir.
Pressentir, *attain,*	sentir.
Prévenir, *prevent,*	venir.
Provenir, *proceed,*	"
Rebouillir, *reboil,*	bouillir.
Reconquérir, *recon-*	acquérir.
Recourir,[6] [*quer,*	courir.
Recouvrir, *re-cover,*	ouvrir.
Recueillir, *collect,*	cueillir.
Redevenir,[7]	venir.

1. Conjugated like.
2. Hereafter, to save room in this table, we suppress the sign of the infinitive, *to.*
3. Contravene.
4. Clear the table.
5. Undress oneself.
6. Run over.
7. Become again.

Verbes.	*Conjugué comme:*
Se rendormir, *sleep*	dormir.
Repartir,[8] [*again,*	partir.
Se repentir, *repent,*	sentir.
Requérir, *require,*	acquérir.
Ressentir, *resent,*	sentir.
Se ressentir, *feel,*	sentir.
Resservir,[9] [*again,*	servir.
Ressortir, *to go out*	sortir.
Se ressouvenir,[10]	venir.
Retenir, *retain,*	"
Revenir, *return,*	"
Revêtir, *indorse,*	vêtir.
Rouvrir, *reopen,*	ouvrir.
Secourir, *help,*	courir.
Sentir, *feel, smell,*	page 188.
Servir, *serve, use,*	" 188.
Sortir, *go out,*	" 188.
Souffrir, *suffer,*	offrir.
Soutenir, *maintain,*	venir.
Se souvenir,[11]	"
Subvenir, *supply,*	"
Survenir, *befall,*	"
Tenir, *hold,*	"
Tressaillir, *start,*	assaillir.
Venir, *come,*	page 209.
Vêtir, *clothe,*	" 198.

TROISIÈME CONJUGAISON.

S'asseoir, *sit down,*	page 211.
Avoir, *have,* [*vide,*	" 146.
Dépourvoir, *unpro-*	pourvoir.
Émouvoir, *stir up,*	mouvoir.
Entrevoir,[12]	voir.
Équivaloir,[13]	valoir.

Verbes.	*Conjugué comme.*
Mouvoir, *move,*	page 210.
Pourvoir, *provide,*	" 200.
Pouvoir, *be able,*	" 210.
Prévaloir, *prevail,*	" 211.
Prévoir, *foresee,*	" 200.
Promouvoir, *pro-*	mouvoir.
Rasseoir,[14] [*mote,*	asseoir.
Revaloir,[15]	valoir.
Revoir, *see again,*	voir.
Savoir, *know,*	page 212.
Surseoir, *suspend,*	" 200.
Valoir, *be worth,*	" 213.
Voir, *see,* [*want,*	" 213.
Vouloir, *wish, will or*	" 214.

QUATRIÈME CONJUGAISON.

Absoudre, *absolve,*	résoudre.
Accroire,[16]	croire.
Accroître, *increase,*	croître.
Adjoindre, *adjoin,*	joindre.
Admettre, *admit,*	mettre.
Apparaître, *appear,*	paraître.
Apprendre, *learn,*	prendre.
Astreindre, *restrain,*	peindre.
Atteindre, *reach,*	"
Aveindre, *bring out,*	"
Boire, *drink,*	page 214.
Ceindre, *gird,* [*cise,*	peindre.
Circoncire, *circum-*	dire.
Circonscrire,[17]	écrire.
Commettre, *commit,*	mettre.
Comparaître, *appear,*	paraître.
Complaire,[18]	plaire.
Comprendre,[19]	prendre.
Compromettre,[20]	mettre.

8. Set out again. 9. Serve again. 10. Remember. 11. Remember.
12. Have a glimpse. 13. Be equivalent. 14. Sit down again.
15. Return like for like. 16. Make believe. 17. Circumscribe.
18. Comply with. 19. Understand. 20. Compromise.

Verbes.	*Conjugué comme:*
Conclure, *conclude*,	page 197.
Conduire, *conduct*,	" 194.
Confire, *pickle*,	dire.
Conjoindre,[21]	joindre.
Connaître, *know*,	page 193.
Construire, *construct*,	conduire.
Contraindre, *compel*,	craindre.
Contredire,[22]	[*feit*, dire.
Contrefaire, *counter-*	faire.
Coudre, *sew*,	page 201.
Craindre, *fear*,	" 191.
Croire, *believe*,	" 201.
Croître, *grow up*,	" 193.
Cuire, *cook*,	conduire.
Découdre, *rip*,	coudre.
Décrire, *describe*,	écrire.
Décroître, *decrease*,	croître.
Dédire, *gainsay*,	dire.
Se dédire, *detract*,	"
Déduire, *deduct*,	conduire.
Défaire, *undo*	faire.
Se défaire, *get rid of*,	"
Déjoindre, *disjoin*,	joindre.
Démettre, *disjoint*,	mettre.
Se démettre, *resign*,	"
Dépeindre, *depict*,	peindre.
Déplaire, *displease*,	plaire.
Désapprendre,[23]	prendre.
Déteindre, *discolor*,	peindre.
Détruire, *destroy*,	page 194.
Dire, *tell*,	[*pear*, " 201.
Disparaître, *disap-*	paraître.
Dissoudre, *dissolve*,	résoudre.
Éconduire, *show out*,	conduire.
Écrire, *write*,	page 201.
Élire, *elect*,	lire.

Verbes.	*Conjugué comme:*
Émettre, *issue*,	mettre.
Émoudre, *grind*,	moudre.
Enceindre, *encom-*	peindre.
Enduire, *daub*,	[*pass*, conduire.
Enfreindre, *infringe*,	peindre.
Enjoindre, *enjoin*,	joindre.
S'entremettre,[24]	mettre.
Entreprendre,[25]	[*out*, prendre.
Épreindre, *squeeze*	peindre.
S'éprendre,[26]	prendre.
Éteindre, *extinguish*,	peindre.
Être, *be*,	page 152.
Étreindre, *clasp*,	peindre.
Exclure, *exclude*,	concluire.
Faire, *make*,	page 215.
Feindre, *feign*,	peindre.
Induire, *induce*,	conduire.
Inscrire, *inscribe*,	écrire.
Instruire, *instruct*,	conduire.
Interdire, *interdict*,	dire.
Introduire, *intro-*	conduire.
Joindre, *join*,	[*duce*, page 191.
Lire, *read*,	" 196.
Maudire, *curse*,	" 215.
Méconnaître,[27]	connaître.
Mécroire, *disbelieve*,	croire.
Médire, *slander*,	dire.
Se méprendre, *mis-*	prendre.
Mettre, *put*,	[*take*, page 203.
Moudre, *grind*,	" 203.
Naître, *be born*,	" 203.
Oindre, *anoint*,	joindre.
Omettre, *omit*,	mettre.
Paraître, *appear*,	page 193.
Peindre, *paint*,	" 191.
Permettre, *permit*,	mettre.

21. Join together. 22. Contradict. 23. Unlearn. 24. Intermeddle.
25. Undertake. 26. Be charmed. 27. Not to know.

Verbes.	*Conjugué comme:*	*Verbes.*	*Conjugué comme:*
Plaindre, *pity*,	craindre.	**Remoudre**,[34]	moudre.
Plaire, *please*,	page 196.	**Renaître**, *revive*,	naître.
Se plaire à, *delight in*,	plaire.	**Repaître**, *feed*,	paraître.
Poursuivre, *pursue*,	suivre.	**Reparaître**, *reappear*,	"
Prédire, *foretell*,	dire.	**Reprendre**,[35]	[*duce*, prendre.
Prendre, *take*,	page 203.	**Reproduire**, *repro-*	conduire.
Prescrire, *prescribe*,	écrire.	**Résoudre**, *resolve*,	page 204.
Produire, *produce*,	conduire.	**Restreindre**, *restrain*,	peindre.
Promettre, *promise*,	mettre.	**Revivre**, *live again*,	vivre.
Proscrire, *proscribe*,	écrire.	**Rire**, *laugh*,	sourire.
Rapprendre,[28]	prendre.	**Satisfaire**, *satisfy*,	faire.
Reboire, *drink again*,	boire.	**Séduire**, *seduce*,	conduire.
Reconduire,[29]	conduire.	**Soumettre**, *submit*,	mettre.
Reconnaître,[30]	connaître.	**Sourire**, *smile*,	page 197.
Reconstruire,[31]	conduire.	**Souscrire**, *subscribe*,	écrire.
Recoudre, *sew again*,	coudre.	**Suffire**, *suffice*,	page 204.
Récrire, *write again*,	écrire.	**Suivre**, *follow*,	" 204.
Recroître,[32]	croître.	**Surfaire**, *overcharge*,	faire.
Recuire, *cook again*,	cuire.	**Surprendre**, *surprise*,	prendre.
Redéfaire,[33]	faire.	**Survivre**, *survive*,	vivre.
Redire, *say again*,	dire.	**Se taire**, *be silent*,	page 196.
Réduire, *reduce*,	conduire.	**Teindre**, *dye*,	peindre.
Refaire, *do again*,	faire.	**Traduire**, *translate*,	conduire.
Rejoindre, *rejoin*,	joindre.	**Transcrire**,[36]	[*mit*, écrire.
Relire, *read again*,	lire.	**Transmettre**, *trans-*	mettre.
Remettre, *put again*,	mettre.	**Vivre**, *live*,	page 204.

28. Learn again. 29. Lead back. 30. Know again. 31. Reconstruct.
32. Grow again. 33. Undo again. 34. Grind again.
35. Take again. 36. Transcribe.

END OF BOOK III.

QUATRIÈME LIVRE.

PREMIÈRE PARTIE.

TREIZIÈME LEÇON.

La Ville.[1]

Une cité; un village (veelà'zh^{e}), .	*a city; a village.*
La commune[2] (komu'n^{e}); **la capitale,**	*the town; the capital.*
Les rues; une avenue (àv^{e}nú), .	*the streets; an avenue.*
Une ruelle (ruè'l^{e}); **un passage,** .	*a lane; a passage, arcade.*
La chaussée[3] (shosay'); **le trottoir,**	*the road; the sidewalk.*
L'église; la cathédrale, . . .	*the church; the cathedral.*
Un palais; une chaumière, . .	*a palace; a cottage.*
Un hôtel; une auberge[4] (obèr'zh^{e}),	*a hotel; an inn.*
Un monument; édifice, . . .	*a monument; a building.*
Un monastère; couvent, . .	*a monastery; convent.*
Un hôpital; hospice, . . .	*a hospital; refuge.*
L'hôtel des Postes;[5] **la Bourse,** .	*the Post Office; Stock Ex-*
Une école; un collège, . . .	*a school; a college.* [*change.*
L'université; le musée, . . .	*the university; museum.*
Un quartier; les faubourgs, . .	*a district; the suburbs.*
L'omnibus (omneebus'); **le fiacre,**	*the omnibus, stage; cab.*
Le parc; le square,[6] **la place,** .	*the park; square, place.*
La fontaine; le réverbère, . .	*the fountain; street lamp.*

1. Là veel, *the city, the town: Être en ville*, to be in town; *dîner, souper*, etc., *en ville*, to dine, sup, etc., away, in town.
2. *Municipalité*, municipality, is a synonym.
3. The middle of the street; *rez-de-chaussée*, the ground floor.
4. Also *tavern*.
5. Literally, *the hotel of the mails.*
6. Leskwàr'; taken from the English; the public garden in the center of a square is known by the same name.

Conjonctions.[7]

Les *conjonctions simples* les plus employées sont:

Ainsi, *thus.* **Aussi,**[8] *so, therefore.*
Car[9] (kàr), *for.*
Cependant,[10] *however.*
Comme (kô'mᵉ), *as.*
Donc,[11] *so, then.* **Et,**[11] *and.*
Lorsque,[12] *when.* **Mais,** *but.*
Néanmoins,[13] *nevertheless.*
Ni[14]—ni, *neither—nor.*
Ou-ou,[15] *either-or.* **Pourquoi,**[16] *why.*
Or,[17] *now, but.*
Pourtant,[18] *however.*
Puisque,[19] *since.*
Quand,[12] *when.* **Que,** *that.*
Quoique[20] (kwà'kᵉ), *although.*
Si, *if, whether, suppose.*
Sinon,[21] *otherwise.*
Soit,[22] *whether.* **Tantôt,**[22] *sometimes.*
Toutefois,[23] *nevertheless, still.*

Les principales *locutions conjonctives*[24] sont:

À condition que,[25] *provided.*
Afin que,[26] } *in order that, as.*
Ainsi que,[25] }
À mesure que,[27] *in proportion as.*
À moins que,[26 28] *unless.*
Après que,[26] *after.*
Avant que,[26] *before.*
Attendu que,[27] } *whereas.*
Au lieu que,[27] }
Aussi bien que,[27] *as well as.*

---

7. Kô=zhô=ksiô=', conjunctions; are parts of speech used to connect the different parts of a sentence. 8. See page 177, note 30.

9. See page 120, note 34. 10. *Cependant je le veux*, however I want it.

11. Page 52, note 9. *Donc* is often rendered by *therefore;* ex.: *cela est bon, donc c'est cher*, that is good, therefore it is dear. See page 65, note 44.

12. *Lorsque* governs the indicative mood; e. g.: *lorsque* (*quand*) *j'étudie j'apprends*, when I study I learn.

13. Nayo=mwa=', Compound of *néant*, nothing, and *moins*, less.

14. *Ni* is used to join similar parts of a negative sentence: *ni Pierre ni Jean*, neither Peter nor John. It is also used in connection with *non plus;* e. g.: *ni lui non plus*, nor he either.

15. *Ou* is the opposite of *ni*, and therefore used to unite the parts of a positive sentence: *ou Jean ou Pierre*, either John or Peter. It is sometimes followed by *bien: vous viendrez ou bien j'irai vous chercher*, you will come or I will call for you.

16. This conjunction, like many others, may enter in the compounding of comparative expressions; e. g.: *et voilà* (*c'est*) *pourquoi je le disais*, and there is (that is) why I said so.

17. *Or, racontez-nous l'histoire*, now, tell us the story.

18. *Pourtant je le veux*, however I want it.

19. *Puisque je ne puis pas le faire*, since I cannot do it.

20. A synonym of *bien que;* both require the subjunctive, page 218, 6°.

21. Denotes opposition; signifies *if not, in the contrary case: si vous voulez, je le ferai, sinon, pas*, if you wish, I shall do it; if not, I shall not.

22. *Soit bon, soit mauvais. Soit* is often replaced by *ou: ou* (*tantôt*) *triste ou* (*tantôt*) *joyeux* 'zhwàyᵉ'), either (sometimes) sad or (sometimes) gay.

Aussitôt que, *as soon as.*
Autant que,[27 29] *as much as.*
Bien que,[26 28] *although.*
De crainte que,[26 28] } *for fear,*
De peur que,[26 28] } *lest.* [*that.*
De manière (façon) que,[25] *so*
De même[30] **que,**[27] *the same as.*
De sorte que,[25] *so that.*
Depuis que,[27 31] *since.*
Dès que,[27 32] *as soon as.*
En cas que,[26] *in case that.*
Jusqu'à ce que,[26] *until.*
Loin que,[26] *far from.*
Outre que,[27 33] *besides.*
Non plus que,[27] *no more than.*
Non que,[26] *not that.*
Parce que,[27 34] *because.*
Pendant que,[27 35] *while.*
Pour peu que,[26] *for little that.*
Pour que,[26] *for, in order that.*
Pourvu que,[26] *provided that.*
Sans que,[26] *without.*
Selon que,[27] *according, as.*
Si bien que,[25] *so that.*
Si ce n'est que,[25] *but for.*
Sinon que,[25] *otherwise that.*
Soit que,[26] *whether.*
Supposé que,[26] *supposing that.*
Tandis que,[27 35] *while.*
Tant que,[27 35] *as long as.*
Tellement que,[25 36] *so much that.*
Vu que,[27] *considering.*

---

23. *J'espère venir, toutefois je ne le promets pas,* I hope to come, still I do not promise it. 24. Lokusiôⁿ' kôⁿzhôⁿktee'vᵉ, *conjunctive phrases.*

25. This expression governs the indicative or the subjunctive mood according to the positive or doubtful sense expressed by the preceding verb; e. g.: *je le ferai à condition (ainsi, de manière, de façon, de sorte, si bien, si ce n'est, sinon, tellement) que vous soyez (serez) satisfait. Soyez,* subjunctive, admits doubt; *serez,* indicative, affirms the fact that you will be satisfied. Notice that many of these expressions which in French must have *que* do not require *that* in English: *à moins que vous veniez,* unless you come.

26. Governs the subjunctive mood. 27. Governs the indicative.

28. *À moins que, de crainte que, de peur que,* require *ne* before the verb; e. g.: *à moins (de crainte, de peur) qu'il ne vienne avant dix heures je partirai,* unless (*for fear, lest*) he comes before ten, I shall leave.

29. *Elle est belle autant qu'elle est riche,* she is as beautiful as she is rich; *d'autant plus (moins) que je vous le dis,* so much (less) so, that I tell it to you.

30. Page 190, note 17. 31. *Depuis que vous êtes ici,* since you are here.

32. *Dès que vous êtes rentré,* as soon as you entered.

33. *Outre que je finis ce travail,* besides that I finish this work.

34. *Par ce que,* in three words, is equivalent to *d'après la chose que,* according to what, from what; e. g.: *je sais par ce que l'on m'en a dit,* I know from what (according to what) I have been told.

35. Denotes simultaneousness of actions: *asseyez-vous pendant que je finis la lettre,* sit down while I finish my letter. When there is opposition of actions expressed *tandis que* is used: *vous jouez tandis que votre frère travaille,* you play while your brother works. When duration of time is expressed *tant que* is employed: *je serai ici tant que vous y resterez,* I will be here as long as you will remain.

36. *Je parle tellement que je me fatigue,* I speak so much that I tire myself

FRANÇAIS.

1. À quelle heure vous êtes[37] vous couché[37] hier soir, que je vous trouve encore au lit?[38]

2. Je me suis[37] couché très tard et j'ai dormi trop longtemps ce matin.

3. Moi, je n'ai pu[39] m'endormir[37 40] avant[41] quatre heures, et me voici trop tôt[42] au rendez-vous.

4. Mon domestique ne m'a pas appelé, c'est pourquoi[16] je ne me suis point[43] réveillé.

5. Je vais ôter mon manteau[44] en vous attendant.

6. Faites.[45] Mais asseyez-vous[46] donc.[11] Je vais me lever,[37] prendre mon bain et m'habiller.[37]

7. Votre chambre est mal exposée, il n'y a pas autant de[47] soleil que[48] dans la mienne.

8. Pas tant[49] de soleil! Vous plaisantez![50] Vous vous trompez[37 51] du tout au tout.

9. Comme vous voudrez, n'en parlons plus.

10. Cela vaudra mieux, nous pourrions manquer le train de banlieue[52] et les Malinchart nous attendent à St. Germain.[53]

---

37. Page 154, 2d. The pronominal verbs are conjugated with two prons. of the same person, the 2d being the reflective pronoun *me, te, se, nous, vous, se.*

38. *Au lit*, lit., *at the bed*, not *dans le lit*, in the bed.

39. *Pas* or *point* may be left out in negative sentences after the verbs *cesser*, to cease; *oser*, to dare; *pouvoir*, to be able, and *savoir*, to know, especially when they are followed by an infinitive (page 120, note 31).

40. Page 171, note 36. 41. Page 160, note 14. 42. *Trop tôt*, too soon.

43. *Point*, adverb, is used, like *pas*, to strengthen the negative *ne*. *Ne point* is more emphatic than *ne pas*.

44. Any kind of long and loose overgarment for man or woman is called *manteau*, cloak or mantle. 45. *Faites*, do, imperative of *faire*.

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. .... kooshay′ .... ô lee?	1. *At what time did you retire last night, that I find you still in bed?*
2. .... trô lôⁿtoⁿ′	2. *I went to bed very late and I have overslept myself this morning.*
3. .... roⁿday-voo′.	3. *I did not go to sleep until 4, and here I am too early for our appointment.*
4. .... domèsteek′ .... pwaⁿ′ rayvèyay′.	4. *My servant failed to call me. That is why I did not awake.*
5. Zhe vè-zotay′ môⁿ moⁿto′ .... voo-zatoⁿdoⁿ′.	5. *I will take off my cloak while waiting for you.*
6. Fè′tᵉ .... levay′, proⁿ′drᵉ môⁿ baⁿ ay màbeeyay′.	6. *Do so, and be seated. I am going to get up, take a bath and dress.*
7. .... mà-laykspozay′ .... meeay′nᵉ.	7. *Your room is not well situated; there is not so much sun as in mine.*
8. .... plèsoⁿ′tay′! .... trôⁿpay′ du too ô too.	8. *Not so much sun? You are jesting! You are entirely mistaken.*
9. .... noⁿ parlôⁿ′ plu.	9. *Just as you please; we will not argue about it.*
10. .... vôdrà′ mie′ .... poorriôⁿ′ .... boⁿlie′ .... màlaⁿshàr′ .... zhayrmaⁿ′.	10. *That will be better; we might miss the suburban train, and the Malincharts are waiting for us at St. Germain.*

---

46. The reflective pronoun must follow the imperative mood.

47. *Autant*, like *aussi*, page 184, expresses comparison, but is only used with nouns or verbs; in the case of nouns it requires the preposition *de* and *que* in the comparison of verbs. 48. Page 177, note 29.

49. Page 61, note 26. *Tant* does not express comparison, but quantity or intensity; like *autant*, it is used before nouns or verbs. Before nouns it governs *de*, but in case of verbs *que* is not absolutely required.

50. *Plaisanter*, to joke. 51. From *se tromper*, to be mistaken.

52. *Banlieue*, suburbs. 53. Small town in the suburbs of Paris.

11. À propos, avez-vous appris[54] que Mlle.[55] Malinchart se marie?

12. Non! Qui épouse[56]-t-elle? Le jeune substitut du procureur?[57]

13. Non pas:[58] l'employé de son père, M.[59] Rémy.

14. Ah! alors, c'est pour le dîner des fiançailles[60] qu'on nous invite.

15. Probablement. Nous voici à la gare.[61] Prenons-nous un compartiment de fumeurs?

16. Parbleu![62] Par ici, voici ce qu'il nous faut.

17. Regardez là-bas[63] cette dame[64] en toilette[65] de soie noire, n'est-ce pas Mme.[59] de Genouilly?

18. Impossible, elle voyage[66] à l'étranger.

19. Se peut-il[67] que je me trompe[51] à ce point? Mais nous sommes à destination.

20. Descendons vite, peut-être pourrons-nous retrouver dans la foule la dame en noir.[68]

---

54. Referring to news the verb *apprendre*, to learn, is used in French instead of *entendre*, to hear, which is employed in English: *avez-vous appris la nouvelle?* did you *hear* the news?

55. *Mademoiselle*, abbreviated *Mlle.*, is used before a first name, a family name, or when addressing a young lady, when, with the exception of very intimate acquaintances, it should never be omitted. In other cases *demoiselle*, a synonym of *jeune fille*, is used..

56. See page 101, note 23. 57. Solicitor.

58. When the adverb *non* is used in an emphatic manner, *pas* is added to it: *non pas*, denies with energy.

59. The article is omitted before *monsieur*, *madame*, *mademoiselle*; but it is used before other nouns of title, dignity, etc.: *Monsieur l'évêque*, *Monsieur le comte*, *Monsieur le procureur de la République*, etc.

60. *Fiançailles*, *funérailles* (funerals), *ténèbres* (shadows), are among the few nouns used in the plural only.

11. À propò′ .... màd^{e}mwà-zèl′ .... se maree′?

11. *By the way, did you hear that Miss Malinchart is going to be married?*

12. .... aypoo′z-tè′l′? .... substeetu′ du prokurer′?

12. *No! Whom does she marry? the young assistant of the district attorney?*

13. Nô^{n} pà: .... o^{n}plwàyay′, ... raymee′.

13. *No, no; the employee of her father, Mr. Rémy.*

14. .... feeo^{n}sà′ye kô^{n} nooza^{n}-vee′t^{e}.

14. *Well! then, it is for the betrothal repast we are invited.*

15. Prôbàblemo^{n}′ .... gàr .... kô^{n}pàrteemo^{n}′ de fumer′?

15. *Very likely. Here we are at the station. Shall we take a smoking car?*

16. Pàrble′ .... se keel noo fô.

16. *Certainly! This way; here is what we want.*

17. .... là-bà′ .... twàlè′t^{e} de swà′ nwàr′, ... zhe-nooiyee′?

17. *Look down there. That lady dressed in black; is she not Mrs. de Genowilly?*

18. .... laytro^{n}zhay′.

18. *Impossible; she is traveling abroad.*

19. Se pe-teel′ .... trô^{n}′p^{e} à se pwa^{n}′?

19. *Can it be that I am so much mistaken? But here we are at our destination.*

20. .... foo′l^{e} ....

20. *Let us step down quickly; perhaps we may find the lady in black in the crowd.*

---

61. *Gare* is a glass roofed depot, always of greater importance than an ordinary station.

62. Exclamation equivalent to *certainly, of course*, etc.

63. *Là-bas*, down there; *là-haut*, up there.

64. Page 60, note 23.

65. *Toilette* is translated by bureau as well as by dress.

66. Page 156, "Remark." There are no special forms in French to express the progressive or emphatic English forms: *she is travelling, she does travel*, are translated by *elle voyage*, she travels. Notice sentence 10.

67. Interrogative form of *il se peut*, it is possible, ind. pres. of the impersonal verb *se pouvoir*, to be possible. Like all other impersonal verbs it governs the subjunctive mood.

68. *En noir* and not *en noire*, feminine form, because the adjective *noir* is here used as a noun. *La dame en blanc, en deüil* (in mourning), etc.

QUATORZIÈME LEÇON.

La Ville (*suite*[1]).

Le maire[2] (mèr); **les citoyens**, . *the mayor; the citizens.*
L'échevin[3] (aysheva^{n}'); **conseiller**,[3] *the alderman; counselor.*
Le gouverneur; l'avocat (làvokà'), *the governor; the lawyer.*
La garnison; police (polee's^{e}), . *the garrison; police.*
Un sergent de ville (sayrzho^{n}'), . *a policeman.*
Un garde municipal, . . . *a municipal guard.*
La douane[4] (dooà'n^{e}); **banque**,[4] . *the custom house; bank.*
Une maison de banque, . . . *a banking firm* (*or house*).
Un commissionnaire(kômeesionèr'), *a commission merchant.*
Un courtier en marchandises, . *a merchandise broker.*
Un agent de change (sho^{n}'zh^{e}), . *a stock broker.*
Un changeur(sho^{n}zher'); **club**(klub), *a money changer; club.*
Un négociant; une société, . . *a merchant; a society.*
Une compagnie (kô^{n}pànyee'); **café**, *a company; coffee house.*
Une police d'assurance (dàsuro^{n}'s^{e}) **sur la vie, contre l'incendie**, } *a life, fire, insurance policy.*
Les portes de la ville, . . . *the gates of the city*
Un pont (pô^{n}); **le marché**, . . *a bridge; the market.*
La prison; le cimetière (seemetièr'), *the prison; the cemetery.*

La Famille (*suite de la page* 47).

Le grand-père,[5] **L'aïeul**,[5] } *grandfather.*
Le bisaïeul,[7] *great-grandfa-* [*ther.*
Le petit-fils, *grandson.*
Beau-père,[8] *father-in-law.*

La grand'mère,[6] **L'aïeule**,[5] } *grandmo-* [*ther.*
La bisaïeule,[7] *great-grandmo-*
La petite-fille, *granddaughter.*
Belle-mère,[8] *mother-in-law.*

---

1. Suee't^{e}, *continuation.* 2. *Le maire, la mère, la mer* are homonyms.
3. *L'échevin* has charge of a department of the town; *le conseiller* is a representative in the city council. 4. *Douanier, banquier*, p. 125, n. 21.
5. *Grand-père* and *grand'mère* are generally used instead of *aïeul* and *aïeule*, except in the sense of ancestors: *mes aïeux.*
6. *Grand* in this and similar expressions does not take the feminine ending, the apostrophe replacing the mute *e*: *grand'route*, highway; *grand'messe*, high mass; *grand'peur*, great fright; *grand'peine*, great trouble, etc.
7. *Arrière-grand-père* and *arrière-grand'mère* are more commonly used. *Arrière-petit-fils*, great-grandson; *arrière-petite-fille*, great-granddaughter.

Le beau-fils, *the stepson.*
Le gendre,[9] *the son-in-law.*
Beau-frère, *brother-in-law.*
Demi-frère, *half brother.*
Oncle, *uncle.* **Neveu,** *nephew.*
Cousin (koosa^{n}′), *cousin* (m.).
Cousin germain, *first cousin.*
Parrain (pàrra^{n}′), *godfather.*
Filleul (feeye′l), *godson.*

Belle-fille, *stepdaughter.*
Bru[9] (bru), *daughter-in-law.*
La belle-sœur, *the sister-in-law.*
Demi-sœur, *half sister.*
Tante, *aunt.* **Nièce,** *niece.*
Cousine (koosee′n^{e}), *cousin* (f.).
Cousine germaine, *first cousin.*
Marraine, *godmother.*
Filleule (feeye′y^{e}), *goddaughter.*

Îles et Républiques.		*Nationalités.*
ÎLES BRITANNIQUES, GRANDE BRETAGNE,	BRITISH ISLANDS, GREAT BRITAIN,	ANGLAIS. **Hab. de la G. Bretagne.**[10]
Irlande (irlo^{n}′d^{e}),	*Ireland,*	**Irlandais.**
Écosse (ayko′s^{e}),	*Scotland,*	**Écossais.**
Pays de Galles,	*Wales,*	**Gallois.**
ANTILLES,	WEST INDIES,	HAB. DES ANTILLES.[11]
Cuba (kubà′),	*Cuba,*	**Cubain** (kuba^{n}′).
Haïti (àeetee′),	*Hayti,*	**Haïtien** (àeesia^{n}′).
La Jamaïque,[12]	*Jamaica,*	**Hab. de la Jamaïque.**
St. Domingue,[13]	*St. Domingo,*	**Hab. de St. Domingue.**
Porto Rico,	*Porto Rico,*	**Porto-Ricien.**
AMÉRIQUE DU SUD,	SOUTH AMERICA,	AMÉRICAIN DU SUD.
République Argentine,	*Argentine Rep.,*	**Argentin** (arzho^{n}ta^{n}′).
Bolivie (boleevî′),	*Bolivia,*	**Bolivien** (boleevia^{n}′).
Brésil (brayzeel′),	*Brazil,*	**Brésilien.**
Chili (sheelee′),	*Chile,*	**Chilien.**
Colombie (kolô^{n}bî′),	*Columbia,*	**Colombien.**
Équateur (aykwàter′),	*Ecuador,*	**Équatorien.**
Pérou (payroo′),	*Peru,*	**Péruvien** (payruvia^{n}′).
Vénézuéla,	*Venezuela,*	**Vénézuélien.**

8. *Beau-père* translates both *stepfather* and *father-in-law; belle-mère, stepmother* and *mother-in-law.*

9. *Beau-fils* and *belle-fille* are generally used instead of *gendre* and *bru.*

10. *Habitant de la Grande-Bretagne.* A *Breton* is an inhabitant of *Bretagne,* France.

11. *Habitant des Antilles.*

12. Là Zhâmâee′k^{e}. The article *la* is an integral part of the name of the island, as *le* is in *Le Hâvre* and *la* in *La Havane.* There are only a few names of cities and islands which have kept the article in this manner.

13. Sa^{n} doma^{n}′gu^{e}. *St.* is the abbreviation for *saint.*

FRANÇAIS.

1. Quelles places[14] avez-vous?
2. J'ai pris[15] une loge. Auriez-vous préféré une baignoire?[16]
3. L'une me convient aussi bien que[17] l'autre. À quelle heure est la représentation?
4. À huit heures précises.
5. Alors, nous avons tout le temps.
6. Oui, nous pourrions faire un très agréable tour de promenade[18] au Parc Central.
7. J'y[19] pensais. Allons-y[19] de ce pas.[20]
8. C'est cela; j'aime la marche, après le dîner[21] parce qu'elle me fait beaucoup de[22] bien.
9. Quelle superbe rue! Que de beaux édifices! Voyez ces belles pelouses,[23] ces jardins anglais![24]
10. Nous voici à l'entrée du parc. Suivons cette allée[25] d'acacias.
11. Vous rappelez-vous le nom de cette plante?
12. Laquelle? Celle avec ce sombre feuillage?
13. Oui, en français nous l'appelons lierre.

---

14. *Place*, place, spot; here stands for seats in the theater.
15. Past part. of the irreg. verb *prendre*, to take, page 203.
16. *Baignoire*, lit., *bath tub*, designates also the ground floor boxes in the theater because of their shape. 17. Page 184.
18. Simply *une très agréable promenade* would also be correct.
19. The first pronoun *y* stands for *à cela*, to it, the second for *là*, there. *J'y pensais*, literally I *to it* was thinking; the French say *penser à quelqu'un*, or *à quelque chose*; *penser de quelqu'un*, *de quelque chose* is to form an opinion about somebody or something, page 104, note 26.

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. .... plà'^{e}	1. *What seats have you?*
2. .... pree-zu'n^{e} lo'zh^{e} .... baynywà'r?	2. *I have taken an upper box. Would you have preferred a lower one?*
3. .... kô^{n}via^{n}' .... reprayso^{n}-tàsiô^{n}'?	3. *One suits me as well as the other. At what time is the play?*
4.	4. *Precisely at eight o'clock.*
5.	5. *Then we have plenty of time.*
6. .... toor de promenà'd^{e} ô pàrk so^{n}tral'.	6. *Yes, we could have a very pleasant walk through the Central Park.*
7. .... de se pà.	7. *I was thinking of it. Let us go there at once.*
8.	8. *Very well; I like a walk after dinner, as it does me much good.*
9. .... supayr'b^{e} rû! .... bô-zaydifi's^{e}! .... p^{e}loo's^{e} .... zharda^{n}'-zo^{n}glè'!	9. *What a beautiful street! How many fine buildings! Look at these handsome lawns and squares.*
10. .... alay' dàkàseeà'.	10. *Here we are at the entrance of the park. Let us go along this acacia path.*
11. .... pla^{n}'t^{e}?	11. *Do you remember the name of this plant?*
12. .... sô^{n}'br^{e} feiya'zh^{e}?	12. *Which one? The one with dark foliage?*
13. .... lièr'.	13. *Yes; in French we call it "lierre" (ivy).*

20. *De ce pas*, of this step, idiom meaning *at once, presently.*

21. The infinitives may be used as nouns, as the present participle is in English, and then they may be determined and qualified by articles and adjectives: *le meilleur manger*, the best eating; *un parler très correct*, a very correct speech. 22. See page 175, note 20. *Bien* is used as a noun.

23. *Lawns* or *greens, grass plots.*

24. Used in French as a synonym of *squares*, page 223, note 6.

25. *Allée*, path planted with trees.

14. Et son emblème:[26] "je meurs[27] où je m'attache,"[28] est des plus poétiques.

15. Mon Dieu![29] que vous êtes mélancolique ce soir. Avez-vous lu[30] les journaux?

16. Ils ne m'intéressent guère.[31] Y[19] parle-t-on déjà de la grande exposition de 1900?[32]

17. Certes.[33] On dit qu'elle sera le résumé de tous les progrès du siècle.

18. La France brillera surtout par ses Beaux-Arts.

19. Oui, et l'Amérique nous a montré à Chicago, il y a quelques années, tout ce qu'il faut attendre[34] de la mécanique et de l'électricité.

20. L'Allemagne n'aura-t-elle point[35] son tour?[36] Mais il est vrai que le génie allemand penche[37] plutôt vers[38] la philosophie[39] et les sciences abstraites.

---

26. The final *me*, originating from the Greek, is used in English under the form of *ma*, or simply *m*; in French it is the final of a large number of masculine nouns, though the final is a feminine one: *l'épigramme*, the epigram; *le télégramme*, the telegram; *le problème*, the problem, etc.

27. *Meurs*, pres. ind. of the irreg. verb *mourir*, page 208.

28. Emblem of the ivy: "Language of Flowers."

29. *Mon Dieu! Grand Dieu! Ciel!* etc., are exclamations properly used.

30. Past part. of the irreg. verb *lire*, page 196.

31. *Guère*, adverb of negation, is generally preceded by another negative and is equivalent to *a little, not much*: *il n'a guère d'argent*, he has but little (not much) money.

32. Lit., *there does one speak already of the great exhibition of 1900.*

33. *Certes*, adverb of manner, is an abbreviation of *certainement*.

14. .... o^{n}blè'm^{e}: "zhe mer oo zhe matà'sh^{e}" .... poay-ti'k^{e}.	14. *And its emblem—"I die where I am attached"—is most poetic.*
15. .... maylo^{n}koli'k^{e} .... l*u* lè zhoorno'?	15. *Dear me! how gloomy you are to-night. Have you read the newspapers?*
16. .... ma^{n}tayray's^{e} guèr .... eksposeesiô^{n}' de dees-nef so^{n}'?	16. *They interest me but little. Do they speak about the great exhibition of 1900 already?*
17. Sayr't^{e} .... rayz*u*may' .... progray' d*u* siè'kl^{e}.	17. *Certainly. They say that it will be the embodiment of all the progress of the century.*
18.	18. *France will shine especially through her Fine Arts.*
19. .... fo-tato^{n}'dr^{e} .... lay-layktreeseetay'.	19. *Yes, and America showed us at Chicago, a few years ago, all that could be expected of mechanism and electricity.*
20. .... toor? .... zhaynee' al^{e}-mo^{n}' po^{n}'sh^{e} .... vayr .... sio^{n}'s^{e} àbstrè't^{e}.	20. *Will not Germany have its turn? Of course it is true that the German genius tends more toward philosophy and abstract sciences.*

34. Literally, *all what it must be expected.*

35. It has been noted, page 226, note 43, that *ne point* is more emphatic than *ne pas; point* denies positively. *Pas* must be used instead of *point* when the following word begins with a vowel, or is an adverb or a numeral.

36. *N'aura-t-elle point son tour?* will she not have her turn? *Avoir son tour*, to have his turn.

37. From *pencher*, to incline, to bend, to tend to.

38. See page 161, note 22.

39. The final *phie* corresponds to the English *phy* and forms a large number of derivatives in both languages: from *philosophie*, philosophy, *philosophe*, philosoph, *philosophique*, philosophical, *philosophiquement*, philosophically; *biographie*, biography, *biographe*, biograph, etc.

QUINZIÈME LEÇON.

Articles de Toilette.[1]

Le cabinet de toilette, boudoir,[2] .	*the lavatory or toilet room.*
La brosse à cheveux, ongles, habits,	*the hair, nail, clothes brush.*
Un peigne (pè'ny^{e}); **un peignoir,**	*a comb; a wrapper (lady's).*
Un razoir; une éponge (aypô^{n}'zh^{e}),	*a razor; a sponge.*
Une lime à ongles; un tablier, .	*a nail file; an apron.*
Les épingles à cheveux, . .	*the hair pins.*
Les boucles ou pendants d'oreilles,[3]	*the ear rings.*
Une bague;[4] **un bracelet; collier,**	*a ring; bracelet; necklace.*
Du ruban (*r*ubo^{n}'); **l'évantail,** .	*ribbon; the fan.*
Le manchon; la fourrure, . .	*the muff; the fur.*
L'eau de toilette, de Cologne, .	*toilet, cologne water.*
La poudre dentifrice,[5] . . .	*the tooth powder.*
Le savon; le cosmétique, . .	*the soap; the cosmetic.*
Le parfum (pàrf*e*^{n}'); **se parfumer,**[6]	*the perfume; to perfume.*
Le pédicure; la pince, . . .	*the corn cutter; the nippers.*
Les outils de manicure, . . .	*the manicure's tools.*

Articles de Couture.[7]

Le panier à ouvrage (oovrà'zh^{e}), .	*the work basket.*
La machine à coudre, . . .	*the sewing machine.*
L'aiguille;[8] **épingle; un dé,** . .	*the needle; pin; a thimble.*
Les ciseaux; le fil; la soie, . .	*the scissors; thread; silk.*
Une aiguillée[9] **de coton, de fil,** .	*a needleful of cotton, silk.*

1. Àrtee'kl^{e} de twàlè't^{e}, *toilet articles.*
2. *Boudoir* (boodwàr'), a lady's private room.
3. *Les boucles d'oreilles*, literally, the buckles of ears. *Boucle* also means ringlet: *boucle de cheveux*, hair ringlet.
4. *Anneau: anneau de fiançailles, de mariage*, engagement, wedding, ring.
5. *Dentifrice*, do^{n}teefree's^{e}. 6. Se pàrfumay', *to perfume oneself.*
7. Artee'kl^{e} de kootu'r^{e}, *sewing materials.* 8. Ègui'y^{e}.
9. See page 171, note 35.
10. Adverbs of time are those which answer to the question *quand?* when?
11. *À présent, maintenant*, now. The former is used in respect to transitory circumstances, and the latter when they express permanency; as, *je ne puis vous accompagner à présent*, I cannot accompany you at present; *maintenant que j'ai une position je ne pourrai plus vous accompagner*, now that I have a situation I shall not be able to accompany you any more.

Adverbes de Temps.[10]

Alors; à présent;[11] **après,**[12] . *then; presently; after.*
Aujourd'hui; auparavant, . *to-day; before, first.*
Aussitôt; autrefois; bientôt, *immediately; formerly; soon.*
D'abord; demain; depuis,[12] . *at first; to-morrow; since.*
Déjà;[13] **dorénavant,** . . . *already; henceforth.*
Encore; enfin; ensuite,[12] . *still, yet; at last; afterwards.*
Hier; jadis; jamais, . . *yesterday; formerly; never.*
Longtemps; lors; maintenant,[11] *a long time; then; now.*
Naguère;[14] **parfois; plus;**[13] **puis,**[12] *formerly; sometimes; no more; then.*
Quand; quelquefois; sitôt, . *when; sometimes; so soon.*
Soudain; souvent; tantôt, . *suddenly; often; by and by.*
Tard; tôt;[15] **toujours,** . . *late; early; always, ever.*
Tout à l'heure;[16] **tout de suite,**[16] *presently, by and by; at once.*

Adverbes de Lieu.[17]

Ailleurs; alentour, . . *elsewhere; around.*
Çà;[18] **là; dedans,**[19] . . . *here; there; into, within.*
Dehors;[18][19]**dessous;**[18][19]**dessus,**[18][19] *outside; below, under; above, upon.*
En; ici[18] (ci); **y,** . . . . *in; here; there.*
Loin; où;[18] **partout,** . , *far; where; everywhere.*

---

12. *Après, depuis, ensuite, puis,* after. *Après* is the most used and is placed after the verb: *nous verrons après,* we shall see after. *Depuis* means since: *depuis le 15, je ne l'ai pas revu, since (after)* the 15th, I have not seen him. *Ensuite, puis,* signify *afterwards, then: travaillons, ensuite (puis) nous jouerons,* or, *et nous jouerons ensuite,* let us work; *afterwards (then)* we will play.

13. *Déjà,* already, *plus,* no more. The first word is used in the affirmative and the second in the negative: *il est déjà temps,* it is time already; *il n'est plus temps,* it is no more time (it is too late).

14. *Naguère* is also translated by *in previous time.*

15. *Tôt,* early, a synonym of *de bonne heure,* page 124, note 13.

16. See "Index," *tout,* used in idioms.

17. Adverbe de lieu, adverbs of place. Answer to the questions, *où?* where? *d'où?* whence? *par où?* through where?

18. These adverbs form compounds: *deçà,* on this side; *delà,* on the other side; *jusque-là,* until there or then; *par ici,* this way; *jusqu'où?* until where? how far? etc., note 17.

19. Many of these adverbs are likely to be confounded with the same words used as prepositions, see pages 160-161. They are adverbs when they have no complement, but modify verbs; while prepositions have always a noun or a part of a sentence as a complement; as, *le livre est sous* (prep.) *la table, placez-le dessus* (adv.), the book is *under* the table; place it *on top.*

FRANÇAIS.

1. Il me faut quitter[20] cet hôtel de suite.

2. Pourquoi faut-il que vous le quittiez[21] si[22] vite?

3. Je dois le quitter parce qu'on y fait trop de[23] bruit pour l'état de ma santé.

4. Vous devriez prendre un appartement meublé dans un quartier tranquille.

5. Je louerais plutôt un appartement non[24] garni.[25]

6. Combien de pièces vous faut-il?

7. Trois, plus la salle de bain: un salon, un cabinet de travail et une chambre à coucher.

8. Je crois que j'ai votre affaire.[26] Avec la pension[27] ce serait cinq cents francs par mois. Cela vous irait-il?[28]

9. Cela me semble un peu cher.

10. Tout désireux[29] que je suis de vous obliger, je ne pourrais trouver rien de[23] meilleur marché.

11. Vous avez beau dire,[30] c'est exorbitant; et y a-t-il une réduction pour les mois d'été?

---

20. *I must leave*, or, *it is necessary for me to leave*. We may also say, according to note 31, page 113, *il faut que je quitte*, the impersonal verb *il faut* requiring the subjunctive mood; page 217, 3°. 21. Page 114, note 36.

22. *Si* stands here for *tant*, so (much). The same difference exists between *si* and *tant* as between *aussi* and *autant*, page 227, note 47; *tant* is used with nouns and verbs and *si* with adjectives and adverbs: *il a tant de mérite et il est si modeste*, he has *so much* merit and he is *so* modest. *Si* is sometimes used for *quelque*, however, in which case it always modifies an adjective: *si (quelque) riche qu'il soit*, however rich he is. 23. Page 175, note 20.

24. *Non* is here a separable prefix, synonymous with *pas*.

25. Past part. *de garnir*, to garnish, synonym of *meublé*, furnished.

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. .... keetay′	1. *I must leave this hotel at once.*
2. .... keeteeay′	2. *Why must you leave it in such haste?*
3. .... bruee′ .... so^{n}tay′.	3. *I must leave it because they make too much noise for the state of my health.*
4.	4. *You ought to take a furnished apartment in a quiet neighborhood.*
5. .... nô^{n} gàrnee′.	5. *I would rather rent an unfurnished flat.*
6.	6. *How many rooms do you need?*
7.	7. *Three, besides the bath room; a parlor, a study and a bedroom.*
8. .... po^{n}siô^{n}′ .... sa^{n}-so^{n}′ fro^{n} .... voo-zeerè′-teel?	8. *I believe I have what you want. With board, it will be 500 francs per month. Would that suit you?*
9. .... so^{n}′bl^{e}	9. *That seems to me rather expensive.*
10. .... mèyer′ màrshay′.	10. *Anxious as I am to please you, I could not find anything cheaper.*
11.	11. *You may say what you will, it is exorbitant. Is there any reduction for the summer months?*

26. Lit., *I believe that I have your business* (*affair*).

27. *Pension*, boarding. *Une pension* is also synonym of *pensionnat*, a boarding school.

28. Lit., *would that go you?*

29. *Tout*, like *si*, is also an equivalent of *quelque*, however, note 22. Both words are used indiscriminately before an adjective, except in the case of the indicative or subjunctive mood, *tout* governing the former and *si*, or *quelque*, the latter: *tout* (*si*, *quelque*) *riche qu'il est* (*soit*).

30. *Avoir beau* is always followed by an infinitive and is translated by *to be in vain*, *to be useless*: *j'ai beau leur dire*, I tell them in vain.

12. C'est une question à débattre.[31]

13. Écoutez.[32] Je ne veux pas chercher plus longtemps. Mes bagages[33] sont en bas. Faisons affaire.

14. Ça va![34] Vous payez un mois d'avance? C'est un reçu de vingt-cinq louis[35] que je vais vous faire.

15. Vous êtes tout à fait ancien régime: vous comptez encore par louis.

16. Voulez-vous que je dise[36] 25 napoléons?[35]

17. Comme vous voudrez. Disons tout simplement cinq cents francs. Veuillez[37] me lire le reçu, s'il vous plaît?

18. Mais certainement. "Reçu de Monsieur Dubois la somme de 500 francs, pour loyer et pension dans un immeuble,[38] sis rue Belliard, No. 290, pour le mois d'août prochain. Marseilles, le 29 juillet, dix-huit cent quatre-vingt-quinze (1895[39]). (Signé) Marin."

19. Voilà qui est bien. Voici mon chèque.

20. Parfait! Au plaisir de vous revoir.

---

31. Literally, *to debate.*

32. *Écoutez!* listen! *dites donc!* well, then! *voyons!* see here! are familiar sentences used to call the attention of the person addressed, to what is going to be said.

33. *Mes bagages* or *mon bagage*, my baggage.

34. *Ça va!* literally, *it goes.*

35. Gold coin worth twenty francs (four dollars).

36. Pres. of the sub. of *dire*, to say or tell, page 217, 1°.

12. .... kèstiô^{n}' à dayba'tr^{e}.	12. *That is a question to be discussed.*
13. Aykootay' .... bàgà'zh^{e} sô^{n}-to^{n}-bà'. Fezô^{n}-zafèr'.	13. *Look here! I do not wish to search any longer. My baggage is below. Let us come to an agreement.*
14. Sà và! .... resu' de va^{n}t-sa^{n}' lwee'	14. *Very well; will you pay a month in advance? It is a receipt for twenty-five louis that I am going to make out for you.*
15. .... o^{n}sia^{n}' rayzhee'm^{e}.... kô^{n}tay'-zo^{n}kôr'.	15. *You are entirely too old fashioned; you still figure by louis.*
16. .... dee's^{e}.... nàpolayô^{n}'?	16. *Do you want me to say twenty-five napoleons?*
17. .... too sa^{n}pl^{e}mo^{n}' ....?	17. *As you please. Let us say plainly five hundred francs. Will you read the receipt, if you please?*
18. .... dubwà' là sô'm^{e} .... lwàyay' .... do^{n}-se^{n}-neeme'bl^{e}, see rû bèyiàr, numayro' de so^{n} kà'tr^{e}-va^{n}-dees .... Màrsè'eey^{e} le va^{n}t-nef zhueeyay', deezui' so^{n} kà'tr^{e}-va^{n} ka^{n}'-z^{e}. (Seenyay') Màra^{n}'.	18. *Certainly. "Received from Mr. Dubois the sum of 500 francs, for room and board in the house located 290 Belliard st., for the month of August next. Marseilles, July 29, 1895. (Signed) Marin."*
19. .... shêk.	19. *That is correct. Here is my check.*
20.	20. *All right! Until I see you again.*

37. See page 214, note 81.

38. *Immeuble*, real estate; *biens immeubles*, real estate possessions; *biens meubles*, personal property, chattels.

39. Note that in computing hundreds from 11 to 19, it is customary to use *onze cent*, *douze cent*, etc., eleven hundred, twelve hundred, etc., instead of *mil cent*, *mil deux cent*, etc.; but it is not extended over 19 hundred as is sometimes done in English.

SEIZIÈME LEÇON.

Articles de Papeterie ou de Bureau.[1]

Une lettre; note, un billet, .	*a letter; note.*
Une carte; carte postale, . .	*a card; postal card.*
Une carte géographique,[2] . .	*a map, chart.*
Du papier à lettre, à copier, .	*writingpaper,copyingpaper.*
Du papier ordinaire, buvard,[3] .	*ordinary paper, blotting*
Une feuille de papier, . . .	*a sheet of paper.* [*paper.*
Une enveloppe; timbre-poste, .	*an envelope; postage stamp.*
Un cachet; timbre;[4] **canif,** .	*a seal; a stamp; a penknife.*
Une plume d'acier, d'oie,[5] . .	*a steel pen, a quill.*
Un porte-plume; porte-feuille, .	*a penholder; portfolio.*
Un porte-monnaie; le crayon, .	*a pocketbook; the pencil.*
De l'encre rouge, à copier, . .	*red ink, copying ink.*
La gomme à effacer; la colle, .	*the erasing gum; mucilage.*
Un caoutchouc; un grattoir, .	*a rubber; an eraser.*
Tailler (tayé) un crayon, . .	*to sharpen a pencil.*
Tenir les livres, la comptabilité,	*to keep books, the accounts.*
Un annuaire du commerce,[6] .	*a trade directory.*
Un cahier; grand livre, . .	*a copybook; ledger.*
Le livre de caisse; le journal, .	*the cash book; the journal.*
La facture; le connaissement, .	*the invoice; the bill of lading.*
Une règle; ligner un registre,[7] .	*a rule; to rule a blank book.*
Le calendrier; la circulaire, .	*the calender; the circular.*

---

1. *Stationery or writing materials.*

2. *Ique* is the final of nouns of sciences and arts, and corresponds to the final *ic* in English, page 173, note 13.

3. From *boire*, to drink; *bu*, drunk. *Papier buvard*, lit., drinking paper.

4. *Timbre*, paper stamp, also a call bell.

5. Dwâ, *of goose.* *Une plume d'oie*, a quill. 6. *A commercial annual.*

7. *Register* in the sense of blank book. 8. Animals; sing., *animal.*

9. Beemâ'n^{e}, *of two hands;* adj., bimane: *l'homme est bimane*, man is *bimane.* 10. Beepè'd^{e}, *of two feet.* 11. Young ass. 12. Zhumo^{n}'.

13. Or *taure* (tôr'r^{e}); *bœuf*, ox. 14. Brebee'. 15. Sèr, page 24, "F."

16. Truee'^{e} or *coche* (ko'sh^{e}). 17. Oors.

18. *Adverbs of manner* answer to the question *how?* Besides those given in the above list, almost all the adverbs ending in *ment* (*ly*) are also adverbs of manner: *poliment*, politely: *doucement*, slowly, sweetly or softly, etc. They are equivalent to the preposition *avec*, with, accompanying a

Animaux.[8]

Bimane,[9] *bimana.*
Bipède,[10] *biped.*
Quadrupède, *quadruped.*
Singe, guenon, *ape, female ape.*
Tigre, tigresse, *tiger, tigress.*
Taureau, *bull;* **vache,**[13] *cow.*
Veau, génisse, *calf, heifer.*
Bélier, *ram;* **brebis,**[14] *ewe.*
Le bouc, *the he-goat.*
La chèvre, *the she-goat.*
Cerf,[15] **biche,** *stag, hind.*
Mouton, *sheep;* **agneau,** *lamb.*
Cochon, truie,[16] *pig, sow.*
Lion, lionne, *lion, lioness.*
Âne, *ass;* **ânesse,** *ass* (f.).
Ânon,[11] **bourrique,** *donkey.*
Mulet, mule, *mule* (m.), *mule* (f.).
Cheval, *horse;* **jument,**[12] *mare.*
Crapaud, *toad.* **Lynx,** *lynx.*
Loup, louve, *he-wolf, she-wolf.*
Chien, chienne, *dog, bitch.*
Chat, chatte, *cat, she-cat.*
Renard, *fox;* **lapin,** *rabbit.*
L'écureuil, *the squirrel.*
L'éléphant, *the elephant.*
Ours,[17] *bear;* **sanglier,** *boar.*
Rat, *rat;* **souris,** *mouse.*
Le chameau, *the camel.*

Adverbes de Manière.[18]

Autrement; même,[19] . . *otherwise; even, also.*
Ainsi; bien;[20] **comme,** . . *so, thus; well; as, like.*
Comment; ensemble; exprès, *how; together; expressly.*
Casuellement;[18] **soudainement,**[18] *casually; suddenly.*
Debout; vite; doucement,[18] . *standing; quick, fast; slowly, softly.*
Gratis; plutôt;[21] **quasi** (kàsi′), *free; rather; very near, almost.*
Mal; mieux; pis (pee), . *badly; better; worse.*
Sciemment (seeâmo^{n}′), . . *knowingly.*

---

noun: *avec politesse*, with politeness; *avec douceur*, with sweetness or softness. To form an adverb the final *ment* is added to the masc. form of the adjective if it ends with a vowel, and to the fem. form if the masc. ends with a consonant: *joli, joliment; seul, seulement. Beau, nouveau, fou, mou,* are exceptions, as they form the adverbs from the fem.: *bellement, nouvellement, follement, mollement.* The adjectives ending in *nt* change this final in *mment: prudent, prudemment, élégant, élégamment.*

19. In French as in English, though not to such a great extent, several adjectives are used as adverbs; they are adjectives when qualifying a noun or a pronoun, *les mêmes hommes*, the *same* men; and adverbs when modifying verbs: *les mères aiment même les défauts de leurs enfants*, mothers love *even* the defects of their children; page 171, note 39.

20. Some adverbs like *bien, assez, très*, etc., modify adjectives or other adverbs: *assez bien, très jolie*, etc. *Bien* requires *de* and the article before the noun. *Bien des hommes*, many men; page 175, note 20.

21. See page 52, note 8.

FRANÇAIS.

1. D'après ce qu'on m'en avait dit, j'espérais trouver ici une température des plus[22] agréables.
2. Voulez-vous dire que le climat est malsain[23] et que vous vous trouvez[24] désappointé?
3. Assurément![25] Hier, en allant du quai à la Poste, il a tour à tour[26] (alternativement) plu, grêlé, neigé et gelé.[27]
4. Et après il y avait un tel verglas[28] que j'ai manqué de tomber.[29] Cependant nous avons aussi des journées de soleil.
5. Malheureusement trop rares, car le mauvais temps me fait beaucoup de tort[30] à la santé.
6. Moi, ce qui m'est surtout désagréable, c'est le dégel, l'humidité.
7. Je le conçois. Mais laissons là ce sujet fastidieux et parlons de nos études.
8. Je le veux bien. Causons littérature ou théâtre, si vous le voulez.
9. Lisez-vous encore autant que[31] vous le faisiez il y a deux ans?

---

22. *Des plus*, of the most. Genitive form of the superlative, corresponding to the English *a most*.

23. See page 161, note 24.

24. *Vous vous trouvez*, literally, *you find yourself;* from the active verb *trouver*, to find, used reflectively.

25. *Assurément*, assuredly, certainly, without any doubt, derived from *assuré*, past participle of the verb *assurer*, to assure.

26. Literally, *turn by turn, alternately.*

PRONONCIATION.	TRADUCTION.
1. .... kôⁿmoⁿ-nàvè′ .... toⁿ-payràtur′	1. *According to what I had been told, I expected to find here a most agreeable temperature.*
2. .... kleemà′ ay màlsaⁿ′.... daysàpwaⁿtay′?	2. *Do you mean that the climate is unhealthy and you are disappointed?*
3. Asuraymoⁿ′! .... kay′.... too-rà toor .... plu, gray-lay′, nèzhay′ ay zhᵉlay′.	3. *Undoubtedly! Yesterday, going from the wharf to the Post Office, it alternately rained, hailed, snowed and froze.*
4. .... vayrglà′.... Sepoⁿdoⁿ′	4. *And afterward there was so much frost that I almost fell. However, we have also sunny days.*
5. .... tro rà′rᵉ, ... tô-rà là	5. *Too scarce, unfortunately, as the bad weather affects my health very much.*
6. .... dayzhè′l, ...	6. *What is especially disagreeable to me, is the thawing and the humidity.*
7. .... kôⁿ swà′ .... suzhay′ fasteedie′	7. *I understand; but let us quit this tiresome subject and talk about our studies.*
8. .... Kôzôⁿ′ leetayràtur′ oo tayâ′trᵉ, ...	8. *As you wish. Let us talk about literature or the theater, if you like.*
9.	9. *Do you still read as much as you did two years ago?*

27. Past participles of the impersonal verbs *pleuvoir*, *grêler*, *neiger* and *geler*, to rain, to hail, to snow and to freeze.

28. *Verglas*, white frost or rime which is formed when it freezes right after it has rained or drizzled.

29. *J'ai manqué de tomber*, literally, *I have failed to fall.* The English way of expressing this idea can also be employed in French: *je suis presque tombé*, I almost fell.

30. *Faire du tort* or *du mal*, to harm or hurt; literally, to do wrong or evil; page 150, note 23.

31. Page 227, note 47.

10. Oh! oui. J'ai lu tous les classiques français, anglais et espagnols.

11. Je préfère lire les grands romanciers.[32]

12. Comme distraction, je les lis parfois.

13. Dans le cas où[33] vous seriez à court de livres, je pourrais vous prêter Dumas père,[34] Victor Hugo et George Sand.

14. Bien aimable.[35] J'ai lu toutes leurs œuvres et également celles[36] d'autres écrivains célèbres.

15. Lisiez-vous l'original ou la traduction?

16. Rien que les originaux, monsieur.

17. Et vous les avez parfaitement compris?

18. Comment! J'en préférais la lecture à celle[36] des auteurs de ma langue maternelle.

19. Je vous en félicite. La connaissance[37] approfondie[38] des langues étrangères est la plus utile,[39] en même temps que la plus agréable, de toutes celles[36] qu'il nous est permis d'acquérir.

20. Merci de votre approbation.

---

32. *Romanciers*, novelists (page 125, note 21), derived from *roman*, novel.

33. Preferable to *dans le cas que*, on account of the cacophony *cas que*.

34. The elder Dumas, to distinguish him from his son, *Dumas fils*, who bears the same name, Alexandre, also a celebrated novelist and playwright.

35. Contraction of *vous êtes bien aimable*, you are very amiable, kind.

36. To avoid the repetition of the noun, the demonstrative pronouns *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, *celles* are used, and they are rendered in English by the demonstrative *this*, *these*, *that*, *those*, or by *the one*.

10. .... klàsee'k, ...	10. *Oh! yes. I have read all the French, English and Spanish classics.*
11. .... rômo^{n}seeay'.	11. *I prefer reading the great novelists.*
12. .... lee	12. *As a pastime I read them once in a while.*
13. .... à koor .... duma' .... ugô' ay zhor'zh^{e} so^{n}.	13. *In case you should be short of books, I could lend you the elder Dumas, Victor Hugo and George Sand.*
14. .... ler-se'vr^{e} .... aykree-va^{n}'-saylè'br^{e}.	14. *Very kind of you, but I have read all their works and those of other celebrated authors as well.*
15.	15. *Did you read the original or the translation?*
16.	16. *Nothing but the originals.*
17. .... kô^{n}pree'?	17. *And did you understand them perfectly?*
18. .... dè-zôter' de ma lo^{n}'gu^{e}	18. *Why! I preferred their reading to that of the authors in my mother tongue.*
19. .... Là kônayso^{n}'s^{e} aprofô^{n}dee' .... dàkayreer'.	19. *I congratulate you, for a thorough knowledge of foreign languages is the most useful, as well as the most agreeable, of all those which we are allowed to acquire.*
20.	20. *Thank you for your approval.*

37. The *n* is generally doubled in words beginning with *con* or *in*: *connaître*, *connaissement*, *innocence*, etc.

38. *Profonde* may also be used. Generally *profonde* is used in a physical sense, and *approfondie* in a figurative or mental sense. The latter is the past part. of *approfondir*, to deepen; *profond*, deep, is an original adjective.

39. The suffixes *il*, *ile*, in the adjectives denote quality, or manner of being, for the root: *civil*, *civile*, *docile*, *fertile*, etc.

SECONDE PARTIE.

DU GENRE DANS LES SUBSTANTIFS.

LE féminin se forme de trois manières différentes:

1°. En ajoutant[1] un e muet au masculin:

Le marquis, *the marquis;* **la marquise,** *the marchioness.*

REMARQUES.—1. Les substantifs qui se terminent en *x* changent cette lettre en s avant d'ajouter l'e muet:

L'époux, *the husband;* **l'épouse,** *the wife.*

2. Ceux qui se terminent[2] en *er*, *ier*, prennent un accent grave sur l'avant-dernier e (ère, ière). Ex.:

Le berger, *the shepherd;* **la bergère,** *the shepherdess.*
Le jardinier, *the gardener;* **la jardinière,** *the female gardener.*

3. Ceux en *n* ou *t* redoublent la consonne:

Le baron, *the baron;* **la baronne,** *the baroness.*
Le chat, *the cat;* **la chatte,** *the she-cat.*

EXCEPTIONS.—Ceux en *ain*, *in*, et quelques uns en *an:*

Un Romain, *a Roman;* **une Romaine,** *a Roman woman.*
Un orphelin, *an orphan boy;* **une orpheline,** *an orphan girl.*
Un faisan, *a pheasant;* **une faisane,** *a hen pheasant.*

4. Ceux en *e* changent cette voyelle en esse:[3]

L'abbé,[4] *the abbot;* **l'abbesse,** *the abbess.*
Le nègre, *the negro;* **la négresse,**[5] *the negress.*

---

1. *By adding.* 2. *Those which end.*
3. In English these have generally the feminine in *ess: duc*, duke, *duchesse*, duchess; *prêtre*, priest, *prêtresse*, priestess, etc.
4. The *b* is doubled in *abbé*, abbot; *gibbosité*, gibbosity; *rabbin*, rabbi; *sabbat*, sabbath, and in their derivatives. 5. Note the change of *è* into *é*.

5. Ceux en *eur* se terminent en **euse** ou **ice**:

Le chanteur, *the singer;* **la chanteuse,**[6] *the songstress.*
L'acteur, *the actor;* **l'actrice,** *the actress.*

6. **Bailleur,** *lessor;* **défendeur,** *defendant;* **devin,** *diviner;* **enchanteur,** *magician;* **pêcheur,** *sinner;* **vengeur,** *avenger,* forment le féminin en **esse**: **bailleresse, défenderesse,** etc. **Chasseur,** *hunter,* fait **chasseuse** dans l'usage général et **chasseresse** en poésie.

2°. En employant des noms différents.[7]

3°. En ajoutant un qualificatif[8] qui détermine le genre:

Un auteur, *an author;* **une femme auteur.**
Un artiste,[9] *an artist;* **une femme artiste.**
Le rossignol mâle, *the cock nightingale;* **le rossignol femelle.**

OBSERVATIONS.—1°. Pour les êtres animés les genres sont faciles à reconnaître[10] en français: sont masculins, les noms d'hommes et d'animaux mâles; sont féminins les noms de femmes et d'animaux femelles.

2°. Pour les êtres inanimés, ou les choses,[11] il faut remarquer que les noms des lettres de l'alphabet sont masculins;[12] que les noms terminés par *e* muet sont pour la plupart féminins, excepté ceux en *age, aire, ège* et *iste.*[13]

3°. Sont encore généralement du masculin: les noms de contrées, excepté quand ils se terminent par un *e* muet;[14]

---

6. When it is a celebrated name *cantatrice* is used.

7. See the Vocabularies on Family, lessons 1st and 14th, pages 47 and 230, and the vocabulary of Animals, lesson 16th, page 243.

8. Kâleefeekatif', from *qualifier,* to qualify. The final *fier* corresponds to *fy,* as in *justifier,* to justify; *fortifier,* to fortify; *signifier,* to signify, etc.

9. Nouns ending in *iste* in French and *ist* in English are common to both genders: *fabuliste, fataliste, moraliste,* etc.

10. *To recognize* in the sense of to distinguish. 11. *The things* or *objects.*

12. According to the French Academy, but the feminine gender prevails for the following letters: *f, h, l, m, n, v* and *s.*

13. *La table, la lettre,* etc.; *le courage, un abécédaire* (an alphabet book), *le cortège* (the retinue), *un organiste* (an organ player), etc.

14. *Le Portugal, le Danemark; la France, la Russie, l'Espagne,* etc.

et les noms terminés par une autre lettre que l'*e* muet, excepté ceux en *eur*, *ion* et *té*, qui sont féminins.[15]

4°. Voici quelques mots dont le genre est douteux :

GENRE MASCULIN.

Albâtre, *alabaster*.	**Exemple**, *example*.	**Intervalle**, *interval*.
Ambre, *amber*.	**Exorde**, *exordium*.	**Isthme**, *isthmus*.
Antipode, *antipode*.	**Girofle**, *clove*.	**Obélisque**, *obelisk*.
Centime, *centime*.	**Hémisphère**, *hemisphere*.	**Ongle**, *nail*.
Éclair, *lightning flash*.	**Incendie**, *fire*.	**Ulcère**, *ulcer*.
Épiderme, *cuticle*.	**Indice**, *indication*.	**Ustensile**, *utensil*.

GENRE FÉMININ.

Argile, *clay*.	**Ébène**, *ebony*.	**Nacre**, *mother-of-pearl*.
Armoire, *closet*.	**Écritoire**, *inkstand*.	**Oasis**, *oasis*.
Artère, *artery*.	**Horloge**, *clock*.	**Once**, *ounce*.
Alarme, *alarm*.	**Idole**, *idol*.	**Paroi**, *inner surface*.

NOMS DES DEUX GENRES.[16]

Aigle, *eagle*, au propre et au figuré,[17] est masculin :

L'aigle *est* **fier.**	*The eagle* is *fierce*.
Cet homme n'est pas **un aigle.**	This man is not *a genius*.

Dans le sens d'enseigne[18] il est féminin :

L'aigle **américaine.**	The *american* eagle (standard).

Amour, *love*; **délice**, *delight*; **orgue**, *organ*, sont masculins au singulier et féminins au pluriel :[19]

Un bel amour, *a great love*; **de belles amours.**
Un grand délice, *a great delight*; **de grandes délices.**
Un grand orgue, *a large organ*; **de grandes orgues.**

Automne, *autumn*, est des deux genres.[20]

Couple, *pair*, est masc.; **couple**, *couple*, est féminin.[21]

15. *Le château, le pays, le bois*, etc.; *la douleur*, (page 68, note 26), *la nation, la dévotion* (page 117, note 10), *la bonté, la liberté* (page 121, note 40).
16. *Nouns of both genders.* 17. *In a proper and in a figurative sense.*
18. *In the sense of standard* (banner, ensign).
19. *Love*, personified by the pagans as a god, is always masculine.
20. The masculine is generally admitted. 21. Page 167, notes 14, 15, 16.

Hymne, *hymn*, est masculin excepté lorsqu'il signifie chant d'église :

*L'*hymne national.	The *national hymn* (anthem).
Les belles hymnes chrétiennes.	The *beautiful Christian hymns.*

Œuvre, *work*, est toujours féminin au pluriel ; au singulier il est masculin en terme d'architecture ou bien quand il désigne l'ensemble des ouvrages d'un auteur :

Les œuvres complètes *de Racine.*	The *complete works* of Racine.
*Tout l'*œuvre *de Mozart.*	All Mozart's *works.*
Le gros œuvre *de cette maison.*	*The main walls* of this house.

Gent est féminin au singulier, et signifie *race, tribe.* Au pluriel, **gens**,[22] *people, persons, folks*, veut au féminin l'adjectif qui le précède immédiatement, et au masculin celui qui le suit ou ne le précède pas immédiatement :

Les bonnes gens.	The *good folks.*
Heureux *les* gens *qui travaillent.*	*Happy* are *those* who work.
Les gens *d'ici sont* bons.	The *people* here are *good.*

Suivi d'un complément **gens** est toujours masculin :

Certains gens de lettres.	*Certain men of letters.*

DU NOMBRE DANS LES SUBSTANTIFS.

I. Noms à Double Pluriel.[1]

1°. **Aïeul**, *grandfather :* **aïeuls, aïeux.** Le premier est employé dans le sens de *grand-père paternel et maternel ;* le second dans le sens d'ancêtres.[2]

2°. **Ciel**, *cielo :* **cieux, ciels.** La première forme dans le sens propre, et la deuxième dans le sens figuré :

Notre père qui êtes aux cieux.	Our Father who art *in heaven*
Cet artiste fait bien les ciels.	This artist paints *skies* well.

22. *Gent*, as well as the adjective *tout*, drops the *t* in their plural forms ; *les jeunes gens*, the young folks ; *nous tous*, all of us.

1. *Number of the substantives. Nouns having two plural forms.* Continuation of *le pluriel*, page 74.

2. *Ancestors*, page 220, note 5.

3°. **Oeil** (*e'*iy*e*), *eye*, fait **yeux** (i*é*) au propre et au figuré; mais il fait **oeils** (*e'*iy*e*) dans les composés:

Oeils-de-beuf, *bull's eyes.* **Oeils-de-chat**, *cat's eyes.*[3]

4°. **Travail**, *work*, fait **travaux**, excepté quand il désigne une machine[4] ou un rapport officiel,[5] et alors il fait **travails.**

II. Noms Invariables.

1. Quelques noms ne s'emploient qu'au singulier:

1°. Les noms de métaux: **argent, platine,**[6] etc.

2°. Les noms abstraits: **franchise,**[7] **égoïsme,**[8] etc.

3°. Ceux de sciences et d'art: **la chimie, la sculpture, l'agriculture,** etc.

4°. Les mots employés substantivement: **le beau, le manger,**[9] **les si, les car, les pourquoi,**[10] etc.

2. Certains noms ne s'emploient qu'au pluriel:

Accordailles, *betroth-* [*ing.*
Frais, *expenses.*
Confins, *confines.*
Mœurs, *customs.*
Ténèbres,[12] *darkness.*
Armoiries, *arms.*[11]
Funérailles,[12] *funer-* [*als.*
Vêpres, *vespers.*
Décombres, *rubbish.*
Dépens, *expenses.*
Fiançailles,[12] *betroth-* [*al*
Vivres, *provisions.*
Broussailles, *bushes.*
Prémices, *first-fruits.*
Obsèques, *obsequies.*

III. Noms Composés.

1. Quand les noms composés sont écrits en un seul mot, ils suivent la règle des noms simples:

Un portemanteau, *a portmanteau;* pl., **des portemanteaux.**

---

3. Precious stone.
4. A contrivance for holding a horse in a blacksmith's shop.
5. *Official report.* 6. *The names of metals; silver, platinum.*
7. The final *ise* is added to some adjectives to form nouns, as *sottise*, foolishness, from *sot*, fool; *couardise*, cowardice, from *couard*, coward; *franchise*, frankness, from *franc*, frank, etc.
8. The final *isme* forms abstract nouns, corresponding to those ending in *ism* in English, as *égoïsme*, *magnétisme*, *mécanisme*, etc.
9. Page 233, note 21. 10. *The ifs, the whys, the wherefores.*
11. In the meaning of *coat of arms.* 12. Page 228, note 60.

EXCEPTIONS:

Gentilhomme, *gentleman;* pl., **gentilshommes.**[13]
Bonhomme, *good natured man;* pl., **bonshommes.**[13]

2. S'ils sont écrits en deux mots (noms ou adjectifs) tous deux prennent la marque du pluriel:

Des choux-fleurs, *cauliflowers.* **Des porcs-épics**, *porcupines.*

REMARQUES.—1°. S'il y a une préposition exprimée ou sous-entendue,[14] entre les deux noms, le premier seul prend la marque du pluriel:[15]

Des chefs-d'œuvre, *master works.* **Des Hôtels-Dieu**, *hospitals.*

2°. Si dans le substantif composé il entre un adverbe, une préposition, une conjonction, etc., ces mots restent toujours invariables:[16]

Des contre-amiraux, *rear-admirals.*
Des passe-partout, *pass keys.*

IV. NOMS PROPRES.

1. Les noms propres de personnes ne prennent point la marque du pluriel, excepté quand ils sont employés comme noms communs:

Les deux **Corneille** *étaient frères.*	The two *Corneilles* were brothers.
Les **Bourbons** *sont français et espagnols.*	The *Bourbons* are French and Spanish.
J'ai plusieurs **Raphaëls.**	I have several *Raphaels.*

2. Ceux de pays prennent la marque du pluriel:

Les trois **Amériques.**	The three *Americas.*

13. Note that each of the two corresponding words take the plural.
14. *Expressed or understood.*
15. There are a few exceptions to this rule among them: *des tête-à-tête*, some private interview; *des pied-à-terre*, occasional lodgings.
16. *Bric-à-brac* may be included in this rule. If used by themselves, the compounding words have no meaning whatever.

PRONOMS PERSONNELS.

(*Suite de la page 75.*)

Ils peuvent être employés comme *sujets* et comme *compléments directs* ou *indirects:*

Je, tu, il, ils,[1] sont toujours *sujets.*

Nous, vous, elle, elles,[1] sont *sujets*[2] ou *compléments.*[3]

Me, te, se, le, la, les, sont *comp. directs*[4] ou *indirects:*[5]

Moi, toi, soi, lui, leur, eux,[1 6] **en, y,** sont ordinairement *compléments indirects.*

1. Nous avons déjà dit que les pronoms se placent avant le verbe, excepté dans l'interrogation et l'exclamation:[7]

*Entendez-***vous**? *Vient-***il**? *Chante-t-***il** *bien!*

REMARQUE.—Les pronoms compléments: *me, te, se, nous, vous, se,* qui accompagnent le verbe réfléchi, se placent avant le verbe,[7] même dans l'interrogation:

Nous **nous** *asseyons.*[8]	We sit down.
Vous *asseyez-vous?*[9]	Do you sit down?

2. Quand il y a deux pronoms compléments, l'un direct, l'autre indirect, le pronom de la première ou de la deuxième personne précède celui de la troisième personne.

---

1. See page 63, note 35. 2. *Elle est mariée.* 3. *Je vais chez elle.*
4. *Je me lave les mains.* 5. *Il me donne un livre.*
6. Page 68, note 24. These pronouns do not follow immediately after the verb, but are separated from it by some other word not a negation. Ex.: *qui voit?* "*moi*," who sees? I. "*Moi*," *qui suis fatigué*, "*je*" *travaille; et* "*toi*," *au contraire*, "*tu*" *ne fais rien*, *I*, who am tired, (*I*) work, and *you*, on the contrary, (*you*) do nothing. "*Vous*" *parlez plus que* "*lui*" (*qu'eux*) *you* talk more than *he* does (than *they* do). Sometimes these pronouns seem to be united closely with the verb, but they are always separated by the sense: "*moi*," *faire cela!* I, to do that! Note that to separate them from the verb, the corresponding pronouns *je, tu*, etc., are often used, as has been explained in the last paragraph of note 35, page 63.
7. The only exception is in the imperative (page 227, note 46) affirmative form; but in the negative the pronoun objective follows: *suivez-nous*, follow us; *ne* "*nous*" *suivez pas*, do not follow us.
8. Literally: *we ourselves* seat.
9. Literally: *you* seat *yourself?*

Cependant, le complément direct *le, la, les,* précède le complément indirect *lui, leur,* mais il suit le complément indirect *se.* Le tableau suivant éclaircit cette règle :[10]

Me *le,* **me** *la,* **me** *les.*[11]	**Te** *le,* **te** *la,* **te** *les.*[11]
Nous *le,* **nous** *la,* **nous** *les.*[12]	**Vous** *le,* **vous** *la,* **vous** *les.*[12]
Le *lui,* **la** *lui,* **les** *lui.*[13]	**Le** *leur,* **la** *leur,* **les** *leur.*[14]

Se *le,* **se** *la,* **se** *les.*[15]

REMARQUES.—1°. Si le verbe est à l'impératif et le sens est affirmatif le complément direct se place toujours avant le complément indirect, quelle que soit la personne :[16]

*Dites-***le-***nous,* tell *it* to us. *Répétez-***les-***leur,* repeat *them* to *them.*

2°. Si le sens est négatif le complément indirect s'énonce[17] le premier, excepté *lui, leur,* qui se placent[18] après l'autre pronom :

Ne **me le** *dites pas.* Do not tell *it* to *me.*

3°. Le pronom **en** suit[19] tous les autres pronoms compléments et précède immédiatement le verbe :

Ne **nous en** *parlez plus.* Do not speak to *us about it* any more.

4°. **Y**, suit aussi tous les autres pronoms excepté *en* :[20]

Je **l'y** *ai trouvé.* I found *it there.*
Combien **y en** *aura-t-il ?* How many *of them* will there be [*there ?*

10. *The following table elucidates the rule.*

11. It (him) to me (thee); it (her) to me (thee); them to me (thee); ex.: *il me (te) le (la, les) donne,* he gives *it (him, her, them) to me (thee).*

12. It (him) to us (you); it (her) to us (you); them to us (you); ex.: *il nous (vous) le (la, les) raconte,* he relates *it (them)* to *us (you).*

13. It (him) to him (her); it (her) to him (her); them to him (her); ex.: *je le lui (la, lui, les lui) ai dit (dite, dits, dites),* I have told *it* to *him (it* to *her, them* to *him* or *her).*

14. It (him) to them; it (her) to them; them to them; ex.: *je le leur (la leur, les leur) enseignerai,* I shall teach *it (them)* to *them.*

15. It to himself (herself, themselves); them to himself (herself, themselves); ex.: *il se l' (se la, se les) imagine,* he fancies it (to himself).

16. *Whoever be the person.*

17. *Is expressed.*

18. *Which are placed.*

19. *Follows.*

20. "*Y*" *also follows all the other pronouns except* "*en.*"

VERBES RÉFLÉCHIS.[1]

Le verbe réfléchi est celui dont le sujet fait et supporte l'action;[2] il doit donc être conjugué avec deux pronoms de la même personne; le premier est le *sujet*, le second est le complément. Ex.: *il* **se** *lave*, he washes *himself; nous* **nous** *perdons*, we lose *ourselves.* Ces pronoms sont:

Je me, tu te, il se, nous nous, vous vous, ils se.

Il faut distinguer deux sortes de verbes réfléchis:

1°. Ceux réfléchis par nature ou *essentiellement réfléchis*, c'est-à-dire, qui ne s'emploient jamais autrement;[3] comme **s'évanouir**, *to faint;* **se repentir**, *to repent.*

2°. Les verbes actifs ou neutres employés comme verbes réfléchis et qui sont appelés *accidentellement réfléchis:* **se lever**, *to rise;* de **lever**, *to raise;* **s'endormir**, *to go to sleep;* de **dormir**, *to sleep.*

Voici la liste des verbes *essentiellement réfléchis:*

S'abstenir, *to abstain.*
S'accouder, *to lean on one's elbow.*
S'accroupir, *to squat, to crouch.*
S'adonner, *to take to.*
S'agenouiller, *to kneel down.*
S'arroger, *arrogate to oneself.*
Se blottir, *to crouch down.*
Se cabrer, *to prance, to rear.*
Se dédire, *to retract.*
Se démener, *to struggle.*
Se désister, *to desist from.*
S'ébahir, *to wonder.*
S'écrier, *to cry out.*
S'écrouler, *to founder.*
S'emparer, *to seize, to invade.*
S'empresser, *to be earnest.*
S'en aller, *to go away.*
S'enquérir, *to inquire.*
S'évader, *to escape.*
S'évanouir, *to faint.*
S'évertuer, *to exert oneself.*
S'extasier, *to be enraptured.*
Se gargariser, *to gargle.*
S'ingénier, *to exercise one's wits.*
S'ingérer, *to meddle.*
Se méfier, *to mistrust.*
Se méprendre, *to mistake.*
Se moquer, *to make fun of.*
Se parjurer, *to perjure oneself.*
Se ratatiner, *to shrivel.*

1. Vêr'b' rayflayshee', *reflective verbs.*
2. The reflective or pronominal verbs (page 154, note 13) are those conjugated with two pronouns of the same person; the first is the subject, the second the object; thus the same person performs and receives the action expressed by the verb.
3. *In another way.*

Se raviser, *to change one's mind.*
Se rebeller, *to rebel.*
Se récrier, *to exclaim.*
Se réfugier, *to take refuge.*
Se remparer, *to fortify oneself.*
Se rengorger, *to assume airs.*
Se repentir, *to repent.*
Se souvenir, *to remember.*

MODÈLE DE LA CONJUGAISON DU VERBE RÉFLÉCHI.

INFINITIF PRÉSENT.
Se perd-*re*, to lose *oneself.*

PARTICIPE PRÉSENT.
Se perd-*ant*, losing *oneself.*

MODE INDICATIF.

PRÉSENT.

Singulier.		*Pluriel.*	
Je me perd-*s*,	I lose	*Nous* nous perd-*ons*,	We lose
tu te perd-*s*,	*myself*,	*vous* vous perd-*ez*,	*ourselves*,
il, *elle*, se perd.	etc.	*ils*, *elles*, se perd-*ent*.	etc.

IMPARFAIT.

Je me perd-*ais*,	I was losing	*Ns.* ns. perd-*ions*,	We were losing
tu te perd-*ais*,	*myself*,	*vous* vous perd-*iez*,	*ourselves*,
il, *elle*, se perd-*ait*.	etc.	*ils*, *elles*, se perd-*aient*.	etc.

PASSÉ DÉFINI.

Je me perd-*is*,	I lost	*Nous* nous perd-*îmes*,	We lost
tu te perd-*is*,	*myself*,	*vous* vous perd-*îtes*,	*ourselves*,
il, *elle*, se perd-*it*.	etc.	*ils*, *elles*, se perd-*irent*.	etc.

FUTUR.

Je me perdr-*ai*,	I shall lose	*Ns.* ns. perdr-*ons*,	We shall lose
tu te perdr-*as*,	*myself*,	*vous* vous perdr-*ez*,	*ourselves*,
il, *elle*, se perdr-*a*.	etc.	*ils*, *elles*, se perdr-*ont*.	etc.

MODE CONDITIONNEL.—PRÉSENT.

Je me perdr-*ais*,	I should lose	*Ns.* ns. perdr-*ions*,	We should lose
tu te perdr-*ais*,	*myself*,	*vous* vs. perdr-*iez*,	*ourselves*,
il, *elle*, se perdr-*ait*,	etc.	*ils*, *elles*, se perdr-*aient*.	etc.

MODE IMPÉRATIF.—PRÉSENT.

———	Perd*ons*-nous, let us lose *ourselves.*
Perd*s*-toi,[4] lose *thyself.*	Perd*ez*-vous, lose *yourself.*

4. The objective pronoun *te* (2d person sing.) is changed to *toi* when placed after the verb.

MODE SUBJONCTIF.

PRÉSENT.

Que *je* me perd-*e*, That I lost Que *ns.* ns. perd-*ions*, That we lost
que *tu* te perd-*es*, *myself*, que *vs.* vous perd-*iez*, *ourselves*,
qu'*il*, *elle*, se perd-*e*. etc. qu'*ils*, *elles*, se perd-*ent*. etc.

IMPARFAIT.

Que *je* me perd-*isse*, That I lost Q. *ns.* ns. perd-*issions*, That we
que *tu* te perd-*isses*, *myself*, q. *vs.* vs. perd-*issiez*, lost *ourselves*,
qu'*il*, *elle*, se perd-*ît*. etc. qu'*ils*, *elles*, se perd-*issent*. etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS.

INFINITIF PASSÉ. [*self*. GÉRONDIF PASSÉ. [*self*.
S'être[5] perd-*u*, to have lost *one-* S'étant perd-*u*, having lost *one-*

PASSÉ INDÉFINI.

Singulier. *Pluriel.*
Je me suis perd-*u*, -*ue*,[5] etc.[6] *Nous* nous sommes perd-*us*, -*ues*,[5] etc.[6]

PLUS-QUE-PARFAIT.

Je m'étais perd-*u*, -*ue*, etc.[7] *Nous* nous étions perd-*us*, -*ues*, etc.[7]

PASSÉ ANTÉRIEUR.

Je me fus perd-*u*, -*ue*, etc.[8] *Nous* nous fûmes perd-*us*, -*ues*, etc.[8]

FUTUR ANTÉRIEUR.

Je me serai perd-*u*, -*ue*, etc.[9] *Nous* nous serons perd-*us*, -*ues*, etc.[9]

MODE CONDITIONNEL.—PASSÉ.

Je me serais perd-*u*, -*ue*, etc.[10] *Nous* nous serions perd-*us*, -*ues*, etc.[10]

MODE SUBJONCTIF.—PASSÉ.

Q. *je* me sois perd-*u*, -*ue*, etc.[11] Q. *ns.* ns. soyons perd-*us*, -*ues*, etc.[11]

PLUS-QUE-PARFAIT.

Q. *je* me fusse perd-*u*, -*ue*, etc.[12] Q. *ns.* ns. fussions perd-*us*, -*ues*, etc.[12]

---

5. Fem. form. It has been previously said that the pronominal verbs are conjugated with the auxiliary *être*, and not with *avoir*, as in English.
6. I have lost *myself*, etc. We have lost *ourselves*, etc.
7. I had lost *myself*, etc. We had lost *ourselves*, etc.
8. I had lost *myself*, etc. We had lost *ourselves*, etc.
9. I shall have lost *myself*, etc. We shall have lost *ourselves*, etc.
10. I should have lost *myself*, etc. We should have lost *ourselves*, etc.
11. That I have lost *myself*, etc. That we have lost *ourselves*, etc.
12. That I had lost *myself*, etc. That we had lost *ourselves*, etc.

CONJUGAISON DU VERBE COMPOSÉ RÉFLÉCHI S'EN ALLER,[13] *TO GO AWAY.*

PARTICIPE PRÉSENT. S'en allant, going *away*.

PARTICIPE PASSÉ. S'en allé, gone *away*.

MODE INDICATIF.—PRÉSENT.

Singulier.		*Pluriel.*	
Je m'en *vais*,	I am going	*Ns.* nous en *allons*,	We are going
tu t'en *vas*,	*away*,	*vous* vous en *allez*,	*away*,
il, *elle*, s'en *va*.	etc.	*ils*, *elles*, s'en *vont*.	etc.

IMPARFAIT.

Je m'en allais, etc.[14] *Nous* nous en allions, etc.

PASSÉ DÉFINI.

Je m'en allai, etc.[15] *Nous* nous en allâmes, etc.

FUTUR.

Je m'en irai,[16] etc. *Nous* nous en irons, etc.

MODE CONDITIONNEL.

Je m'en irais,[17] etc. *Nous* nous en irions, etc.

MODE IMPÉRATIF.

——— *Allons*-nous en, let us go *away*.

Va-t'en, thou go *away*. *Allez*-vous en, you go *away*.

MODE SUBJONCTIF.—PRÉSENT.

Que *je* m'en aille,[18] etc. Que *nous* nous en allions, etc.

IMPARFAIT.

Que *je* m'en allasse, etc.[19] Que *ns.* nous en allassions, etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS.

Je m'en *suis* allé, etc.[20] *Je* m'en *étais* allé, etc.[21]

Je m'en *fus* allé, etc.[22] *Je* m'en *serai* allé, etc.[23]

Je m'en *serais* allé, etc.[24] Que *je* m'en *sois* allé, etc.[25]

Que *je* m'en *fusse* allé, etc.[26]

---

13. P. 206, note 57. 14. I was going *away*, etc. 15. I went *away*, etc.
16. I shall go *away*. 17. I should go *away*. 18. That I go *away*.
19. That I went *away*, etc. 20. I have gone *away*, etc.
21. I have been going *away*, etc. 22. I had gone *away*, etc.
23. I shall have gone *away*, etc. 24. I should have gone *away*, etc.
25. That I have gone *away*, etc. 26. That I had gone *away*, etc.

VERBES RÉCIPROQUES.[1]

Ils expriment que deux sujets accomplissent mutuellement *l'un sur l'autre* l'action marquée par le verbe:

Les chiens et les loups **se battent.**[2]	The dogs and the wolves *fight* (*each other*).
Paul et Virginie **s'aiment.**[3]	Paul and Virginia *love each* [*other*.

VERBES PASSIFS.[1]

Le verbe passif est celui qui exprime une action *soufferte, supportée,* par le sujet:

FORME PASSIVE.

L'agneau[2] **est mangé** *par le loup.* The lamb *is eaten* by the wolf.

FORME ACTIVE.

Le loup **mange** *l'agneau.* The wolf *eats* the lamb.

MODÈLE DE LA CONJUGAISON DU VERBE PASSIF.

MODE INFINITIF.—PRÉSENT.

Être aimé,[3] *to be loved.*

PARTICIPE PRÉSENT.	PARTICIPE PASSÉ.
Étant aimé,[3] *being loved.*	**Été aimé,**[3] *been loved.*

MODE INDICATIF.—PRÉSENT.

Singulier.		*Pluriel.*	
Je **suis** *aimé, -ée,*[3]	I *am*	*Ns.* **sommes** *aimés, -ées,*[3]	We *are*
tu **es** *aimé, -ée,*	loved,	*vs.* **êtes** *aimés, -ées,*	loved,
il, elle, **est** *aimé, -ée.*[3]	etc.	*ils, elles,* **sont** *aimés, -ées.*	etc.

1. *Reciprocal verbs* are so called because they express reciprocity, or exchange of actions between two or more persons.

2. *Se battent, les uns les autres* is understood.

3. *L'un l'autre,* one another, is understood.

1. Properly speaking there are no passive verbs in French, but the passive voice is expressed by means of the verb *to be* and the past participle of an active verb. Only active verbs, or those governing a direct object (page 151, note 30) can be used in the passive voice. 2. Lányó'.

3. The past participle of the passive verb agrees in gender and number with the subject: *être aimé,* (he) to be loved; *être aimée* (she) to be loved; *être aimés* (they, masc.) to be loved; *être aimées* (they, fem.) to be loved.

IMPARFAIT.

*J'***étais** *aimé, -ée,* etc. *Nous* **étions** *aimés, -ées,* **etc.**

PASSÉ DÉFINI.

Je **fus** *aimé, -ée,* etc. *Nous* **fûmes** *aimés, -ées,* etc.

FUTUR SIMPLE.

Je **serai** *aimé, -ée,* etc. *Nous* **serons** *aimés, -ées,* etc.

MODE CONDITIONNEL.—PRÉSENT.

Je **serais** *aimé, -ée,* etc. *Nous* **serions** *aimés, -ées,* etc.

MODE IMPÉRATIF.—PRÉSENT.

Sois *aimé, -ée.* **Soyons** *aimés, -ées.* **Soyez** *aimés, -ées.*

MODE SUBJONCTIF.—PRÉSENT.

Que *je* **sois** *aimé, -ée,* etc. Que *nous* **soyons** *aimés, -ées,* etc.

IMPARFAIT.

Que *je* **fusse** *aimé, -ée,* etc. Que *nous* **fussions** *aimés, -ées,* etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS.

MODE INFINITIF.

Avoir été[4] *aimé, -ée,*[5] etc. **Ayant été** *aimé, -ée,*[6] **etc.**

MODE INDICATIF.

Singulier. *Pluriel.*

*J'***ai été** *aimé, -ée,* etc. *J'***avais été** *aimé, -ées,* etc.

*J'***eus été** *aimé, -ée,* etc. *J'***aurai été** *aimé, -ées,* etc.

*J'***aurais été** *aimé, -ée,* etc.

MODE SUBJONCTIF.

Que *j'***aie été** *aimé, -ée,* etc. Que *j'***eusse été** *aimé, -ées,* etc.

VERBES IMPERSONNELS.

Les verbes *impersonnels* sont ceux qui expriment une action qu'on ne peut attribuer à aucun *sujet,* à aucune *personne* déterminée :[1]

Il neige,[1] *it snows.* *Qu'***il pleuve,**[1] that *it rains.*

4. Page 150, 1st. 5. To have been loved. 6. Having been loved.

1. As in English they can be used only in the infinitive mood, present and past participles, and in the third person sing. in all the tenses; that is why they are called impersonal: the pronoun *il* (it) bearing then a vague, undetermined sense. Page 117, note 17.

Les verbes sont ou *impersonnels* par nature, comme **il tonne**, *it thunders;* **il vente**, *it blows*, ou bien ce sont des verbes actifs ou neutres employés impersonnellement, comme *il* **tombe** *de la grêle, it is hailing; il* **convient** *d'obéir, it is proper* to obey, etc.

MODÈLE DU VERBE IMPERSONNEL.

Tonner, *to thunder;* **tonnant, tonné.**

MODE INDICATIF.

Il tonne, *it thunders.*
Il tonnait, *it was thundering.*
Il tonna, *it thundered.*
Il tonnera, *it will thunder.*

MODE CONDITIONNEL.

Il tonnerait, *it would thunder.*

MODE SUBJONCTIF.

*Qu'*il tonne, *that it thunders.*
*Qu'*il tonnât, *that it thundered.*

TEMPS COMPOSÉS.

Il *a* tonné, *it has thundered.*
Il *avait* tonné, *it had thundered.*
Il *eut* tonné, *it had thundered.*
Il *aura* tonné, *it will have thundered.*
Il *aurait* tonné, *it would have thundered.*
*Qu'*il *ait* tonné, *that it has thundered.*
*Qu'*il *eût* tonné, *that it had thundered.*

TABLE DES PRINCIPAUX VERBES IMPERSONNELS.

Agir,[2] *to be the question.*
Arriver,[3] *to happen, to occur.*
Appartenir,[4] *to be privileged.*
Bruiner, *to drizzle.*
Y avoir,[5] *to be there.*
Convenir, *to be convenient, suit.*
Dégeler, *to thaw.*
Dépendre, *to depend.*
Déplaire, *to displease.*
Éclairer, *to light.*
Faire,[6] *to be, to make.*
Falloir,[7] *to be necessary.*

---

2. Ex.: *il s'agit de l'honneur*, it is *a question* of honor. As a personal verb it means *to act.*

3. *Il nous est arrivé que* .... it *occurred* to us that .... As a personal verb it corresponds to the English *to arrive.*

4. Ex.: *il n'appartient qu'aux personnes instruites de se bien exprimer;* educated persons alone are privileged to express themselves properly. As a neuter verb it means *to appertain, to belong.* 5. Page 151, No. 3.

6. It is impersonal when used in reference to weather or temperature: *il fait beau temps*, it *is* fine weather; *il fait bon*, it *is* nice.

7. Page 118, note 31.

Geler, *to freeze.*
Grêler, *to hail.*
Grésiller, *to sleet.*
Importer,[8] *to matter.*
Neiger, *to snow.*
Paraître,[9] *to appear, to seem.*
Plaire, *to please.*
Pleuvoir, *to rain.*
Repleuvoir, *to rain again.*
Résulter, *to result.*
Sembler,[10] *to seem.*
Suffire,[11] *to be sufficient.*
Tarder,[12] *to be longing.*
Tenir à,[13] *to depend.*
Tonner, *to thunder.*
Venter, *to blow.*

VERBES DÉFECTIFS.

Ce sont les verbes dont la conjugaison manque d'un ou de plusieurs temps.[1] Les principaux sont :[2]

DEUXIÈME CONJUGAISON.

1. **Faillir,** *to fail, to be fainting;* **faill-ant, faill-i.**

Indicatif présent—3me personne: *il* **faut.**[3] Ex.:

Le cœur me **faut.**
Le cœur me **manque.**[3] } My heart *fails* me.

2. **Gésir,**[4] *to lie;* **gis-ant.**

	PRÉSENT.		IMPARFAIT.		
———	*Nous*	gis-ons,	*Je*	gis-ais,	*Nous* gis-ions,
———	*vous*	" -ez,	*tu*	" -ais,	*vous* " -iez,
Il,elle, g-ît.	*ils, elles,*	" -ent.	*il,elle,*	" -ait.	*ils,elles,* " -aient.

8. To matter, to concern, to be of importance: *il importe qu'on le fasse, it matters* (*it is of importance*) that it be done.

9. *Il paraît que vous avez froid, it seems* that you are cold.

10. *Il semble que vous m'avez oublié, it seems* that you have forgotten me; *à ce qu'il me semble,* as *it seems* (*appears*) to me.

11. *Il suffit que je le dise, it is sufficient* that I say so.

12. *Il me tarde de vous voir,* I am longing to see you. As a personal verb it is equivalent to the English *to delay, to tarry.*

13. *Il ne tient pas à moi,* it does not depend upon me. As a personal verb it means *to hold* (see page 209).

1. The irregularities of those defective verbs which permit it, have been classified with the irregular verbs, pages 189 to 216, but they will be repeated here in the list with those which have not yet been mentioned.

2. Or, *les plus importants sont,* the most important are.

3. Page 199, note 40. The missing tenses are supplied by *manquer,* to want.

4. The missing tenses are supplied by *être couché,* to lie down.

Troisième Conjugaison.

1. **Déchoir**, *to fall off, to decline;* déch-u.[5]

	PRÉSENT.	PAS. DÉF.	FUTUR.	COND.
Je	déchoi-s,	déch-us,	décherr-ai,	décherr-ais.
Tu	" -s,	" -us,	" -as,	" -ais.
Il, elle,	" -t,	" -ut,	" -a,	" -ait.
Nous	déchoy-ons,	" -ûmes,	" -ons,	" -ions.
Vous	" -ez,	" -ûtes,	" -ez,	" -iez.
Ils, elles,	déchoi-ent.	" -urent,	" -ont,	" -aient.

IMPÉRATIF.	SUBJ. PRÉS.		IMPARFAIT.
———	Que *je*	déchoi-e,	déch-usse.
Déchoi-s.	" *tu*	" -es,	" -usses.
———	Qu' *il, elle,*	" -e,	" -ût.
Déchoy-ons.	Que *nous*	déchoy-ions,	" -ussions.
" -ez.	" *vous*	" -iez,	" -ussiez.
———	Qu' *ils, elles,*	déchoi-ent,	" -ussent.

2. **Échoir**, *to become due;* éché-ant, éch-u.

Indicatif présent—3me personne: *Il* échoit ou *il* échet.

	PAS. DÉF.	FUTUR.	CONDITION.
J'	éch-us,	écherr-ai,	écherr-ais.
Tu	" -us,	" -as,	" -ais.
Il, elle,	" -ut,	" -a,	" -ait.
Nous	" -ûmes,	" -ons,	" -ions.
Vous	" -ûtes,	" -ez,	" -iez.
Ils, elles,	" -urent,	" -ont,	" -aient.

3. **Falloir**, *to be necessary;* fall-u.

Il fau-t, fall-ait, fall-ut, faudr-a, faudr-ait, faill-e, fall-ût.[6]

4. **Seoir**, { *to seat;* sé-ant, sis.[7] / *to suit, be becoming;* sey-ant.[7] }

Il sied, sey-ait, siér-a, siér-ait, siée.[7]
Il siéent, sey-aient, siér-ont, siér-aient, sié-ent.[7]

---

5. Has no present participle, and consequently no imperfect of indicative.
6. Has no pres. part. or imperative and is only used in the 3d pers. sing.
7. For the first signification, these two are the only forms in use; for the second, the third person is used as given in the text.
8. Only used in a figurative sense; in the literal sense *faire frire* is always employed, as in the case of *cuire*, page 107, note 42.

QUATRIÈME CONJUGAISON.

1. **Frire,**[8] *to fry;* fri-t.

PRÉSENT.		FUTUR.		COND.	
Je	fr-is,[8]	*Je*	frir-ai,	*Je*	frir-ais,
tu	"-is,[8]	*tu*	" -as,	*tu*	" -ais,
il, elle,	"-it.[8]	*il, elle,*	" -a.	*il, elle,*	" -ait.
		Nous	" -ons,	*Nous*	" -ions,
IMPÉRATIF.		*vous*	" -ez,	*vous*	" -iez,
Fri-s.		*ils, elles,*	" -ont.	*ils, elles,*	" -aient.

2. **Traire,** *to milk;* tray-ant, trait.

	PRÉSENT.	IMPARF.	FUTUR.	COND.	PRÉS.SUBJ.
Je	trai-s,	tray-ais,	trair-ai,	trair-ais,	trai-e.
Tu	" -s,	" -ais,	" -as,	" -ais,	" -es.
Il, elle,	" -t,	" -ait,	" -a,	" -ait,	" -e.
Nous	tray-ons,	" -ions,	" -ons,	" -ions,	tray-ions.
Vous	" -ez,	" -iez,	" -ez,	" -iez,	" -iez.
Ils, elles,	trai-ent,	" -aient,	" -ont,	" -aient,	trai-ent.

Se conjuguent sur **traire**: *abstraire, to abstract; distraire, to divert; extraire, to extract; rentraire, to darn; retraire, to milk again; soustraire, to subtract.*

TABLE DES VERBES DÉFECTIFS.

PREMIÈRE CONJUGAISON.

Ambler,[9] *to amble.*
Éclopper,[10] *to lame.*
Puer,[11] *to stink.*

DEUXIÈME CONJUGAISON.

Assentir,[12] *to assent.*
Défaillir,[13] *to faint.*
Ébouillir,[14] *to boil away.*
S'enfuir,[15] *to run away.*
Faillir,[16] *to fail.*
Gésir,[17] *to lie.*
Ouïr,[18] *to hear.*
Quérir,[19] *to fetch.*
Saillir,[20] *to gush, to project.*
Surgir,[21] *to arise.*

---

9. Is used only in the third person.
10. Only used in the infinitive and the past part.: *éclopper.*
11. It is generally replaced by *sentir mauvais*, as an attenuation: *il sent* (*sentait, sentit, sentira, sentirait*, etc.) *mauvais.*
12. Page 189, note 13.
13. Used only in the infinitive and indicative present, page 199, note 41.
14. In the infinitive and past participle.
15. Only the first and second persons of the subj. imp. are missing.
16. Page 263. 17. Page 263. 18. Page 106, note 32.
19. Page 207, note 59. 20. Page 199, note 42. 21. In the third person.

TROISIÈME CONJUGAISON.

Apparoir,[22] *to appear.*
Choir,[23] *to fall.*
Comparoir,[24] *to appear.*
Déchoir,[25] *to fall off.*
Dépourvoir,[26] *to unprovide.*
Échoir,[27] *to fall due.*
Falloir,[28] *to be necessary.*
Promouvoir,[29] *to promote.*
Ravoir,[30] *to have again.*
Seoir,[31] *to seat, to suit.*

QUATRIÈME CONJUGAISON.

Absoudre,[32] *to absolve.*
Accroire,[33] *to make believe.*
Abstraire,[34] *to abstract.*
Braire,[35] *to bray.*
Bruire,[36] *to rustle.*
Clore,[37] *to close.*
Dissoudre,[32] *to dissolve.*
Éclore,[38] *to hatch.*
Extraire,[34] *to extract.*
Frire,[39] *to fry.*
Luire,[40] *to shine.*
Paître,[41] *to pasture.*
Renaître,[42] *to be born again.*
Sourdre,[43] *to spring.*
Soustraire,[34] *to subtract.*
Tistre,[44] *to weave.*
Traire,[34] *to milk.*

---

22. Used only in the third person singular, ind. pres., as a judicial term; also in the infinitive: *il appert*, it appears.

23. Only in the infinitive: *prenez garde de choir*, take care not to fall. In all its tenses it is supplied by *tomber*, to fall.

24. Only in the infinitive. 25. Page 264.

26. It is only employed in the infinitive and past participle.

27. Page 264. 28. See page 264. 29. Imp. and past part.

30. Only in the infinitive.

31. Page 264. Only the third persons of the pres., imp., future, cond., and pres. and imp. of the subj. are used.

32. The past participles of *absoudre* and *dissoudre* are *absous* and *dissous*. The past def. and the imp. of the subjunctive are lacking.

33. Used only in the infinitive with the verb *faire: faire accroire.*

34. Page 265.

35. Only in the infinitive and the following third persons: *il brait, ils braient; il braira, ils brairont; il brairait, ils brairaient.* Other tenses are supplied by *se mettre à braire*, to go and start braying.

36. Page 195, note 28.

37. The inf., the past part., the sing. of the pres. of the ind., the future, the cond., the second person sing. of the imper., and the pres. of the subj. are used. The other tenses are supplied by *fermer*, to shut.

38. Page 198, note 37. Used in the inf. and the following third persons: *il éclôt, ils éclosent; il éclora; ils écloront, il éclorait, ils écloraient; qu'il éclose; qu'ils éclosent.* Past part. *éclos.* Is replaced by *s'épanouir* when speaking of flowers, by *sortir de l'oeuf* when of eggs.

39. See page 265. 40. See page 195, note 29.

41. The past def. and the imp. of the subj. are wanting. They are supplied by *envoyer paître.*

42. See page 204, note 50. 43. Imp. and 3d persons ind. pres. are used.

44. Past part., *tissu.* In all the other tenses *tisser*, to weave, is used.

MODES ET TEMPS DU VERBE.

MODE INFINTIF.[1]

1. Nous avons déjà dit, page 233, note 21, que l'infinitif est souvent employé substantivement:[2]

Au **sortir**[3] *du théâtre.*	When[3] *leaving* the theater.
Mentir *est honteux.*	*Lying* is shameful.
Plaisanter *n'est pas* **répondre.**	*Joking* is not *answering.*

2. L'infinitif s'emploie après toutes les prépositions, excepté *en;*[4] et, après les expressions impersonnelles:

Pour apprendre à commander il faut *d'abord* **obéir.**	*To learn how to command we must* first *obey.*
Après avoir *dit cela* **il dut partir.**	*After saying* that, *he had to leave.*

3. Quand deux verbes se suivent, le second se met à l'infinitif,[5] précédé ou non d'une préposition, à moins que le premier verbe ne soit un auxiliaire:

Je **veux parler** *à mon frère.*	I *wish to speak* to my brother.
*Il n'*ose *pas* venir.	He *dare* not *come.*

VERBES SUIVIS D'UN INFINITIF SANS PRÉPOSITION.

Aimer mieux, *prefer.*	**Compter,** *expect.*	**Devoir,** *have to, must.*
Aller, *go, be about to.*	**Concevoir,** *conceive.*	**Écouter,** *listen.*
Affirmer, *affirm.*	**Confesser,** *confess.*	**Entendre,** *hear.*
Apercevoir, *perceive.*	**Daigner,** *deign.*	**Envoyer,** *send.*
Croire, *believe.*	**Déclarer,** *declare.*	**Espérer,** *hope.*
Assurer, *assert.*	**Désirer,** *desire.*	**Faillir,** *come near to.*

1. The infinitive mood presents the action or state expressed by the verb in a vague, undetermined manner, which does not allow any distinction of persons.

2. The infinitive is used substantively in French instead of the pres. part. in English: *le manger*, the eating; *le dormir*, the sleeping (do not confound with *le sommeil*, the sleep); *le vivre*, the living; *les dires*, the sayings, etc.

3. The pres. part. may be employed in French, whenever the conjunction of time (*when*) can be replaced by *en*. Ex.: *en sortant du théâtre.*

4. See page 161, note 20.

5. *The second is used in the infinitive.*

Faire, *cause, get, have.*
Falloir, *be necessary.*
S'imaginer, *fancy.*
Laisser, *allow, let.*
Paraître, *appear.*
Pouvoir, *be able.*
Préférer, *prefer.*
Prétendre, *pretend.*
Savoir, *know.*
Reconnaître.[6]
Regarder, *look at.*
Revenir, *come back.*
Voir, *see.*
Sembler, *seem.*
Souhaiter, *wish.*
Valoir mieux, *be better.*
Venir, *come.*
Vouloir, *be willing.*

Verbes Régissant la Préposition à avant un Infinitif.

S'abaisser, *stoop.*
Aboutir, *join.*
S'accoutumer.[7]
S'acharner, *be eager.*
Admettre, *admit.*
Aider, *help.*
S'amuser, *amuse oneself.*
S'appliquer, *apply.*
Apprendre, *learn.*
S'apprêter.[8]
Aspirer, *aspire.*
Assigner, *summon.*
S'attacher.[9]
Autoriser, *authorize.*
Avoir, *have to.*
Balancer, *balance.*
Chercher, *seek.*
Commencer, *begin.*
Condamner.[10]
Condescendre.[11]
Contribuer, *contribute.*
Consentir, *consent.*
Consister, *consist.*
Décider, *decide.*
Destiner, *destinate, design.*
Déterminer.[12]
Dévouer, *devote.*
Disposer, *dispose.*
Employer.[13]
S'engager.[14]
Encourager, *encourage.*
Enseigner, *teach.*
S'exercer.[15]
Exhorter, *exhort.*
S'exposer, *expose oneself.*
Se fatiguer.[16]
Gagner, *gain.*
S'habituer.[17]
Se hasarder, *venture.*
Hésiter, *hesitate.*
Instruire, *instruct.*
Inviter, *invite.*
Se mettre.[18]
S'obstiner, *be obstinate.*
Occuper, *occupy.*
S'offrir.[19]
Parvenir, *succeed.*
Pencher, *incline.*
Penser, *think.*
Persévérer, *persevere.*
Persister, *persist.*
Se plaire, *please.*
Plier, *bend.*
Préparer, *prepare.*
Prétendre, *pretend.*
Provoquer, *provoke.*
Réduire, *reduce.*
Se résigner, *resign.*
Se résoudre, *resolve.*
Renoncer, *renounce.*
Répugner.[20]
Réussir, *succeed.*
Servir, *serve.*
Songer, *think.*
Suffire, *be sufficient.*
Tarder.[21]
Travailler, *work.*
Viser, *aim, aspire.*
Se vouer, *devote.*

---

6. To acknowledge, to recognize.
7. To accustom oneself.
8. To prepare oneself, to make oneself ready.
9. To be attached to.
10. To condemn, to sentence.
11. To condescend.
12. To determine, to persuade, to induce.
13. To employ, to occupy.
14. To bind oneself.
15. To exercise oneself.
16. To fatigue oneself.
17. To get accustomed.
18. To set about, to begin.
19. To offer, to stand forth.
20. To be repugnant, to inspire aversion.
21. To delay, to tarry.

Verbes Régissant la Préposition de avant un Infinitif.

S'abstenir, *abstain.*
Accepter, *accept.*
S'accuser, *accuse oneself.*
Achever, *finish.*
Affecter, *affect.*
S'affliger, *grieve.*
Ambitionner.[22]
S'applaudir.[23]
Appréhender.[24]
Avertir, *warn.*
Blâmer, *blame.*
Cesser, *cease.*
Choisir, *choose.*
Commander.[25]
Conjurer, *entreat.*
Conseiller, *advise.*
Se contenter, *be contented.*
Craindre, *fear.*
Crier, *cry out.*
Dédaigner, *disdain.*
Défendre, *forbid.*
Se dépêcher, *hasten.*
Détester, *detest.*
Différer, *differ.*
Dire, *say, tell.*
Discontinuer, *discontinue.*
Écrire, *write.*
S'efforcer.[26]
Empêcher, *hinder.*
Entreprendre.[27]
Essayer, *try.*
S'étonner, *be astonished.*
Éviter, *avoid.*
S'excuser, *excuse oneself.*
Feindre, *feign.*
Féliciter.[28]
Finir, *finish.*
Frémir, *shudder.*
Se flatter, *flatter oneself.*
Gager, *wager.*
Se garder.[29]
Gémir, *groan.*
Se glorifier.[30]
Se hâter, *make haste.*
S'indigner, *be indignant.*
Imaginer.[31]
Inspirer, *inspire.*
Jurer, *swear.*
Louer, *praise.*
Manquer, *fail to.*
Méditer.[32]
Se mêler, *interfere.*
Menacer, *threaten.*
Mériter, *deserve.*
Négliger, *neglect.*
Obliger, *oblige.*
Obtenir, *obtain.*
Offrir, *offer.*
Omettre, *omit.*
Ordonner, *prescribe.*
Pardonner, *forgive.*
Parler, *speak.*
Persuader, *persuade.*
Permettre, *permit.*
Se plaindre, *complain.*
Prier, *request.*
Promettre, *promise.*
Proposer, *propose.*
Protester, *protest.*
Punir, *punish.*
Se rappeler.[33]
Recommander.[34]
Refuser, *refuse.*
Regretter, *regret.*
Se réjouir, *rejoice.*
Se repentir, *repent.*
Reprocher, *reproach.*
Se réserver.[35]
Résoudre, *resolve.*
Rire, *laugh.*
Risquer, *risk.*
Rougir, *blush.*
Soupçonner, *suspect.*
Se souvenir.[36]
Suggérer,[37] *suggest.*
Supplier.[38]
Tâcher,[39] *endeavor.*
Trembler, *tremble.*
Tenter, *try, attempt.*
Se vanter, *boast.*

---

22. To be ambitious. 23. To applaud oneself. 24. To apprehend, to fear.
25. To command. 26. To exert oneself. 27. To undertake.
28. To congratulate. 29. To guard oneself. 30. To glorify, to be proud of.
31. To imagine. 32. To meditate. 33. To recollect, to remember.
34. To recommend. 35. To reserve oneself. 36. To remember.
37. The consonant *g* is doubled in *agglomérer*, to agglomerate; *aggraver*, to aggravate; *suggérer*, to suggest, and their derivatives.
38. To supplicate, to beseech. 39. Also to try, to strive.

PARTICIPE[1] PRÉSENT.[2]

1. Le participe présent employé comme verbe exprimant une action[3] est toujours invariable:

Les marteaux frappant *l'enclume.*[4]	The hammers *striking* the anvil.
Une fille obéissant[4] *bien.*	A girl *obeying* well.
J'ai vu des enfants jouant.[5]	I have seen children *playing.*[5]

REMARQUES.—1°. Nous avons déjà dit, page 156, "*Remark,*" que le participe présent anglais précédé du verbe *être* se rend simplement par le temps correspondant de l'indicatif.[6]

2°. Le participe présent s'emploie seul ou précédé de la préposition *en.*[7] La préposition accompagne le participe quand le *moment* ou la *manière* d'exécuter l'action est indiquée.[8] Exemples:

En partant *à 10 heures, vous avez tout le temps.*	*Leaving* at 10, you have plenty of time.
On apprend en étudiant.	We learn *by studying.*

1. The *participle* is a form of the verb, so called because it participates both of the verb and the adjective. As a *participle* it expresses an action and is always invariable; but as an adjective it indicates a state or quality, and agrees in gender and number.

2. There are two kinds of participles. The *participe présent*, invariably ending in *ant*, and the *participe passé*, which has different terminations. See the models of verbs, pages 80 to 84.

3. *Expressing* (stating) *an action.*

4. Or *qui frappent l'enclume*, which strike the anvil; *une fille qui obéit bien*, a girl who obeys well.

5. Or *qui jouaient*, who played. Except after a preposition (see page 267, No. 2) the present participle is used in French as in English: *voyant que vous ne veniez pas, je m'en suis allé*, seeing that you did not come, I went away. This construction can be avoided in both languages by using an adverb of time: *comme* (*quand, lorsque*) *je voyais* (*vis*) *que vous ne veniez pas, je m'en suis allé*, as (when) I saw that you did not come, I went away.

6. See page 229, note 66. This construction is rendered in familiar style by *être en train de: il était en train de lire quand je suis entré*, he was reading when I entered.

7. Page 161, note 20.

3°. En général si le sujet est un substantif il doit précéder le participe, mais il le suit si c'est un pronom; excepté, si l'on veut donner plus d'emphase à la phrase, dans quel cas[9] le pronom est répété avant le participe et avant le verbe principal:

Son frère *l'*ayant *appris s'est fâché.*	His *brother having* learnt of it became angry.
En le voyant *venir*, elle *tremblait.*	*Seeing* him coming, *she* trembled.
Et eux, *le* sachant, *se turent.*	And they, *knowing* it, kept silent.

2. Le participe présent exprimant un *état* est plutôt adjectif[1] et s'accorde en genre et en nombre avec le sujet; il est alors appelé *adjectif verbal:*

Les débris flottants *sur la mer.*	Wrecks, *floating* on the sea.
Une fille bien obéissante.	A very *obedient* girl.
Des ressemblances frappantes.	*Striking* likeness.

REMARQUES.—1°. L'adjectif verbal est souvent[10] précédé d'un adverbe, tandis que[11] le participe en est suivi:[12]

Des esprits toujours agissants.[13]	Minds *always active.*
Cette femme agissant[14] toujours.	This woman, *always acting.*

2°. Il n'est jamais précédé de la préposition *en*, mais parfois du verbe *être:*

Cette fleur est charmante.	This flower *is charming.*
Ces enfants sont bien portants.	Those children are in good *health.*

3°. Il a un sens passif dans quelques expressions:

Argent comptant, *cash* money. *Couleur* voyante, *showy* color.
Poste restante, *general* delivery. *Places* payantes, *paying* seats.

---

8. This preposition, on account of euphony, can neither be used after the pronoun *en* nor after the objective pronouns *moi, toi, lui, eux: lorsque j'en sortais*, when I went out of it (page 267, note 8), instead of "*en*" *en sortant; lui l'apprenant, se tut*, he hearing of it, kept silent, instead of *lui* "*en*," etc.

9. *Except, if more emphasis must be given to the sentence, in which case.*

10. Soovo', *often.*

11. Page 225, note 35.

12. *The participle being followed by it.*

13. Adjective, *acting.*

14. Pres. part. of the verb *agir*, to act.

PARTICIPE PASSÉ.[1]

1. Le participe passé peut être joint au substantif sans l'aide d'un verbe; il est alors un véritable adjectif:

Les mérites récompensés.	The merits *rewarded.*
Les villes détruites.	The cities *destroyed.*

2. Employé comme substantif, il en suit les règles:

Les blessés, the *wounded.*	*Les* mariées, the *brides.*

3. Joint à l'auxiliaire *être*, il s'accorde avec le sujet:

Le port *est* fermé.	*The port* is *closed.*
La porte *est* fermée.	*The door* is *shut.*

REMARQUES.—1°. Le participe passé des verbes *passifs* s'accorde toujours avec le sujet.[2]

2°. Il en est de même de celui de quelques verbes *neutres*, comme *aller*, *venir*, *partir*, *arriver*, etc.[3]

3°. Les verbes *impersonnels* ayant toujours pour sujet le pronom *il*, leurs participes passés ne changent jamais.[4]

4. Joint à l'auxiliaire *avoir*, le participe passé s'accorde avec le complément direct quand il en est précédé, mais il reste invariable quand le complément direct le suit, ou quand il n'y a pas de régime direct. Ex.:

Les fleurs *que j'ai* coupées.[5]	The *flowers* which I have *cut.*
Il a cueilli *des* fleurs.[6]	He has *plucked flowers.*
Ces livres *nous ont* servi.[7]	These *books* have *been useful* to [*us.*

REMARQUES.—1°. Les verbes *neutres*, n'ayant jamais de complément direct, ceux qui se conjuguent avec *avoir*,[3] ont toujours leurs participes passés invariables:

1. The past participle is used in three cases: 1st, with the auxiliaries to form the compound tenses: *j'ai lu*, I have *read*; *ils s'en sont allés*, they have *gone* away; 2d, with the verb *être* to form the passive voice: *il est puni*, he is *punished*; 3d, as a plain adjective: *mère chérie*, *cherished* mother.

2. Page 260, note 3. 3. Page 156, 4th. 4. Page 261, note 1.

5. The direct regimen precedes. 6. The direct complement follows.

7. There is no accusative case (direct regimen), but a dative case (indirect regimen).

Nous *avons* **dormi** *quatre heures.*	*We* **have** *slept* **four hours.**
Les **soldats** *ont* **campé.**	**The** *soldiers* **are** *encamped.*

2°. De même les verbes *impersonnels* conjugués avec *avoir* ont leurs participes invariables, car ils n'ont jamais[8] de complément direct:

Il a **plu** *très fort.*	It has *rained* very hard.
Les inondations qu'il y a **eu.**	The floods which have *taken* [place.

5. Le participe passé des verbes *réfléchis,* bien que toujours conjugué avec *être,*[9] suit les règles du participe avec *avoir.* Il en résulte que les verbes *essentiellement réfléchis* qui ont toujours comme complément direct leur deuxième pronom, ont leurs participes variables, tandis que les verbes *accidentellement réfléchis* peuvent avoir leurs participes variables ou invariables suivant la place du complément direct:

La maison **s'***est* **écroulée.**[5]	The house has *fallen in.*
Elle **s'***est* **piquée** *au doigt.*[5]	She has *pricked herself* in the [finger.
Elle s'est **piqué** *le* **doigt.**[6]	She has *pricked* her finger.
Elles **se** *sont* **parlé.**[7]	They have *talked* to each other.

6. Le participe passé suivi d'un infinitif, s'accorde[10] s'il a pour compl. direct le nom ou pronom qui précède, mais il reste invariable s'il a pour compl. direct l'infinitif:

Ces **femmes,** *je les ai* **entendues** *chanter.*[11]	I have *heard* these *women* sing.
Ces airs, je les ai déjà **enten-du chanter.**[12]	I have *heard* these tunes *sung* [before.

REMARQUES.—1°. Le participe **fait** suivi d'un infinitif est toujours invariable.[13] Ex.:

La maison qu'il a **fait bâtir.**	The house which he *caused* to be *built.*

8. *For they never have.* 9. Page 154, 2d.
10. *Agrees.* 11. That is: *j'ai entendu ces femmes chantant.*
12. Or, *j'ai déjà entendu chanter ces airs.*
13. The past participle *fait* is always used as a kind of auxiliary.

2°. S'il y a une préposition entre le participe et l'infinitif la règle reste la même:

Il nous *a* priés *d'écrire.*	He has *begged us* to write.
Les sentiments qu'il a tâché *de vous* inspirer.	The feelings he has *tried* to *inspire* in us.

3°. Quelquefois l'infinitif est sous-entendu,[14] particulièrement avec les participes **dû, pu** et **voulu,** qui restent alors invariables:

Je lui ai rendu tous les services que j'ai pu *et que j'ai* dû.[15]	I have rendered him all the services that I *could* and *should.*

7. Le participe passé précédé du pronom **en** reste invariable, mais si le pronom est accompagné d'un adverbe de quantité, cet adverbe est le complément et le participe s'accorde avec lui:

*Vous avez plus de livres que je n'*en *ai* lu.	You have more books than I have *read.*
Plus il a eu de livres, plus *il* en *a* lus.	The more books he has had, the *more* he has *read* of them.

REMARQUES.—1°. Le participe ne s'accorde pas si l'adverbe suit le pronom **en** au lieu de le précéder:

*J'*en *ai* tant visité.	I have *visited so many of them.*

2°. Après *autant* le participe est toujours invariable:

Autant *il a* étudié *de langues,* autant *il* en *a* appris.	*As many* languages as he *studied, so many* he *learned.*

14. *Understood.*

15. *Lui rendre* is understood.

END OF BOOK IV.

CINQUIÈME LIVRE.

PREMIÈRE PARTIE.

DIX-SEPTIÈME LEÇON.

Sens, Sensations et Facultés Mentales.[1]

La vue; l'ouïe[2] (looee′), . . .	*the sight; the hearing.*
L'odorat;[3] **le goût; le toucher,**[4] .	*the smell; taste; touch.*
La raison; le jugement, . .	*the reason; judgment.*
L'imagination;[5] **la pensée,** . .	*the imagination; thought.*
La volonté;[5] **l'idée; le désir,** .	*the will; idea; desire.*
La foi; l'espérance;[5] **la charité,** .	*the faith; hope; charity.*
La mémoire;[5] **la joie** (zhwà′), .	*the memory; joy.*
Le plaisir; l'amour; le génie,[6] .	*the pleasure; love; genius.*
La haine;[7] **l'envie; le dégoût,** .	*the hate; envy; disgust.*
La jalousie;[8] **la stupidité,**[9] . .	*the jealousy; stupidity.*
Un soupir; gémissement; cri, .	*a sigh; moan; cry.*
Un sourire; l'éternuement, . .	*a smile; the sneezing.*
Une larme; le baillement, . .	*a tear; the gaping.*
Le ronflement; ronfler, . . .	*the snoring; to snore.*
Un éclat de rire; rire, . . .	*burst of laughter; to laugh.*
Le tempérament; la constitution,	*the temperament; constitu-*
La nature; le caractère, . .	*the nature; temper.* [*tion.*
La santé; la maladie, . . .	*the health; sickness.*

1. *Corporal senses, sensations and mental faculties.*
2. Noun derived from the verb *ouïr*, to hear, page 106, note 32.
3. From *odeur*, odor. 4. *Toucher*, to touch. 5. See "Endings" in Index.
6. *Génie* has only one plural form in French: *des génies*, genii or geniuses.
7. La *hène*.
8. *Jalousie* is the noun; *jaloux*, fem. *jalouse*, jealous, is the adjective.
9. The adjective is *stupide*, stupid. The ending *ide* corresponds to *id* in English: *acide, solide, candide*, etc.

La débilité; la convalescence,[10] . *the debility; convalescence.*
L'enfance;[10] **l'adolescence,**[10] . . *the childhood; adolescence.*
La jeunesse; maturité, . . . *the youth; maturity.*
La vieillesse; caducité, . . *the old age; caducity.*
La force; faiblesse, . . . *the strength; weakness.*
La beauté; la laideur, . . . *the beauty; ugliness.*

Les Couleurs.

Blanc, blanche,[11] *white.*
Jaune (zhô′n^e^), *yellow.*
Bleu,[12] *blue.* **Vermeil,** *vermilion.*
Orange, *orange.* **Rose,** *pink.*
Pensée, *dark violet.*
Lilas, *lilac.* **Rouge,** *red.*
Noir,[12] *black.* **Vert,**[12] *green.*
Brun[12] (bre^n^), *brown.* **Violet, violette,** *violet.*
Gris (gri), *gray.* **Pourpre** (poo^r^′pr^e^), *purple.*

Adverbes de Quantité.[13]

À peu près, environ,[14] . . *almost, about.*
Assez; aussi;[15] **autant,**[15] . . *enough; also; as much.*
Beaucoup;[16 17] **combien,**[17] . . *much, many; how much, many.*
Davantage;[18] **guère,** . . . *more; but little.*
Moins;[16] **peu;**[16] **plus,**[16 18] . . *less; little, few; more.*
Presque; si;[19] **tant,**[19] . . *almost; so; so much, so many.*
Tellement;[19] **très; trop,**[16] . . *so much; very; too much.*

Adverbes d'Ordre.[20]

Après; enfin; ensuite, . . *after; at last; afterward.*
D'abord; premièrement,[21] . *first; firstly.*
Secondement,[21] **troisièmement, etc.** *secondly, thirdly,* etc.

---

10. See page 109, note 2. Words in *ence* are often common in both languages: *présence, prudence,* etc.

11. Irregular fem. form. See page 138, 6th.

12. The fem. form is regular: *bleue, noire, verte, brune.*

13. *Adverbs of quantity* answer to the word *combien?* how many?

14. Literally, *surrounding; les environs de la ville.* 15. See page 227, note 47.

16. Most of these adverbs followed by nouns require the preposition *de: combien de livres avez-vous? j'ai beaucoup* (*peu, assez,* etc.) *de livres,* how many books have you? I have many (few, enough, etc.) books, p. 175, n. 20.

17. The same word is rendered by both singular and plural.

18. *Davantage, plus,* more. In negative sentences with *plus, pas* may be omitted if *davantage* is not used: *je n'en dis plus* or *pas davantage,* I will not say any more. *Davantage* is used with verbs especially when accompanied by the preposition *en; plus* is used with nouns and verbs: *celui-ci a plus de force; celui-là en a davantage.* 19. See page 238, note 22.

20. *Adverbs of order.* They express order. All answer to *comment?* how?

Adverbes d'Affirmation et de Négation.

Assurément; certes, . . .	*assuredly; certainly.*
Certainement; oui; si,[22] . . .	*certainly; yes; oh yes.*
Sans doute; d'accord, . . .	*undoubtedly; granted.*
Volontiers; vraiment, . . .	*willingly; truly.*
Non, ne, pas, point,[23] . . .	*no, not.*
Point (pas) du tout, ...	*not at all.*
Rien, non plus, pardon,[24] . . .	*nothing, no more, not so.*

Adverbes de Doute.[25]

Peut-être, cela se peut,[26] . . .	*perhaps, maybe.*
Par hasard;[26] **probablement,** . .	*perchance; probably.*

Locutions Adverbiales.

À merveille; à moitié, ...	*marvelously; at half.*
À l'envers; à regret, . . .	*wrong side; with regret.*
À l'envi;[27] **à l'étourdie,**[28] . . .	*vying; giddily.*
À tort et à travers, ...	*at random.*
À l'improviste; tout à coup,[29] . .	*unexpectedly; suddenly.*
À pied; par cœur, ...	*on foot; by heart.*
En gros; en détail, ...	*wholesale; at retail.*
Pour rire; par mégarde, . . .	*for fun; by mistake.*
Sans réflexion, ...	*heedlessly.*

21. See page 185, note 4.

22. *Si* is used instead of *oui* when answering affirmatively to an interrogative-negative sentence: *il n'y a pas de hautes maisons en France? Si, il y en a. Ne voulez-vous pas m' accompagner? Si, je veux bien. Oui* may be used instead of *si* in these cases, but *si* cannot be substituted for *oui* in other cases.

23. See the "Index."

24. Used the same as *pardonnez, je vous demande pardon*, etc., without any negative when rectifying what is told to us, just as *pardon me* is employed in English: *êtes-vous Français? Pardon, je suis Suisse.* Are you a Frenchman? Pardon, I am a Swiss.

25. *Adverbs of doubt.*

26. Both signify *perhaps, maybe, it is possible, probably*, in declarative entences. In interrogative sentences *par hazard* (pàr-ràzàr'), is used: *irez-vous par hazard en Europe? Peut-être* (*cela se peut*). Will you *perchance* go to Europe? Maybe (it is possible).

27. *Envie* (fem.) envy. Notice that the final *e* has been droppped in the adverbial expression.

28. *Étourdi*, adjective, giddy, heedless, thoughtless.

29. See Index, *tout* used idiomatically. *Tout à coup* means *suddenly; tout d'un coup* signifies *all at once, in one time;* e. g.: *il but le verre de vin tout d'un coup*, he drank the glass of wine *all at once* (*in one draught*).

UNE JOURNÉE À PARIS.[1]

Le voyageur qui, arrivé à la gare de St. Lazare[2] par le premier train, a fait le projet de voir Paris en un jour, a devant lui une tâche[3] laborieuse. Mais la chose a été faite; et alors, pourquoi ne la répéterions-nous pas avec nos élèves qui sont d'intrépides voyageurs?

Pour ne pas perdre de temps nous envoyons nos bagages à l'hôtel Terminus, attenant[4] à la gare, et nous nous y rendons nous-mêmes[5] pour retenir nos appartements, changer de toilette[6] et faire nos préparatifs de la journée.

Tout ce qu'il nous faut pour accomplir notre tour de force,[7] est un bon itinéraire et une voiture découverte attelée[8] d'un bon cheval.

Partis de l'hôtel, quelques tours de roue[9] dans la rue du Hâvre, nous amènent[10] devant les magasins du Printemps, un des trois grands bazars de Paris; mais notre programme ne nous permet point de nous y arrêter et quelques pas plus loin nous débouchons[11] sur la *Place de la Madeleine*, où, grâce à l'heure matinale, nous arrivons encore à temps pour le Marché aux fleurs.[12] Mais ne nous attar-

1. *A day in Paris.* Remark that this and the following lessons are not intended to be translated, as translation is entirely contrary to the idea of this Method. The text is only a subject for conversation between the teacher and the pupils. They will suppose that they are proceeding through this journey. See "Directions," page 5, first paragraph, and follow observation.
2. *St. Lazarus depot.* 3. *Task.* 4. *Contiguous.*
5. *And we will go there ourselves.*
6. *To engage our rooms, change our dress.*
7. This expression, literally, *a feat of strength*, means *a hard task.*
8. *Hitched.* 9. *Turns of wheels.* 10. See page 98, note 10.
11. Infinitive, *déboucher*, to issue. 12. *Flower market.*

dons pas[13] dans ce charmant oasis de verdure et de fleurs au beau milieu de la grande ville,[14] et admirons de suite *La Madeleine*, la superbe église au style romain qui est la paroisse la plus aristocratique[15] de la capitale.

Quittant[16] la place de la Madeleine, nous prenons le boulevard Malesherbes,[17] qui nous conduit à St. Augustin,[18] temple dans le style de la Renaissance;[19] puis, un peu plus loin, au *Parc Monceau*, jardin assez vaste, entouré[20] d'avenues où sont bâtis[21] de beaux hôtels privés.

Le parc offre un point de vue magnifique sur les coupoles dorées de l'Église Russe et sur *l'Arc de Triomphe de l'Étoile*, près duquel nous arrivons bientôt. Ce dernier monument est un des plus beaux de son genre; il est construit au milieu d'une place qui domine d'un côté les *Champs-Élysées* et de l'autre le *Bois de Boulogne.*[22] De cette place rayonnent[23] douze larges avenues qui vues[24] du centre présentent un aspect grandiose.

L'une de ces avenues appelée Avenue du Bois de Boulogne nous mène au bois du même nom; la promenade[25] favorite de tout le Paris élégant.

---

13. *But let us not delay.* 14. *Right in the center of the great city.*
15. *The most aristocratic parish.* 16. *Leaving.*
17. *Lamoignon de Malesherbes*, after whom the boulevard is named, was a minister and afterward one of the defending lawyers of Louis XVI. He was born in Paris 1721, and was beheaded in 1794. 18. Sa-tôgusta'.
19. *Renaissance:* the revival of learning and art in the sixteenth century; the style of architecture of that period. 20. *Surrounded.*
21. *Where are built.* 22. *Boulogne* is a town in the outskirts of Paris.
23. *Radiate*, meaning here *run.* 24. *Which seen.*
25. *Pro* is a prefix denoting direction toward, and is common in both languages: *procéder*, to proceed; *proclamer*, to proclaim; *projeter*, to project, etc.

Le bois renferme[26] un grand nombre de points intéressants : le Carrefour des Lacs,[27] le Pavillon Chinois,[28] le Châlet,[29] la Grande Cascade,[30] l'Hippodrôme, la Mare de Longchamps,[31] le Château de Bagatelle,[32] Madrid,[33] etc.; aussi faudrait-il une journée entière[34] pour le visiter complètement.

Rentrant dans Paris par la *Porte Maillot*[35] nous remontons[36] l'avenue de la Grande Armée, puis, repassant sous l'arc de triomphe, nous descendons dans le centre de la ville par les Champs-Élysées. Ceux-ci se composent d'une large avenue principale et de contre-allées[37] coupées de charmantes pelouses[38] et de frais massifs qui encadrent des fontaines jaillissantes.[39]

Sur l'avenue nous trouvons à notre droite le Panorama national, le Palais de l'Industrie où se tient annuellement le *Salon*,[40] le Restaurant Ledoyen et le Café-Concert de l'Horloge; à notre gauche le Cirque d'Été, le Théâtre Guignol, l'Alcazar d'Été et le Café des Ambassadeurs.

Les Champs-Élysées aboutissent[41] à la *Place de la Concorde* qui les relie[42] aux *Jardins des Tuileries*. Tout autour de la place s'élèvent des co-

---

26. *Contains.* 27. *The crossing of the lakes.*
28. *Chinese summer-house.* 29. *Swiss cottage*
30. The ending *ade* in nouns is common in both languages: *barricade, brigade, parade*, etc. 31. *Longchamps Pond.* 32. *Castle of Bagatelle* (trifle).
33. So called on account of the *Castle of Madrid*, which formerly stood there. 34. *Therefore a whole day would be necessary.*
35. *Maillot's Gate.* 36. *We walk up.*
37. *Sidewalks* in the meaning of lateral avenues running like the central one. 38. Page 233, note 23. 39. *Sparkling, spouting.*
40. Where the Exhibition of Paintings takes place every year.
41. *Terminate at.* 42. *Which connects them.*

lonnes; aux angles[43] huit pavillons sont surmontés[44] de statues colossales représentant les principales villes de France. Au nord et au sud sont deux grands jets d'eau;[45] au centre se dresse l'*Obélisque de Louqsor*,[46] monolithe de granit rose couvert d'hiéroglyphes,[47] provenant des ruines de Thèbes.

Si nous traversons ensuite les jardins de l'ancien Palais des Tuileries, détruit en 1870, nous arrivons au *Palais du Louvre*. Celui-ci avec ses nombreux pavillons, ses cours intérieures dont certaines parties sont des merveilles[48] d'architecture, ses musées de peinture, de sculpture, d'antiquités, et toutes ses autres curiosités, demanderait, à lui seul,[49] plusieurs jours pour être visité soigneusement.[50]

Sortant du Louvre par la rue de Rivoli nous nous trouvons *Place du Palais-Royal* sur laquelle sont les Grands Magasins du Louvre. C'est dans les galeries du Palais-Royal que nous ferons une longue halte.[51] Nous y trouvons au rez-de-chaussée[52] de riches magasins de bijouterie[53] et de fleurs, et à l'entresol[54] des restaurants renommés parmi lesquels nous n'avons qu'à faire notre choix.[55]

Après déjeuner nous passons les ponts; ce qui, pour un Parisien, signifie se rendre sur la rive[56] gauche de la *Seine*,[57] appelée aussi *Quartier*[58] *Latin*.

---

43. *At the angles* (corners). 44. *Topped with.* 45. *Waterspouts.*
46. Or *de Luxor.* 47. *Hieroglyphs.* 48. *Marvels.*
49. *For it alone would require.* 50. *Carefully.*
51. *Stop* (*rest*). 52. Page 223, note 3. 53. *Jewelry.*
54. *Mezzanine floor.* 55. *Selection.* 56. *Side*, literally, *bank.*
57. The river which divides Paris into two parts. 58. *Ward.*

Traversant le fleuve[59] sur le Pont des Arts nous nous trouvons devant le *Palais de l'Institut*; suivant ensuite les quais[60] vers l'ouest nous rencontrons successivement l'*École des Beaux-Arts*, le *Palais de la Légion d'Honneur*, la *Chambre des Députés*, *les Ministères*, puis enfin le *Trocadéro*[61] à droite et le *Champ de Mars*[62] à gauche où nous voyons encore, derniers vestiges de la grande exposition de 1889, la Tour Eiffel et la Galerie des Machines. Si nous quittons le Champ de Mars par l'École Militaire et l'avenue de la Motte-Piquet, nous visitons l'*Hôtel des Invalides* et le tombeau de Napoléon; descendant ensuite le boulevard des Invalides nous arrivons rue de Sèvres devant les Magasins du Bon-Marché.

De la rue des Sèvres, cinq minutes de trajet nous transportent par la rue de Vaugirard, au *Palais* et au *Jardin du Luxembourg*. Dans le palais se tiennent les séances du *Sénat*.[63] On y trouve également un superbe musée de peinture.

Au sortir du Luxembourg nous sommes sur le Boulevard St. Michel, le rendez-vous favori de la jeunesse des Écoles. Bien des folies mais aussi bien de belles choses ont été conçues ou commencées sur le *Boul' Miche*[64] comme l'appelle l'argot[65] des étudiants. La rue Soufflot nous conduit au *Panthéon* ou église *Ste. Geneviève:* ici reposent les plus grandes illustrations françaises.

---

59. A large river running into the sea. 60. Kè, *docks*.
61. Name taken from a stronghold near Cadiz, Spain. 62. *Martian Fields*.
63. *The sittings of the Senate*. 64. Bool mee'sh'. 65. Slang.

Revenant sur nos pas, à l'angle des boulevards St. Michel et St. Germain nous visitons le superbe musée d'antiquités installé dans l'*Hôtel Cluny.* Continuant à suivre le boulevard jusqu'au Pont St. Michel nous entrons dans la *Cité,*[66] île formée au centre de Paris par deux bras de la Seine, dans laquelle se trouvent le *Palais de Justice*, la *Préfecture de Police*, la *Caserne*[67] *de la Garde Républicaine*, l'*Hôtel-Dieu*[68] et l'*Église Notre-Dame*, ce chef-d'œuvre de pierre qui a été si admirablement décrit par Victor Hugo.

À l'extrémité orientale de l'île de la Cité et à l'entrée du nouveau Pont St. Louis nous visitons la *Morgue,*[69] qui remet en mémoire[70] les contes macabres[71] d'Edgard Poe.[72]

Débouchant[11] du pont dans l'*Île St. Louis* nous traversons celle-ci dans toute sa longueur pour prendre le *Pont Sully*[73] et repasser sur la rive[56] gauche où nous visitons la *Halle aux Vins*[74] et le *Jardin des Plantes.* Revenant sur la rive droite par le *Pont d'Austerlitz*, nous rencontrons la Prison de Mazas, si souvent citée dans les romans à la mode, puis la *Place de la Bastille* et la *Colonne de Juillet* surmontée[44] du Génie de la Liberté.

Suivant ensuite le Faubourg[75] St. Antoine nous

---

66. *City*, the most ancient part of the town.
67. *Soldiers' quarters* or *barracks.* 68. The principal hospital.
69. Place where the bodies of unknown persons found dead are exposed to public view. 70. *Which recalls.*
71. *Devilish; danse macabre*, dance of death.
72. An original American poet, died 1849.
73. After the Duke of Sully, a celebrated Minister of State of Henri IV of Navarre, King of France. 74. *Wine market.* 75. *Suburb.*

atteignons[76] la *Place de la Nation.* Puis, laissant la Barrière du Trône sur notre droite, remontons les Boulevards de Charonne et de Ménilmontant jusqu'à la *Roquette,* prison devant laquelle se font les exécutions capitales, et jusqu'au *Père Lachaise,*[77] le cimetière historique de Paris.

Du cimetière, l'avenue de la République nous conduit en droite ligne[78] à la place du même nom où s'élève une colossale statue en bronze de la République. De la *Place de la République* nous suivons les boulevards intérieurs, depuis la Porte St. Martin et la Porte St. Denis, arcs de triomphe de moindres dimensions que celui de l'Étoile, jusqu'au boulevard des Italiens.

Nous atteignons[76] ce dernier, l'endroit le plus central et le plus fréquenté, à l'heure où chacun dans la grande ville prend le repas[79] le plus substantiel, le dîner. Nous nous conformerons à l'usage général et après nous être restaurés comme nous nous trouvons à deux pas de l'*Opéra,* et de la *Comédie Française* nous passerons notre soirée à l'un de ces deux théâtres, les plus fameux de Paris : le premier dans le genre lyrique et le second dans les genres comique et tragique. Une petite course en voiture après le spectacle nous ramène, par la rue Auber et le boulevard Haussmann, à la gare de l'Ouest, notre point de départ.

---

76. Infinitive *atteindre,* to reach.
77. After the name of Father La Chaise, Jesuit confessor of Louis XIV.
78. *In straight direction.*
79. *Take the meal.*

DIX-HUITIÈME LEÇON.

Le Corps.[1]

La tête; les membres, . . .	*the head; the limbs.*
Le bras (brà); **la jambe,**[2] . .	*the arm; the leg.*[2]
Le coude; le genou,[3] . . .	*the elbow; the knee.*
La main; le pied (peeay′), . .	*the hand; the foot.*
Les doigts; les doigts du pied,[4] .	*the fingers; the toes.*
Le pouce; l'index, ...	*the thumb; the index.*
Le doigt du milieu ou médius,[5] .	*the middle finger.*
L'annulaire; le petit doigt, . .	*the ring finger; the small finger.*
La main droite, gauche, . .	*the right, left hand.*
Les phalanges; les ongles, . .	*phalanxes or joints; nails.*
La plante du pied; le talon, .	*the sole of the foot; the heel.*
Les cheveux; le front, . . .	*the hair; the forehead.*
Le visage, la face; les traits, .	*the face; the features.*
La physionomie; les tempes, .	*the physiognomy; temples.*
Les yeux; les paupières, . .	*the eyes; the eyelids.*
Les cils;[6] **les sourcils,**[6] . . .	*the eyelashes; the eyebrows.*
Une oreille; le nez; la joue, .	*an ear; the nose; the cheek.*
La bouche; les lèvres, . . .	*the mouth; the lips.*
La langue; le palais, . . .	*tongue; roof of the mouth.*
La dent; les molaires, . . .	*the tooth; the molar teeth.*
Le menton; la barbe; la moustache,	*the chin; beard; mustache.*
Les favoris; le cou; la gorge, .	*the whiskers; neck; throat.*
La poitrine; le dos, . . .	*the chest; the back.*
Le côté; les côtes, ...	*the side; the ribs.*
Les poumons; les nerfs, . .	*the lungs; the nerves.*
L'estomac; les entrailles, . .	*the stomach; the bowels.*
Le foie; le cœur; le sang, . .	*the liver; the heart; blood.*
Les veines; les os;[7] **la peau,** .	*the veins; the bones; skin.*
Un tendon; le pouls; la voix, .	*a sinew; the pulse; voice.*
Le souffle; la transpiration, .	*the breath; perspiration.*

1. Le kor, *the body.*
2. There is nothing improper in the use of *jambe* in French; *les membres inférieurs* may also be employed.
3. Le zhenoo′. 4. Dwà′ du peeay′ or *orteils.* 5. Maydeeu's.
6. Lè seel; lè soorsee′. 7. *Un os* (eⁿ-nos), a bone; *des os* (dè-zô), bones.

Insectes.[8]

L'abeille, *the bee.*	**La puce,**[9] *the flea.*
La cigale, *the locust.*	**Le pou,**[10] *the louse.*
La sauterelle, *the grasshopper.*	**La punaise,**[11] *the bedbug.*
La fourmi, *the ant.*	**Le moustique,** *the mosquito.*
L'araignée, *the spider.*	**La guêpe,** *the wasp.*
Le grillon, *the cricket.*	**L'escargot,** *the snail.*
Le scorpion, *the scorpion.*	**Le ver,** *the worm.*
La blatte, *the cockroach.*	**La scolopendre,** *the centipede.*
La mouche, *the fly.*	**Le papillon,** *the butterfly.*

Phrases Usuelles.

Pour Offrir.[12]

Permettez-moi, madame, de vous offrir ceci.	Allow me, madam, to offer you this.
Veuillez accepter cette bagatelle.	Please accept this trifle.
Puis-je vous l'offrir?	May I offer it to you?
Acceptez s'il vous plaît ceci en souvenir de moi.	Please accept this in remembrance of me.
Prenez-le pour me faire plaisir.	Take it to oblige me.

Pour Remercier.[13]

Merci. Grand merci.	Thanks. Many thanks.
Je vous suis très obligé.	I am much obliged to you.
Nous vous remercions de vos bontés.	We thank you for your kindness.
Vous êtes bien aimable.	You are very kind.

Pour Exprimer la Satisfaction.[14]

J'en suis enchanté / *J'en suis charmé* } *pour vous.*	I am delighted (enchanted) with it for your sake.
Elle est très contente de moi.	She is well pleased with me.
Ils sont fort satisfaits.	They are well satisfied.
Que je suis heureux de vous voir!	How happy I am to see you!
Je vous en félicite.	I congratulate you for it.

Pour Exprimer le Chagrin.[15]

J'en suis très fâché.	I am very sorry for it.
C'est regrettable.	It is too bad.
Quel dommage! Quelle misère!	What a pity! What misery!

8. A^{n}say'kt^{s}, *insects.* 9. Pus. 10. Poo. 11. Punēz'. 12. *To offer.* 13. *To thank.* 14. *To express satisfaction.* 15. *To express sorrow.*

À TRAVERS LA FRANCE.[1]

—[2]MES chers élèves :—Après notre course rapide dans Paris, je vous ai promis que nous ferions ensemble *un tour de France.*[3]

—Nous sommes impatients, cher maître, de vous accompagner dans cette nouvelle excursion.

—Dans notre tour de France nous ferons comme l'artisan du bon vieux temps, nous visiterons les points du pays qui intéressent plus spécialement notre art, la langue française.

Et, puisque[4] nous partons de Paris, notre première étape[5] sera tout naturellement VERSAILLES,[6] le berceau[7] du beau langage, du français classique du XVIIe (dix-septième) siècle.

—Versailles a été pour ainsi dire créé[8] par votre grand roi Louis XIV, n'est-ce pas?

—C'est cela même, c'est au "Roi-Soleil"[9] qu'est dû le magnifique palais, qui après avoir été longtemps la demeure de nos souverains est de notre temps[10] le lieu de réunion du Congrès; et aussi le

---

1. *Through France.* *À* or *au travers* expresses the same idea, but the latter expression is always followed by *de: il lui passa son épée "au travers du" corps*, he pierced him with his sword *through the* body.

2. See page 175, note 23.

3. This expression, besides the meaning *a journey through France*, has the following historical signification: in the middle ages the artisan or mechanic who wished to become master of his trade was obliged to make a journey through France, visiting especially the towns where his trade or profession was most honored and so perfecting himself in it; this was called *faire son tour de France.*

4. *And as.* 5. *Stop, halting place.* 6. Vêrsâ'y^e^. 7. *Cradle.*

8. Past part. of *créer*, to create, of which the fem. form *créée* is one of the rare examples of three e's coming together in one word.

9. Louis XIV chose a rising sun as an emblem, and therefore was called the *Sun-King.* 10. *Is in our time* (actually).

beau parc dessiné par Le Nôtre,[11] embelli par de superbes travaux hydrauliques:[12] "les grandes eaux de Versailles."[13]

C'est au même roi qu'il faut attribuer la perfection et l'essor auxquels atteignit[14] la langue. C'est à sa cour, dans ce même palais de Versailles, que fut parlé pour la première fois ce langage pur et sévère, clair quoique imagé,[15] qui est le français classique. C'est à son influence que nous devons la pléiade[16] d'écrivains illustres qui ont enrichi la langue d'œuvres immortelles. C'est enfin à ses victoires et à l'éclat[17] de son règne qu'il faut rapporter[18] l'adoption du français comme langue diplomatique, et comme la langue des cours et de la bonne société dans tous les pays.

Mais quittons cette ville des grands souvenirs monarchiques pour FONTAINEBLEAU qui nous rappelle l'époque Napoléonienne. Savez-vous à quel événement[19] je fais allusion?

—Oui, monsieur. Aux "Adieux de Fontainebleau;" à l'abdication de Napoléon Ier.

—À merveille.[20] Je vous aurai tout dit au sujet de Fontainebleau si je vous mentionne la belle forêt du même nom.[21]

---

11. *Drawn by Le Nôtre*, a celebrated architect and designer who flourished in the years 1613–1700. 12. *Adorned (beautified) by superb waterworks.*

13. *The great waterworks of Versailles* play the first Sunday in every month; they are very complicated and raise the water to a wonderful height.

14. Ay lèsor' ôkayl' âtènyee', *and the scope to which reached.*

15. Embellished with imagery pictures, here adorned with metaphors.

16. Plèyâ'de, *group.* In Astronomy *les pléiades*, the pleiades.

17. Laykla', *splendor, glitter.* 18. *To bring back, to relate.*

19. *Eveut.* 20. *Marvelous, well said.*

21. *Fontainebleau* (fôntên-blô'), famous for its forest and castle.

Quelques heures de voyage nous amènent[22] à ORLÉANS, l'ancienne capitale de l'Orléanais, province qui avec l'Île de France, formait le patrimoine des premiers ducs de France ; dont l'idiome était un dialecte de la langue romane, dialecte qui sous le nom de français supplanta bientôt tous les autres idiomes néo-latins,[23] au fur et à mesure[24] que les rois capétiens[25] réunissaient sous leur domination toutes les provinces de l'ancienne Gaule.[26]

—De ces différents dialectes, il doit certainement rester des traces[27] dans le langage parlé du peuple?

—Plus que cela, le peuple dans chaque province garde son ancien idiome, mais celui-ci n'étant plus écrit est tombé à l'état de patois.[28]

—Mais, vers[29] quelle époque a lieu cette chute[30] des différents dialectes romans au rang de patois, c'est à dire d'idiome non écrit et seulement parlé, si nous comprenons bien?

—Votre définition est parfaite. Ce changement et la naissance de la langue française succédant à la langue romane se passent au XIVe siècle.[31]

---

22. P. 98, n. 10. 23. Nayo-lâta*r*', the modern idioms derived from the Latin.

24. Ô *fur* ay à *mesur*', idiomatical expression meaning *as soon as*.

25. Third dynasty of French Kings issued from *Hughes Capet* (*ugu*e kâpay'), of whom the offspring are divided into three branches: 1st, the *Capetians*, direct from Hugh Capet to Charles IV (987-1328); 2d, the *Valois*, from Philip IV to Henri III (1328-1589); 3d, the *Bourbons*, from Henri IV to Louis XVI (1589-1792) and from Louis XVIII to Louis-Philip (1814-1848).

26. *Gallia* or *Gaul*, a province of the ancient roman empire between the ocean, the Rhine, the Alps, the Mediterranean and the Pyrenees.

27. *Traces, vestiges, remains.*

28. Pâtwâ', dialect peculiar to a province.

29. Vayr, *about, toward.* 30. *This change*, lit., *fall.*

31. *This change and the birth of the French language succeeding the Roman occurred in the 14th century.*

Mais reprenons le cours[32] de notre excursion. Nous sommes à ORLÉANS et nous ne pouvons la quitter sans rappeler le siège mémorable de cette ville par les Anglais en 1428. C'est là que Jeanne d'Arc inaugura cette mission merveilleuse qui devait sauver la France de la domination anglaise. Quittant Orléans nous passons à BLOIS, qui a un beau château historique; à TOURS, où se parle le français le plus harmonieux; à POITIERS, célèbre par deux grandes batailles; à LIMOGES, où se parle déjà un patois du midi, le limousin.

—Est-on d'accord[33] sur une limite pour la division de la France en provinces du Nord et du Midi?

—Absolument, non. Si l'on s'en tient à la différence de langage, la Loire[34] est la limite la plus rationnelle. Mais bien des personnes n'appellent midi de la France que la partie beaucoup plus au sud de la Loire.

—Merci; et quelle sera notre prochaine station?

—ANGOULÊME, sur la Charente,[35] chef-lieu[36] du département du même nom. Mais nous ne nous y arrêtons pas et nous atteignons de suite BORDEAUX, ancienne capitale de la Guyenne,[37] actuellement chef-lieu[36] de la Gironde.[38] C'est une des plus grandes villes de France, un port important, et le

---

32. *But let us resume the course.*
33. *Do they (people) agree.*
34. Là lwâ'r^e, a large river in France which flows into the Atlantic Ocean.
35. River which flows into the sea: *fleuve.*
36. *Chief city, capital.* 37. Guyê'n^e, ancient province of France.
38. River formed by two others, *La Garonne* and *La Dordogne;* also a department which gave its name to a famous party in the French Revolution, *les girondins.*

centre d'un grand commerce de vins et d'eaux-de-vie.[39] On y parle avec un accent fortement prononcé provenant de l'ancien dialecte gascon.[40]

—Il a été fait beaucoup de plaisanteries sur les Gascons, n'est-ce pas,[41] monsieur?

—Oui, et cela à cause de leur vanterie outrée,[42] à tel point que le mot gasconnade est passé dans la langue comme synonyme de fanfaronnade. De Bordeaux nous arrivons à TOULOUSE, autre ville importante sur la Garonne[38] et ancienne capitale du Languedoc.[43] Il s'y tient une Académie de Jeux-Floraux qui a pour but l'encouragement[44] de la renaissance de la langue d'oc[45] ou provençale.

Mais arrivons à PAU, ancienne capitale du Béarn.[46] Le climat y est très doux, c'est une station hivernale très fréquentée.[47] Le peuple y parle le basque, un idiome fort ancien très différent des langues européennes et dont l'origine s'est perdue.

—Cette langue est paraît-il très curieuse?

—Oui, elle intéresse fort les philologues. Elle est parlée dans tout le département des Basses-Pyrénées dont Pau est le chef-lieu. Dans ce même département nous visitons BIARRITZ, sur le golfe de Gascogne, justement renommé comme station bal-

39. Ô de vie, *brandy;* lit., *water of life.*
40. Of *La Gascogne*, ancient province.
41. *Many jokes have been made about the Gascons, is it not so, sir?*
42. *Extreme bragging, boasting.*
43. Another ancient province of Southern France which has been divided since the revolution into eight departments.
44. *Incitement, support.*
45. *Langue d'oc* or *languedocienne*, Roman dialect of the Languedoc.
46. Old province, nowadays the department of *Basses-Pyrénées.*
47. Frayko-tay-o.

néaire : c'est la plage la plus aristocratique du continent. Traversant ensuite BAYONNE, place forte sur l'Adour,[48] nous passons à TARBES dans les Hautes-Pyrénées, à FOIX sur l'Ariège,[49] à PERPIGNAN, ancienne capitale du Roussillon,[50] où plus de 100,000 habitants parlent la langue catalane, dérivée du latin et très voisine de l'espagnol. Après Perpignan nous visitons MONTPELLIER, NÎMES et MARSEILLES.

—C'est la troisième ville de France?

—Oui, et un port très commerçant sur la Méditerranée. Marseilles fut fondée par une colonie phocéenne[51] vers l'an 600 avant Jésus-Christ. Ses habitants sont restés très hardis et entreprenants.[52]

—Ne considère-t-on pas un peu les Marseillais comme les Gascons?

—Si, on peut même dire qu'un Marseillais vaut un Gascon et demi.

—Pourquoi, monsieur, le chant national français s'appelle-t-il "Marseillaise?"

—Ce chant patriotique fut composé en 1792, pour l'armée du Rhin par un officier, Rouget de Lisle, mais il fut introduit à Paris la première fois par les fédérés marseillais et de là son nom de Marseillaise. Mais continuons notre voyage sur le littoral[53] de la Méditerranée. Nous atteignons TOULON, port de guerre important, NICE, la station

48. River running into the Gulf of Gascogne.
49. An affluent of the *Garonne.*
50. Roosilyôn', ancient province which is now the department of *les Pyrénées-Orientales.* 51. From *Phocée,* ancient Greek colony.
52. *Very bold and enterprising.* 53. *Coast, shore.*

hivernale la plus fréquentée et la plus élégante sur le continent européen ; puis remontant au nord nous trouvons AIX-EN-PROVENCE, fondée par les Romains en 123 avant Jésus-Christ ; AVIGNON, l'ancienne ville des papes, et LYON.

—La plus grande ville de France après Paris?

—Parfaitement. Elle a un demi million d'habitants, une position stratégique importante au confluent[54] du Rhône et de la Saône, une industrie et un commerce florissants. De Lyon nous sommes en peu de temps à BESANÇON, renommée pour son école d'horlogerie. Après Besançon nous trouvons DIJON en Bourgogne, dont le commerce de vins et de moutarde est universellement répandu ; revenant vers le centre du pays nous rencontrons TROYES en Champagne,[55] célèbre par ses vins mousseux,[55] CHÂLONS-SUR-MARNE, où se trouve un camp très important.

—N'est-ce pas aussi une localité historique?

—Certes. Attila y fut vaincu, en 451, par le général romain Aétius. Mais quittant notre marche au nord pour faire une poussée[56] à l'est nous visitons NANCY, ancienne capitale de la Lorraine, ville célèbre par son académie.

De Nancy nous suivons la vallée de la Meuse[57] jusqu'à SEDAN, dans les Ardennes,[58] MÉZIÈRES et

---

54. *At the confluence*, place where two rivers run together.
55. Old province of France, capital *Troyes*; *vins mousseux*, foaming wines.
56. Lit., *to make a thrust, a push*, here *to take a direction*.
57. River which springs in France, flows through Belgium and Holland, then into the North Sea.
58. A region in the N. E. of France covered with mountainous forests.

CHARLEVILLE, les deux villes jumelles,[59] puis tournant à l'ouest et passant par les villes manufacturières de ROUBAIX et VALENCIENNES nous atteignons LILLE, la ville la plus importante de cette partie de la France.

Lille est à peu de distance des côtes du nord[60] de la France, sur lesquelles nous trouvons les ports de DUNKERQUE, CALAIS, BOULOGNE et DIEPPE. À l'intérieur nous visitons encore AMIENS, sur la Somme,[61] ancienne capitale de la Picardie.

Rejoignant la Seine à ROUEN, nous sommes en pleine Normandie, autrefois une importante province dont les habitants ont conservé leur dialecte provincial, le normand. Dans la province voisine la Bretagne, que notre itinéraire ne nous permet pas de visiter cette fois, la langue parlée est le bas breton, d'origine celtique.

—Après tout ce que vous nous avez dit des patois provinciaux nous devons conclure[62] qu'en France, comme du reste dans tous les vieux pays, le peuple tient[63] avant tout à sa langue.

—Votre observation est très juste. Les institutions politiques changent, le langage reste. Mais nous voici au HÂVRE, le port le plus important de France, à l'embouchure[64] de la Seine, sur la Manche. C'est ici que nous nous rembarquerons pour nos rives natales.[65]

---

59. Fem. form of *jumeaux*, twins. 60. *Of the northern coasts.*
61. River which flows into the English Channel. 62. *To conclude or infer.*
63. *Cares, holds.* 64. *At the mouth.* 65. *Native shores.*

DIX-NEUVIÈME LEÇON.

Terre et Mer.[1]

Un bois;[2] **une forêt**;[2] **une prairie,**	*a wood; forest; meadow.*
Une plaine; un fossé; un désert,	*a plain; ditch; desert.*
Une colline (koli'n^e^); une montagne,	*a hill; mountain.*
Une vallée (vàlay'); un vallon, .	*a valley; dale.*
Un tronc (trô^a^k) d'arbre, . .	*a tree trunk.*
La branche; les feuilles (fe'iy^e^), .	*the branch; the leaves.*
La racine; la semence, . . .	*the root; the seed.*
L'herbe; le champ;[3] **la campagne,**	*the grass; field; country.*
La source; le ruisseau, . . .	*the spring; the brook.*
La rivière;[4] **le fleuve,**[4] . . .	*the river; the large river.*
Le lac; l'étang; la mare, . .	*the lake; the pool; the pond.*
Le marais; marécage (màrèkà'zh^e^),	*the marsh; swamp.*
Le golfe; détroit; canal, . .	*the gulf; strait; canal.*
La baie; les côtes; la plage, .	*the bay; shores; seashore.*
Un orage; une tempête; le calme,	*a storm; tempest; the calm.*
Un navire, bâtiment marchand, .	*a merchant ship.*
La cargaison; le fret, . . .	*the cargo; the freight.*
Un navire, vaisseau de guerre, .	*a man-of-war.*
Un voilier; une barque, . .	*a sailboat; a bark.*
Un bateau à vapeur, . . .	*a steamboat.*
Une ancre; les mâts, . . .	*an anchor; the masts.*
Les voiles; le pavillon, . .	*the sails; the flag.*
Le gouvernail; la cheminée, .	*the rudder; the funnel.*
Timonier; pilote, ...	*helmsman; pilot.*
Capitaine; officier; matelot, .	*captain; officer; sailor.*
Le salon; la cabine; le pont, .	*the saloon; the cabin; deck.*
La proue; la passerelle; la poupe,	*the bow; bridge; stern.*
Bâbord; tribord; cale (kà'l^e^), .	*port; starboard; hold.*

1. *Land and sea.*

2. *Bois* has three significations: *lumber wood* or *timber*, *wood* or *forest* and *firewood* or *fuel.*

3. *Un champ* is a field; a cultivated field, *champ de labour; un champ de bataille*, a battlefield, etc.

4. *Rivière* is any kind of a river; *fleuve* is a river which flows into the sea. See page 282, note 59.

Agriculture.[5]

La ferme ; le fermier, . . .	*the farm ; farmer.*
Le laboureur ;[6] **le journalier,** .	*husbandman ; field hand.*
Semer ; la semaille, . . .	*to sow ; the sowing.*
Une charrue ; une herse, . .	*a plow ; harrow.*
Une bêche ; pioche ; pelle, . .	*a spade ; pickaxe ; shovel.*
Une faux ; faucille ; un sarcloir, .	*a scythe ; sickle ; hoe.*
Faucheuse ; moissonneuse, . .	*mower ; reaper.*
Le chariot ; la charrette ;[7] **charretier,**[7]	*cart ; cart driver.*
Moisson ; grain ; blé, . . .	*harvest ; grain ; corn.*
Un épi de froment, de blé,[8] . .	*an ear of wheat, of corn.*
Avoine ; seigle ; orge, . . .	*oats ; rye ; barley.*
Foin ; paille ; trèfle, . . .	*hay ; straw ; clover.*
Le lin ; le cotonnier, . . .	*the flax ; the cotton plant.*

Interjections.[9]

Les principales sont :

Ah! *ah!* **Aïe!** (àee), *oh!* [*vo!*
Bah! *so! pshaw!* **Bravo!**[10] *bra-*
Ça! *come on!* **Crac!** *there!*
Chut![11] *hist!* **Diantre!** *don't say!*
Eh! *oh!* **Fi!**[12] *fy!* **Oh!** *ho!*
Hé! *ho!* **Hélas!**[13] *alas!*
Holà![14] *hallo! say!* **Motus**[15] *hush!*
Parbleu! (pà'ble'), *to be sure!*
Pif! *bim!* **Paf!** *boum!*
Ouf! *oh!* **Ouais!**[16] *hey!*
Sus! *come on! cheer up!*
Vivat! (veevàt'), *hurra! huzza!*

Mots pris accidentellement comme Interjections.

Alerte! *be quick!*
Allons! *well!* **Allez!** *go on!*
Arrêtez! *stop!*
Bon! *good!* **Ciel!** *heavens!*
Courage! *cheer up!*
Dites! *say!* **Ferme!** *steady!*
Halte! (*h*àl't^{e}), *stop!*
Malheur! *pity! bad!*
Paix! *softly!* **Peste!** *by*
Silence! *silence!* [*George!*

---

5. Àgreekultû'r^{e}. 6. From *labourer*, to till, to plough.
7. Note the duplication of the *r* in the two last words.
8. *Un épi*, a spike or head of corn or grain.
9. *Interjections* are parts of speech which express unreasoned and unexpected expressions of feelings. They are classified according to the latter: expressing sorrow, as *hélas! ah!* joy, as *ah! vivat!* admiration, as *eh! oh!* imprecation, as *parbleu!* surprise, *oh! bah!* others to call attention, as *arrêtez! halte!* others for silence, as *chut! silence!* others to encourage, as *courage! sus!* (sus), etc., etc.
10. Brâvô'. 11. Shut^{e}. 12. *Fee.* 13. Aylà's^{e}.
14. *H*olà'. 15. Motus'. 16. Way'.

Locutions Interjectives.

Au feu! *fire!*
Dieu me pardonne! *God forgive me!*
Oh! mon Dieu! *Oh! dear me!*
Fi donc le coquin! *for shame, the scoundrel!*
Hé bien! *well!*
Juste ciel! *good heavens!*
Hé quoi! *what!*
Oui da! *ay indeed!*
En vérité! *indeed!*
Or çà! *well now!*
Malheur à lui! *shame on him!*
Prenez garde! *look out!*
Quel malheur! *what a pity!*
Quelle honte! *what a shame!*

Phrases Usuelles (suite).

Pour Demander son Chemin.[17]

Est-ce par ici le chemin de....?	Is this the way to....?
Va-t-on à X[18] *par cette route?*	Does this road lead to X?
Quel est le chemin le plus court?	Which is the shortest way?
Quelle route dois-je prendre?	Which road must I take?
Allez droit devant vous.	Go straight ahead.
Tournez à gauche, vous ne pouvez-vous tromper.	Turn to the left, you cannot miss your way.
Est-ce loin d'ici? C'est tout près.	Is it far from here? It is nearby.

Pour Exprimer l'Admiration, la Surprise.[19]

Quoi! Réellement! Est-ce possible? Ce n'est pas possible!	What! Really! Is it possible? It is not possible!
Vous me surprenez. Je ne puis le croire.	You astonish me. I cannot believe it.
Cela me paraît un peu fort.[20]	It seems hard to believe.
C'est admirable, incroyable!	It is admirable, incredible!

Pour Exprimer la Sympathie, l'Antipathie.[21]

Il est mon meilleur ami.	He is my best friend.
C'est un ami intime.	He is an intimate friend.
Je ferais tout pour lui.	I would do anything for him.
Je ne l'aime[22] *pas. Il ne me revient pas.*[23]	I don't like him. I don't like his looks.
Elle le déteste; elle le hait.	She detests him; she hates him.
Il ne nous est pas sympathique.	He is not agreeable to us.
Il nous est antipathique.	He is disagreeable to us.

17. *To inquire one's way.* 18. Iks.
19. *To express admiration, surprise.*
20. *That seems to me a little hard.*
21. *To express sympathy, antipathy.*
22. *Aimer* means both *to love, to like.*
23. *He does not come back to me.*

LITTÉRATURE CLASSIQUE.

—PARMI[1] le grand nombre d'écrivains des siècles passés, dont les noms sont arrivés jusqu'à nous, quels sont ceux que nous citerons dans cette courte étude; et auxquels d'entre eux décernerons-nous[2] les palmes dans les différents genres de littérature?

Telle est la question à laquelle il nous faut répondre. Et d'abord,[3] disons que laissant de côté[4] les auteurs dont le langage a vieilli,[5] nous prenons pour point de départ la réforme classique de MALHERBE[6] et nous nous occupons exclusivement de cette langue mûre[7] et perfectionnée, aujourd'hui parlée et comprise par les classes instruites de la société française.

Par cette exclusion, nous perdons l'occasion de parler d'œuvres importantes et curieuses telles que la *Chanson de Roland*,[8] les *Romans de la Rose* et de *Renart*, les *Chansons d'Amour*, les *Chroniques* de VILLEHARDOUIN,[9] JOINVILLE[10] et FROISSART;[11] d'écrivains immortels tels que CALVIN,[12] RABELAIS[13] et MONTAIGNE;[14] mais ces œuvres et ces écrivains

---

1. See page 161, note 21. 2. *Shall we concede.* 3. *And first, in the first place.*
4. *De côté*, aside. 5. From *vieillir*, to get old, to age.
6. François de Malherbe, a poet, born in *Caen* (ko^{n}), 1555–1628.
7. Lit., *ripe, matured.*
8. Roland, a celebrated paladin in the romances of chivalry (knighthood).
9. Geoffroi de Villehardouin, celebrated chronicler of the 12th century.
10. Jean de Joinville (zhooa^{n}veel') accompanied St. Louis, King of France, to Egypt, and wrote a curious description of the Crusade.
11. Jean de Froissart (frwâsâ'r), historian and poet, 1337–1410.
12. Jean Calvin (kâlva^{n}'), a great religious reformer, 1509–1564.
13. François Rabelais, a famous writer, 1495–1553.
14. Michel de Montaigne (mô^{n}tâ'ny^{e}), a celebrated moralist, 1533–1592.

appartiennent au vieux français du Moyen-Âge. Nous ne pouvons nous arrêter davantage[15] sur les naïfs[16] et charmants poètes de l'époque de la *Renaissance*[17] dont CLÉMENT MAROT[18] et RONSARD[19] sont les chefs d'école. Nous ne pouvons pas plus entrer dans l'histoire si intéressante des origines de notre théâtre ni de celles des sociétés littéraires telles que l'*Hôtel Rambouillet*[20] et l'*Académie Française* fondée par le CARDINAL DE RICHELIEU[21] en 1635.

Arrivons donc de suite à l'époque classique du dix-septième siècle qui s'ouvre, littérairement parlant, avec FRANÇOIS DE MALHERBE,[6] qui a été proclamé par BOILEAU[22] le premier maître de la poésie française, pour la pureté de la langue et la cadence harmonieuse du vers.

"Enfin *Malherbe* vint,[23] et le premier en France,
"Fit[24] sentir dans les vers une juste cadence,
"D'un mot mis à sa place enseigna le pouvoir[25]
"Et réduisit la muse aux règles du devoir.[26]

À la même époque le pompeux BALZAC[27] et l'ingénieux VOITURE[28] portent[29] dans la prose la même

15. See page 276, note 18. 16. *Simple, natural, artless.*
17. The revival of art and sciences in the 16th century. 18. Poet, 1495–1544.
19. Pierre de Ronsard, the head of the *pléiade*, a group of famous writers during the Renaissance, 1524–1585.
20. Catherine de Vivonne, marchioness of Rambouillet (ro*booiyè'), 1588–1665, entertained in her hotel de Rambouillet, in Paris, the most famous writers, philosophers and scientists of her time.
21. Armand du Plessis, cardinal de Richelieu, a famous statesman minister of Louis XIII, 1585–1642.
22. Nicolas Boileau-Despréaux (bwâlô'-dèprayô'), a celebrated satirist and didactic poet, 1636–1711. 23. *Came.* 24. *Made, did.*
25. "*Of a word in its right place taught the weight.*"
26. "*And persuaded the muse to the rules of duty.*"
27. *The pompous Balzac*, celebrated writer, 1594–1654.
28. Vincent Voiture, prosator, 1598–1648. 29. *Bring* or *carry.*

sévérité laborieuse que Malherbe dans la poésie, tandis que DESCARTES[30] accomplit[31] la même réforme dans la philosophie.

Mais c'est au théâtre que les Belles-Lettres françaises renaissantes devaient jeter le plus d'éclat.[32] Notre génie dramatique, renfermé jusque-là dans l'imitation des littératures étrangères, spécialement du théâtre espagnol, crée avec CORNEILLE[33] la tragédie française. Pierre Corneille inaugure avec le *Cid*, sur une donnée[34] espagnole, tout un nouveau système dramatique qu'il continue et développe[35] dans ses autres chefs-d'œuvre tragiques:[36] *Horace*, *Cinna*, *Polyeucte*, etc.

Après le sublime Corneille vient le sensible et profond RACINE,[37] qui nous donne une autre série de tragédies immortelles: *Andromaque*, *Britannicus*, *Mithridate*, *Iphigénie*, *Phèdre*, *Esther* et *Athalie;* cette dernière, suivant VOLTAIRE,[38] "le chef-d'œuvre de l'esprit humain."

Tandis que la tragédie se transformait et se perfectionnait graduellement, la comédie née des *Farces* du Moyen-Âge[39] était renouvelée sur tous les points à la fois par une seule et même main: celle de MOLIÈRE.[40]

---

30. Celebrated methematician and philosopher, 1595–1650. 31. *Accomplishes.*

32 *But it is on the stage that the revived French belles-lettres were going to throw the greatest luster.*

33. Pierre Corneille, called "*le grand Corneille,*" great tragic poet, 1606–1684, was the real creator of tragedy in France.

34. *On a plot.* 35. *And unfolds.* 36. *Tragical masterpieces.*

37. Jean Racine, famous tragic poet, 1639–1699.

38. Arouet de Voltaire, celebrated philosopher and writer, 1694–1778.

39. *Farce-comedies of the middle ages.*

40. Jean-Baptiste Molière, famous comedian and dramatist, 1622–1673.

JEAN POQUELIN dit de Molière,[41] était comme Shakespeare,[42] à la fois comédien[43] et auteur dramatique. Comme lui, il a créé des types immortels. Rien de plus amusant[44] dans la farce,[39] sans exclure la portée morale,[45] que *Sganarelle*, le *Médecin malgré lui*,[46] *Georges Dandin*, le *Bourgeois Gentilhomme*,[47] le *Malade Imaginaire*, etc.; rien de plus vif, dans la comédie d'intrigue, et de plus spirituel que l'*Étourdi*,[48] le *Dépit Amoureux*,[49] *Amphitryon;* rien enfin, dans la comédie de caractère, de plus humain et de plus parfait que les *Précieuses Ridicules*, l'*École des Maris*, *Tartufe*, *Don Juan*, le *Misanthrope*, l'*Avare* et les *Femmes Savantes*.[50]

Hors[51] du théâtre, la littérature classique du 17me siècle a encore bien d'autres écrivains illustres à noter. C'est d'abord LA FONTAINE,[52] dans la fable et le conte; dans la poésie didactique BOILEAU,[22] qui écrit l'*Art Poétique* et est appelé "le législateur du Parnasse"; BOSSUET[53] dans la prose de l'histoire et de la chaire[54] et à un moindre degré FÉNELON,[55] BOURDALOUE,[56] etc. Dans la Philosophie et la Morale il faut citer comme appartenant à cette

41. Jean Poquelin is the real name, and *Molière* the stage and pen name (*nom de plume*).
42. The greatest English poet, 1564–1616.
43. *Comedian, actor.* 44. *Pleasant, entertaining.*
45. *Moral influence.* 46. *The physician against his will.*
47. *The common citizen gentleman.* 48. *The giddyhead.*
49. *The spite of love.* 50. *The learned women.* 51. *Outside.*
52. Jean de la Fontaine, poet, celebrated especially for his *Fables*, 1622–1695.
53. Celebrated writer, theologian and religious orator, was bishop of Meaux, 1627–1704. 54. *Pulpit.*
55. François de Salignac de la Mothe-Fénelon, famous religious writer, archbishop of Cambrai, tutor of the Duke of Burgundy, 1652–1715.
56. Celebrated predicator, 1632–1704.

époque BLAISE PASCAL,[57] un génie universel; LA ROCHEFOUCAULD,[58] l'auteur des *Maximes*, et LA BRUYÈRE,[59] celui des *Caractères*. Dans le Roman il faut nommer MLLE. DE SCUDÉRY[60] et MME. DE LA FAYETTE;[61] dans l'Histoire, les Mémoires et la Correspondance, MÉZERAY,[62] SAINT-SIMON[63] et MME. DE SÉVIGNÉ[64] dont les *Lettres* sont dans toutes les bibliothèques.

La littérature du siècle suivant perd le pur atticisme[65] du siècle de Louis XIV, pour prendre une tournure[66] plus philosophique. Un homme domine le 18me siècle et paraît le remplir tout entier, c'est VOLTAIRE.[38] Il s'exerce[67] dans presque tous les genres à la fois et il semble toujours plus philosophe qu'il n'est artiste. Ses œuvres comprennent un poème épique: la *Henriade*,[68] des tragédies: *Oedipe*,[69] *Mahomet*,[70] *Mérope*, *Zaïre*, etc.; des épîtres[71] des discours, des œuvres historiques importantes: l'*Histoire de Charles XII* (douze), le *Siècle de Louis XIV* (quatorze); des romans et une correspondance variée et curieuse.

---

57. A philosopher and scientist who lived from 1623–1662.

58. Celebrated moralist, writer, 1613–1680, not to be confounded with the philanthropist La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt, 1747–1827.

59. Famous moralist, 1645–1696.

60. Madeleine de Scudéry, sister of Georges, a drama author. She wrote *le Grand Cyrus* and *Clélie*, two long novels which had great success in their time.

61. Countess de la Fayette, celebrated novelist, 1634–1693.

62. Eudes de Mézeray, historian, 1610–1683.

63. Louis de Rouvroy, duke of St. Simon, diplomat and author of very interesting *Mémoires*, 1675–1755.

64. Marie de Rabutin-Chantal, marchioness of Sévigné (sayvinyay'), a most extraordinary woman of the time of Louis XIV; her *Letters* are unexcelled. 1626–1696.

65. *Atticism, purity of style.*

66. *Turn.*

67. *Practice.*

68. LA ho-reea'de.

69. *Edee'p.*

70. Mâomay'.

71. *Epistles, letters.*

À coté de Voltaire, et presque aussi fameux que lui, se place JEAN-JACQUES ROUSSEAU,[72] le philosophe de Genève.[73] Toutes ses œuvres portent et resteront à jamais,[74] que ce soit un roman d'amour[75] comme la *Nouvelle Héloïse*, ou un traité pédagogique comme l'*Émile*, une doctrine philosophique comme le *Contrat Social*, ou une effrayante[76] autobiographie comme les *Confessions*.

Au second plan[77] des deux colosses du siècle viennent MONTESQUIEU,[78] l'auteur de l'*Esprit des Lois;* BUFFON,[79] l'écrivain de l'*Histoire Naturelle;* DIDEROT,[80] D'ALEMBERT,[81] CONDILLAC[82] et tous les autres écrivains philosophes qui ont collaboré à l'Encyclopédie, recueil[83] de toutes les connaissances humaines au 18me siècle, et qui par leurs écrits et leurs doctrines ont préparé la Révolution française.

En dehors[84] du mouvement philosophique, le XVIIme siècle a un grand nombre d'écrivains tant au théâtre que[85] dans la poésie lyrique ou la prose, mais ce ne sont que des figures secondaires.

Vers la fin du siècle il est nécessaire de distinguer la littérature pure de la littérature d'action.

---

72. *Is placed Jean-Jacques* (John James) *Rousseau*, a great philosopher and prosator, 1712–1778. He must be distinguished from Jean-Baptiste Rousseau, a poet, 1671–1741.

73. *Geneva*, Switzerland.

74. *All his writings have weight and will remain forever.*

75. *Whether it be a love novel.*

76. *Appalling, dreadful.*

77. *Secondly, next to.*

78. Celebrated publicist. 1689–1755.

79. Naturalist and writer, 1707–1788.

80. Famous writer and the chief editor of l'*Encyclopédie*, 1713–1784.

81. Jean le Rond d'Alembert, celebrated mathematician, 1717–1783.

82. Étienne Bonnet de Condillac, philopher, chief of the sensualist school.

83. *Reke'ye, collection.*

84. *Outside.*

85. *For the theater as well as.*

Dans la première, la poésie s'inspirant du sentiment de la nature fait une place de plus en plus grande au genre descriptif. BERNARDIN DE ST. PIERRE[86] y excelle[87] dans ses *Études de la Nature* et son immortel roman *Paul et Virginie.* Dans la littérature d'action la Révolution qui termine le siècle, renouvelle l'éloquence politique et le pamphlet,[88] et crée le journalisme. Les écrivains font place aux orateurs: MIRABEAU,[89] DANTON,[90] VERGNIAUD,[91] ROBESPIERRE[92] et MARAT[93] parlent et agissent; ils écrivent peu.

Le temps est aux actes. Cependant même dans la tourmente révolutionnaire la poésie n'abdique pas complètement; elle s'affirme jusqu'au pied de l'échafaud,[94] avec ANDRÉ CHÉNIER[95] l'auteur de la *Jeune Captive;* et, sur les champs de bataille, avec la *Marseillaise* de ROUGET DE L'LISLE.[96]

---

86. Celebrated writer, 1737–1814. 87. *Is superior.*
88. *Pamphlet:* a short satirical writing.
89. Count of Mirabeau, famous orator of the revolution, 1749–1791.
90. Celebrated conventional, born 1759 and guillotined in 1794.
91. Famous orator of the *Girondin's* party, born in Limoges 1753, died on the scaffold 1793.
92. Maximilien de Robespierre, celebrated revolutionist executed in 1794.
93. Another famous revolutionist assassinated by Charlotte Corday, 1793.
94. *The scaffold.* 95. 1762–1794. 96. 1776–1836. See page 292.

VINGTIÈME LEÇON.

Fruits et Arbres Fruitiers.[1]

Citron;[2] **orange**; **oranger**,[3] .	*lemon; orange; orange tree.*
Mûre;[1] **cerise**;[1] **pêche, pêcher**,[3]	*mulberry; cherry; peach,*
Pomme; **poire**; **prune**, . .	*apple; pear; plum.* [*-tree.*
Figue; **datte**; **amande**, . .	*fig; date; almond.* [*berry.*
Fraise; **framboise**; **groseille**, .	*strawberry; raspberry; goose-*
Marron[2] **ou châtaigne**; **abricot**,	*chestnut; apricot.* [*bush.*
Noix, noyer;[3] **noisette, noisetier**,[4]	*walnut, -tree; hazelnut, hazel*
Raisin; **vigne**;[3] **grenade**, . .	*grape; vine; pomegranate.*
Banane; **melon**;[5] **melon d'eau**,[5]	*banana; melon; watermelon.*
Ananas;[5] **raisin sec**;[6] **olive**, .	*pineapple; raisin; olive.*

Légumes[7] (*suite de la page* 159).

Artichaut; **radis**; **navet**, . .	*artichoke; radish; turnip.*
Concombre; **céléri**; **épinard**, .	*cucumber; celery; spinach.*
Asperge; **champignon**; **lentille**,	*asparagus; mushroom; lentil.*
Carotte; **potiron**; **chou**, . .	*carrot; pumpkin; cabbage.*
Persil; **poireau**; **panais**, . .	*parsley; leek; parsnip.*

Fleurs.

Rose; **bouton de rose**; **oeillet**,[8] .	*rose; rosebud; pink.* [*ley.*
Pensée; **violette**; **muguet**, . .	*pansy; violet; lily of the val-*
Myrte; **immortelle**, . . .	*myrtle; everlasting.* [*cinth.*
Jasmin; **héliotrope**; **hyacinthe**,[9]	*jasmine; heliotrope; hya-*
Pavot; **tulipe**, ...	*poppy; tulip.* [*som.*
Lis;[10] **orchidée**; **fleur d'oranger**,[11]	*lily; orchid; orange blos-*
Marguerite; **dahlia**; **chèvre-feuille**,	*daisy; dahlia; honeysuckle.*
Myosotis;[12] **camélia**, . . .	*forget-me-not; camellia.*

1. *Fruit and fruit trees.* With a few exceptions the names of fruit trees are omitted in this vocabulary, as they are regularly formed by adding *ier* to the noun designating the fruit, unless this ends with *e*, when *ier* is substituted for it; e.g.: *pommier, mûrier, cerisier, bananier*, etc. (page 59, note 22).
2. The *n* is doubled before adding the ending: *citronnier, maronnier*, etc.
3. One of the exceptions mentioned in note 1.
4. *Hazel bush*, one of the *t*'s in the name of the fruit is dropped.
5. Designates both the plant and the fruit.
6. *Dry grapes; raisin de corinthe*, currants.
7. Laygu'm^{e}, *vegetables.* 8. *E*iyay'. 9. Zhâsa^{n}'t^{e}. 10. Lee.
11. Lit., *flower of the orange tree.* 12. Meeosotees' or "*ne m'oublies pas.*"

Oiseaux.[13]

Aigle; faucon; vautour, . .	*eagle; falcon; vulture.*
Coq;[14] **poule;**[14] **poulet,** . . .	*cock; hen; chicken.*
Canard; cane; caneton, . .	*duck; (female); (young).*
Oie; cygne; cigogne, . . .	*goose; swan; stork.* [*cock.*
Paon;[15] **faisan; bécasse,** . .	*peacock; pheasant; wood-*
Dindon; dinde; dindonneau, .	*turkey; (female); (young).*
Pigeon; tourterelle; corbeau, .	*pigeon; turtle dove; raven.*
Merle; grive; caille, . . .	*blackbird; thrush; quail.*
Perdrix; alouette, ...	*partridge; swallow.*
Chauve-souris; hibou; chouette, .	*bat; owl; owlet.* [*row.*
Canari; rossignol; moineau, .	*canary; nightingale; spar-*
Linotte; fauvette; pie, . .	*linnet; tomtit; magpie.*

Poissons, Reptiles et Coquillages.[16]

Alligator;[17] **caïman; crocodile,** .	*alligator; caiman; croco-*
Anguille; crevette; brochet, .	*eel; shrimp; pike.* [*dile.*
Anchois; sardine; clovisse, . .	*anchovy; sardine; clam.*
Crabe, écrevisse; escargot, . .	*crab; crawfish; snail.*
Grenouille; lézard; maquereau, .	*frog; lizard; mackerel.*
Veau marin;[18] **requin; baleine,** .	*seal; shark; whale.*
Morue;[19] **hareng; saumon,** . .	*codfish; herring; salmon.*
Turbot; thon; truite, . . .	*turbot; tunny; trout.*
Vipère; couleuvre; crapaud, .	*viper; snake; toad.*
Tortue; écaille de tortue;[20] **coquille,**	*turtle; tortoiseshell; shell.*

Expressions Générales (suite et fin).

Pour Exprimer la Colère.[21]

Je suis fâché (en colère).	I am cross (angry).
Je ne puis retenir ma colère.	I cannot contain my anger.
Je ne me sens plus de fureur.	I am beside myself.
Il n'est pas de bonne humeur.	He is not in a good humor.
Je le veux ainsi. Silence!	I will have it so. Silence!

---

13. Wâzô', *birds.* Considered as food they are called *volaille* (volâ'eey^{e}), fowl or poultry. 14. Fattened and ready to eat, *chapon, poularde.*

15. Po^{n}. The *o* is silent, also in *Laon* (lo^{n}), a city.

16. *Fishes, reptiles and shell fish.*

17. Variety of American crocodile. 18. *Sea calf.*

19. *Morue,* salt codfish, when fresh is called *cabillaud,* and when smoked *merluche.* 20. Aykâ'ye de tortu'^{e}. 21. *To express anger.*

LITTÉRATURE MODERNE.

—L'APERÇU[1] que vous nous avez donné sur les écrivains classiques et leurs œuvres nous a si fort intéressés que nous sommes impatients de vous entendre traiter des auteurs du 19e siècle.

—Le résumé que je puis vous présenter des littérateurs contemporains est encore plus incomplet que celui des écrivains[2] des siècles précédents.

Ceci se conçoit si l'on réfléchit que pour l'époque contemporaine les noms se multiplient tandis que la critique de la postérité n'a pas encore rendu son arrêt impartial.[3] Et, malgré[4] que la curiosité soit plus éveillée[5] au sujet des œuvres des auteurs de notre temps il a fallu[6] nous borner[7] strictement aux grands noms et aux œuvres maîtresses dont l'éclatante supériorité[8] est incontestable.

—Après la Révolution, quels sont les écrivains qui prennent la tête du mouvement littéraire?

—Les trois chefs du mouvement furent CHATEAUBRIAND,[9] MME. DE STAËL[10] et JOSEPH DE MAISTRE.[11] Ce sont des auteurs profondément chrétiens. Le premier et le plus grand porta la rénovation des idées chrétiennes en France à son apogée dans le *Génie du Christianisme*, dont deux

1. *Aperçu*, a synonym of *résumé*, summary.
2. *Than that of the writers.*
3. *Has not yet rendered its disinterested decree.*
4. *In spite of.*
5. *Awakened.*
6. *It has been necessary.*
7. *To limit ourselves.*
8. *The striking superiority.*
9. François René, Viscount de Chateaubriand, 1789–1848.
10. Baroness de Staël, celebrated authoress, 1766–1817.
11. Count de Maistre (mâ'tr'), political writer, 1754–1821.

épisodes admirables, *Atala* et *René*, doivent vous intéresser plus spécialement.

—Oui, monsieur, parce que l'auteur en a placé les scènes au Nouveau-Monde sur les bords[12] du Mississippi et des chutes du Niagara.[13]

—Je vois avec plaisir que vous avez lu ces touchantes nouvelles.[14] Chateaubriand donna ensuite sous la même inspiration poétique et religieuse un poème épique en prose, les *Martyrs*. On a encore de lui les *Mémoires d'Outre-tombe*, œuvre posthume.

De Mme. de Staël je vous citerai *De l'Allemagne*,[15] *De la Littérature*[16] et deux romans philosophiques, *Delphine* et *Corinne*.

—Et Joseph de Maistre, qui nous est le plus inconnu[17] des trois, qu'a-t-il écrit?

—Il est le théoricien de l'absolutisme en politique et en religion, et il a developpé sa doctrine[18] dans un livre fameux, les *Soirées de St. Pétersbourg*.

À part ces trois écrivains, l'Empire et les premières années de la Restauration ne nous offrent aucun talent de premier ordre; la littérature officielle maintenue plus ou moins servilement dans les traditions classiques se mourait d'épuisement.[19]

—Quels ont été les régénérateurs des lettres à cette époque?

—La rénovation littéraire se produisit particulièrement dans deux genres. Dans le genre ly-

---

12. *On the shores.* 13. *And of Niagara Falls.* 14. *Short novels.*
15. *On Germany.* 16. *On literature.* 17. *The most unknown to us.*
18. *He has unfolded his theories.* 19. *Exhaustion, wearing out.*

rique, c'est d'abord BÉRANGER[20] qui donne à la simple chanson une grandeur incomparable; c'est ensuite CASIMIR DELAVIGNE,[21] qui dans ses *Messéniennes*[22] rajeunit l'élégie;[23] c'est enfin LAMARTINE[24] qui dans ses *Méditations* et ses *Harmonies* transforme[25] si complètement la poétique lyrique par la profondeur du sentiment et la mélodie du vers qu'il semble l'avoir recréée.

Avec eux il nous faut citer ALFRED DE VIGNY,[26] l'auteur d'*Éloa* et de *Chatterton*, et VICTOR HUGO,[27] qui à vingt ans écrit ses *Odes* et *Ballades*, suivies des *Orientales* et des *Feuilles d'Automne*.[28]

—Victor Hugo est le plus grand poète moderne?

—En effet, c'est un chef d'école et un admirable génie. C'est autour de lui qui se groupa sous le nom de "Cénacle,"[29] une nouvelle pléiade de poètes qui fondèrent l'école moderne du Romantisme, laquelle porta plus spécialement ses réformes dans le genre dramatique. Victor Hugo donna lui-même le manifeste du romantisme dans la préface célèbre du drame de *Cromwell*, qui n'était point écrit pour la scène; puis il fit représenter au théâtre *Hernani* (1830), superbe drame qui est resté le principal

---

20. A ballad and song writer, 1789–1857.
21. A tragic poet, 1793–1843.
22. Poetry of great patriotism.
23. A mournful or plaintive poem (Webster).
24. Alphonse de Lamartine, very celebrated poet who was also a statesman, member of the provisory government of 1848. He has written novels and works of history and philosophy, 1790–1869.
25. *Trans*, inseparable prefix found in many words common to both languages. *Transporter*, *transcrire*, *transférer*, etc.
26. Poet, 1799–1863.
27. The greatest modern French writer, 1802–85.
28. *Autumn leaves.*
29. A group of persons sharing the same ideas and belief.

type littéraire du genre qui détrôna l'antique tragédie. Poursuivant ses luttes mêlées de chutes et de triomphes,[30] le chef du romantisme produisit successivement *Marion Delorme*, *Le Roi s'amuse*, *Lucrèce Borgia*, *Ruy-Blas*, *Les Burgraves*.

—Nous avons vu plusieurs de ces drames, mais en quoi diffèrent-ils du théâtre classique?

—Sans entrer dans de longs détails, je vous dirai que le théâtre romantique diffère du classique sous les deux points de vue du fond et de la forme. Pour le fond, c'est-à-dire pour le sujet et la manière de le traiter, le romantisme s'écarte[31] de la règle antique des trois unités de lieu, de temps, d'action: de ces trois elle ne reconnaît que la dernière. Pour la forme la réaction n'est pas moins grande. S'affranchissant[32] des vieilles règles, les écrivains du cénacle[29] acceptent pour le vers lyrique tous les caprices du rhythme, du sentiment et de l'imagination. Certains d'entre-eux poussent[33] jusqu'à l'idolâtrie l'amour de la forme et font du style une merveilleuse ciselure.[34] Tels sont parmi une brillante phalange ALFRED DE MUSSET[35] et THÉOPHILE GAUTIER.[36]

—Quels furent au théâtre les continuateurs de Victor Hugo?

—Nous citerons parmi les plus célèbres, FRANÇOIS PONSARD[37] et ALEXANDRE DUMAS père.[38]

---

30. *Pursuing his struggles, mingled with defeats and triumphs.*
31. *Differs.* 32. *Freeing itself.* 33. *Bring;* lit., *push.*
34. *Chisel work.* 35. Very sentimental poet, 1810–1857.
36. Poet and art critic, 1811–72. 37. Poet and playwright, 1814–1867.
38. Famous novelist and dramatist, 1803–1870.

—La comédie subit-elle également une transformation sous l'impulsion de l'école romantique?

—Parfaitement. De même que la tragédie est remplacée par le drame, la comédie de caractères et la farce[39] classique sont devenues la comédie de mœurs bourgeoises[40] et le vaudeville.[41]

Une légion d'auteurs, morts d'hier ou encore vivants, se présentent à nous; nous citerons: EUGÈNE SCRIBE,[42] dont les meilleures comédies sont *Adrienne Lecouvreur* et le *Mariage d'Argent;*[43] ÉMILE AUGIER,[44] l'auteur de l'*Aventurière* et des *Lionnes Pauvres*, etc.; TH. BARRIÈRE,[45] qui a écrit les *Filles de Marbre* et les *Faux-Bonshommes;* ERNEST LEGOUVÉ,[46] *Par Droit de Conquête*, *Béatrix;* OCTAVE FEUILLET,[47] *Dalila* et le *Roman d'un Jeune Homme Pauvre;* ALEX. DUMAS fils,[48] l'auteur de la *Dame aux Camélias* et du *Demi-Monde*, etc.; VICTORIEN SARDOU,[49] dont les plus belles comédies au répertoire sont les *Pattes de Mouches*, *Nos Intimes*, la *Famille Benoîton* et *Rabagas*.

—N'est-ce pas Sardou qui a écrit les principales pièces à succès[50] de Mme. Sarah Bernhardt?

—Justement. Et pour cela il a changé sa manière de procéder, il a, en fait, créé un genre spécial pour la grande tragédienne; c'est la pièce à grand spectacle et dans laquelle un seul caractère,

---

39. *Farce comedy.* 40. *Common customs or morals.*
41. *Light comedy.* The modern English meaning of *vaudeville* is different from the French. 42. Playwright, 1791-1861. 43. *Married for money.*
44. Famous playwright, 1820-1890.
45. Theodore Barrière, dramatist, 1823-77. 46. Born in 1807. 47. 1812-1894.
48. 1824-November, 1895. 49. Born in 1831. 50. *Successful plays.*

l'héroine, est avant tout mis en relief; telles sont: *La Tosca*, *Fédora*, *Théodora* et *Gismonda*.

—Faut-il conclure que le théâtre français contemporain appartient à l'école romantique?

—Non pas absolument: notre époque contemporaine est une époque de transition, le romantisme est à son déclin. Tandis qu'une partie de nos écrivains actuels tendent à revenir aux formes classiques, d'autres plus nombreux veulent pousser jusqu'à l'extrême les réformes du romantisme. Il semble que les écrivains de cette école fatigués de peindre le beau et le moral désirent se renfermer désormais[51] dans la peinture des vices sociaux et des laideurs[52] naturelles. De même dans le style, repoussant la période, la construction noble et le style soutenu ils prétendent faire parler leurs personnages au théâtre ou dans le livre tels qu'ils parleraient dans la vie ou pis encore.

—C'est l'école naturaliste, n'est-ce-pas, monsieur?

—Oui, naturaliste ou réaliste. Déjà la réaction contre cette école est formidable. Cependant vous dire[53] quelle sera l'école triomphante de l'époque future est impossible. Je le répète, nous sommes en pleine transition et la littérature du vingtième siècle est pour nous une inconnue.[54]

—La situation que vous venez de nous dépeindre[55] pour le genre dramatique se reproduit sans nul doute[56] dans les différents genres de la littérature?

---

51. *Henceforth.* 52. *Deformities.* 53. *However to tell you.*
54. *An unknown.* 55. *To describe.*
56. *Without any doubt.*

—Identiquement. Dans la poésie lyrique, tandis que Lamartine[24] ajoute à ses premières œuvres, *Jocelyn* et la *Chute d'un Ange.* Victor Hugo,[27] le livre vengeur des *Châtiments*, les mélancoliques *Contemplations*, l'aventureuse *Légende des Siècles*, les capricieuses *Chansons des Rues et des Bois*,[57] et qu'une foule[58] de poètes moins fameux marchent sur leurs traces:[59] REBOUL,[60] LECONTE DE LISLE,[61] BAUDELAIRE,[62] DE BANVILLE,[63] SULLY-PROUDHOMME,[64] DE BORNIER,[65] THEURIET,[66] COPPÉE,[67] DEROULÈDE,[68] etc.; un autre groupe de versificateurs s'ingénient à introduire l'analyse dans la poésie: ce sont les Psychologues dont PAUL BOURGET[69] est le chef et JEAN RICHEPIN[70] l'extrêmiste; enfin un troisième groupe, les Décadents sacrifient le fond à la forme, leur seule préoccupation est la recherche de l'harmonie, de la rime et de la couleur: le style est indécis, l'esprit et l'éloquence en sont bannis. Les chefs de cette dernière école sont PAUL VERLAINE et STÉPHEN MALLARMÉ.[71]

—Et le roman contemporain, monsieur, vous ne nous en avez pas encore parlé?

—C'est précisément à ce genre que j'arrive. La peinture du siècle par lui-même se produit surtout dans le roman. Celui-ci envahit les revues, les journaux, il publie des quantités innombrables de volumes, prend tous les tons, toutes les formes,

57. *The fanciful songs of the streets and woods.*
58. *A crowd; a large number.* 59. *Their footsteps.* 60. 1796-1864. 61. 1818-1894.
62. 1821-1867. 63. Born in 1823. 64. In 1839. 65. In 1825. 66. In 1833.
67. In 1842. 68. In 1846. 69. Author of *Outre-mer*, born in 1852.
70. Born in 1849. 71. Respectively born in 1844 and 1842.

traite tous les sujets. Dans la première moitié du siècle deux grands noms sont à tirer hors de pair: HONORÉ DE BALZAC[72] et GEORGE SAND.[73]

Le premier est le romancier qui a été, qui est encore le plus lu, ses personages sont des caractères si vrais, si ressemblants qu'ils sont immortels: *Eugénie Grandet*, la *Cousine Bette*, le *Cousin Pons*, le *Père Goriot*, le *Lys dans la Vallée*, le *Médecin Campagne*, la *Peau de Chagrin*, etc., sont connus de tous.

Le second écrivit plus de cent volumes; il faut citer surtout la *Mare au Diable*, *Indiana*, *Lélia*, *Mauprat*, le *Marquis de Villemer*, etc.

Parmi les autres grands romanciers de ce siècle nous citerons: V. Hugo, l'auteur de *Notre Dame de Paris*, *Les Misérables*, *Quatre-Vingt-Treize*, etc.; CHARLES NODIER,[74] de *Trilby*, la *Fée aux Miettes*; DUMAS père,[38] des *Trois Mousquetaires*, *Monte-Cristo*, etc.; EUGÈNE SUE[75] des *Mystères de Paris* et du *Juif-Errant*; MÉRIMÉE,[76] SOUVESTRE,[77] SANDEAU,[78] ERCKMANN-CHATRIAN,[79] ABOUT,[80] CLARETIE.[81]

—Tous ces auteurs sont-ils de l'école romantique?

72. The most celebrated French novelist, 1799-1850.

73. Aurore Dupin, baroness Dudevant, better known as George Sand, the greatest female French novelist, 1804-1876.

74. Man of letters and bibliographer, 1780-1844.

75. Novelist, 1804-1857.

76. Prosper Mérimée, novelist, author of *Colomba*, 1803-1870.

77. Emil Souvestre, novelist, 1806-1854.

78. Jules Sandeau, celebrated novelist, 1811-1883.

79. Emil Erckmann, born in 1822, and Alexandre Chatrian, 1826-1890, known as Erckmann-Chatrian, authors of historical novels.

80. Edmund About, novelist and journalist, author of *Le Roman d'un Brave Homme*, 1828-1885.

81. Jules Claretie, dramatist and novelist, born in 1840.

—Ce sont ou des romantiques ou des classiques modernes. Les tendances réalistes commencent à se montrer avec CHAMPFLEURY[82] et HENRI MÜRGER;[83] mais le premier maître réaliste est FLAUBERT;[84] ses ouvrages sont peu nombreux mais admirablement soignés:[85] citons *Mme. Bovary* et *Salammbô*.[86] Après lui viennent les frères GONCOURT,[87] qui poussent le réalisme au point où il va devenir le naturalisme de ZOLA et de ses disciples.

Se rattachant aux réalistes mais sans tomber dans les excès nous nommerons les plus célèbres, ALPHONSE DAUDET[88] et PIERRE LOTI.[89]

ÉMILE ZOLA[90] est le chef de l'école naturaliste; dans ses ouvrages il nous donne l'histoire d'une famille, les *Rougon-Macquart*, sous le second empire; nous recommanderons de lui la *Curée*, *Une Page d'Amour*, la *Débacle*, le *Rêve* et *Lourdes*. Parmi ses disciples il faut citer surtout GUY DE MAUPASSANT[91] et RENÉ MAIZEROY.[92]

—Vous ne nous avez point parlé de la philosophie et de l'histoire au 19me siècle?

—C'est par quelques mots à ce sujet que je terminerai. S'il est un genre dans lequel notre siècle est supérieur, c'est sans contredit[93] dans la Philoso-

82. Novelist, born in 1821.
83. A poet and novelist, author of *Les Scènes de la Vie de Bohème*, 1822-1861
84. Gustave Flaubert, writer, 1821-1880. 85. *Carefully written.*
86. *Mad. Bovary* and *Salammbô* are two masterpieces, both for the way the subjects are treated and the perfect form of the style.
87. Edmund, born in 1822, and Jules, 1830-1870.
88. Celebrated novelist, born in 1840.
89. Pseudonym of Julien Viaud, a lieutenant of the navy and renowned novelist, born in 1850. 90. Born in 1840. 91. Novelist, 1850-1894.
92. Novelist and journalist, 1852. 93. *Unquestionably.*

phie, la Critique et l'Histoire. Les noms fameux abondent: dans la philosophie religieuse LAMENNAIS,[94] LACORDAIRE,[95] MONTALEMBERT[96] et MGR. DUPANLOUP;[97] dans l'Université ROYER-COLLARD,[98] V. COUSIN,[99] JOUFFROY,[100] JULES SIMON;[101] en dehors des sphères officielles, PIERRE LEROUX,[102] AUGUSTE COMTE,[103] PROUDHON,[104] LITTRÉ;[105] dans l'histoire, AUGUSTIN THIERRY,[106] THIERS,[107] MIGNET,[108] GUIZOT,[109] MICHELET,[110] LOUIS BLANC,[111] VICTOR DURUY,[112] etc., etc.

La critique à son tour est devenue une histoire lumineuse et féconde, grâce à l'impulsion donnée par VILLEMAIN[113] et continuée dans l'Université et la Presse par ST. MARC GIRARDIN,[114] PHILARÈTE CHASLES,[115] JULES JANIN,[116] STE. BEUVE[117] et une foule[58] de savants professeurs et d'ingénieux journalistes.

---

94. Religious orator and philosopher, 1782–1854.
95. Religious orator, 1802–1861.
96. Statesman, 1810–1870.
97. Monseigneur (mô^{n}sênyer') Dupanloup, historian and orator, 1802–1877.
98. Philosopher and political orator, 1763–1845.
99. Victor Cousin, historian, 1792–1867.
100. Historian and philosopher, 1796–1842.
101. Philosopher and statesman, born in 1814.
102. Philosopher and writer. 1797–1871.
103. Philosopher and economist, 1795–1857.
104. Famous socialist and philosopher, 1809–1865.
105. Emil Littré, philologue and one of the most learned men of his time, author of the *Dictionnaire de la langue française*, 1801–81.
106. Historian, 1795–1856.
107. Adolph Thiers, lawyer, historian and president of the French Republic, author of l'*Histoire de la Révolution française* and of l'*Histoire du Consulat et de l'Empire*, 1797–1877.
108. Historian, 1796–1884.
109. Statesman and historian, 1787–1874.
110. Accomplished writer and historian, 1798–1874.
111. Historian, 1811–1882.
112. Historian, born in 1811.
113. Philosopher and professor, 1791–1870.
114. Professor and critic, 1801–1873.
115. Critic, 1798–1873.
116. Journalist, critic, 1804–1874.
117. Critic and lecturer, 1804–1869.

SECONDE PARTIE.

MODÈLES DE CORRESPONDANCES.

COMMENCEMENTS DE LETTRES D'AFFAIRES.

1

45, AVENUE DE L'OPÉRA.

PARIS, le[1] 16 novembre 1895.[2]

Monsieur Louis Collet, négociant,
26, rue de l'Église, Bordeaux.

Monsieur (*ou* Cher, *ou* Mon cher Monsieur[3]),

2

RUE NATIONALE, N° 238.

LILLE,[1] 17 juillet 1896.

Monsieur J. Durand fils, bijoutier.

Cher Monsieur,

3

AJACCIO (Corse), le 4 mai '95.

Messieurs Robespierre Jeune[4] et C.ie, avocats.

Messieurs (*ou* Chers, *ou* Mes chers Messieurs[3]),

4

TOURS, 7 oct. '96.

Messieurs Dubois frères, libraires-éditeurs.

Messieurs et chers Correspondants,

5

LE MANS, le 10 juin 1896.

Madame V.ve[5] Toussaint et C.ie, expéditeurs.[6]

Madame (*ou* Chère Madame[3]),

---

1. The article can be placed or omitted before the date.
2. This part of the letter is called *en-tête*, heading.
3. In commercial correspondence, *monsieur*, *madame* and *mademoiselle* are written with capitals, even in the body of the letter.
4. *Junior*, to distinguish him from Robespierre *aîné*, senior.
5. Abbreviation of *veuve*, widow.
6. Forwarders.

6

LES FILS DE JACQUES CARTIER,
162, rue St. Denis,
PARIS, 2 X.bre[7] 1895.

Mesdemoiselles Marie et Jeanne Lacroix, modistes,
St. Malo,
Ille-et-Vilaine, France.

Mesdemoiselles,

TERMINAISONS DE LETTRES D'AFFAIRES.

1

Nous vous prions d'agréer,[8] Monsieur,[2] nos salutations empressées.[9]

Paul Moulin.

2

Agréez, Monsieur, nos sincères salutations.

(Signature[10]).

3

Je reste, Monsieur,
Votre tout dévoué,[11]

X.

4

Recevez, Messieurs, nos cordiales salutations.

Meunier et Cie.

5

Entièrement à vos ordres, j'ai l'honneur de vous saluer.

J. L. Dubuisson.

6

Espérant une réponse favorable, nous vous prions d'agréer, cher monsieur, l'expression de nos meilleurs sentiments.

Joly frères.

7

Veuillez agréer, Madame, les salutations de
Votre respectueux serviteur,

Jean Pierre.

8

Agréez, Monsieur, les salutations de
Vos dévoués serviteurs,

Drout, Michel et Cie.

---

7. Abbreviation of *décembre*.
8. *To accept, to receive favorably.*
9. *Eager, zealous, warm.*
10. *Signature*, from *signer*, to sign.
11. *Lit., Your all devoted;* idiomatically, *yours truly.*

MODÈLES DE LETTRES COMMERCIALES.

1

F. DUPONT ET CIE., ARMATEURS,
76, rue de la Cannebière,

MARSEILLES, le 10 janvier 1896.

Messieurs[12] S. Dalton et J. Robinson,
Boston, États Unis d'Amérique.

Messieurs,

Nous avons l'honneur de vous accuser réception de votre lettre du 20 écoulé,[13] dont le contenu a eu toute notre attention.

Nous nous empressons[14] de vous expédier par le vapeur en partance[15] deux (2) bonbonnes[16] d'huile d'olive vierge, première qualité, aux conditions de notre contrat et pour lesquelles veuillez trouver facture sous ce pli.[17]

Espérant être favorisés de vos nouveaux ordres, nous vous prions d'agréer, Messieurs, nos sincères salutations.

F. Dupont et Cie.

2

JEAN ROGER, ÉDITEUR,

LILLE, le 7 mars 1896.

Monsieur Frédéric Durand,
6, rue de l'Arsenal,
Besançon.

Cher Monsieur,

Votre honorée[18] du 5 courant m'est bien parvenue,[19] et je regrette de ne pouvoir faire droit[20] à votre réclamation; l'escompte[21] que je vous ai accordé est la réduction maximum que je puis faire sur mes publications, même pour les ordres en gros.[22] J'ose me flatter[23] que nous n'en continuerons pas moins nos bonnes relations; et entretemps je vous prie d'agréer, mes salutations très empressées.

Jean Roger.

---

12. The abbreviations *M.* or *MM.* are not proper in the body of a letter, except when referring to a third party, whose name follows.
13. *Ultimo.* 14. *We hasten.* 15. *Ready to sail.* 16. *Carboy.*
17. *Under this fold*, inclosed. 18. *Honored*, esteemed.
19. *Has well reached me.* 20. *To admit the right*, to consent.
21. *Discount.* 22. *Wholesale.* 23. *I dare flatter myself.*

3

Lettre de Crédit.[24]

Messieurs J. Morgan et C.ie,

New York.

Messieurs,

Nous avons l'honneur de vous informer que nous accréditons auprès de vous[25] Monsieur Lambert—de qui vous trouverez ci-joint le spécimen de signature[26]—pour la somme de fr. 12,000 (douze mille francs). Vous voudrez bien verser[27] à M. Lambert l'équivalent des sommes qu'il vous demandera jusqu'à concurrence de[28] fr. 12,000 sous déduction de tous vos frais[29] et contre ses reçus en double[30] dont vous voudrez bien nous remettre un exemplaire.

Recevez, Messieurs, nos parfaites salutations.

Laffitte, père et fils.

Lettres Privées.

1

(*Entre amis intimes.*)

Bordeaux, le 22 juin 1896.

Mon[31] cher ami, *ou* Lucien :

. . . . . .

Ton dévoué, *ou* Bien à toi,[32]

2

(*Entre connaissances.*)

(Mon[31]) Cher Monsieur (Dubois[31]).

. . . . . .

Croyez-moi,

Votre bien dévoué, *ou* Tout à vous,

3

(*Un monsieur à une dame ou demoiselle*).

Madame, *ou* Ma chère dame (*ou* demoiselle),

. . . . . .

24. *Letter of credit.* 25. *We credit with you*, or with your firm.
26. *Herewith the specimen* (facsimile) *of the signature.* 27. *Pay out.*
28. *To the amount of.*
29. *With deduction of all your expenses* (charges).
30. *In exchange for his receipts* (vouchers) *in duplicate.*
31. Can be used or omitted.
32. When writing to parents and relations, the letters begin and end with like expressions: *cher père, mère, frère*, etc., *ton fils, frère*, etc., *affectionné.*

Veuillez agréer l'expression de mon profond respect, *ou* Croyez-moi, chère dame (*ou* demoiselle),

Votre très respectueux.

Paris, le 11 décembre 1895.[33]

4

(*Une dame à une autre dame.*)

Ma chère Madame (Blanc[31]) *ou* Ma chère Émilie :[34]

. . . . . .

Recevez, Madame, l'expression de mes affectueux sentiments; *ou* Crois-moi,

Ton affectionnée,[34]

5

(*Une dame à un monsieur.*)

Monsieur, *ou* Cher Monsieur (Limotte[31]):

. . . . . .

Veuillez agréer l'expression de mes parfaits sentiments; *ou* de mes sentiments distingués,

6

Invitation.

67, Boulevard Malesherbes.

Monsieur et Madame Paul Regagnon vous prient de leur faire l'honneur de votre présence au diner qu'ils donneront jeudi, 15 octobre à 7 heures du soir, à l'occasion de leurs noces d'argent.

Paris, le 10 octobre 1896.

À Monsieur le général Abry et à Madame la générale.[35]

7

(*Acceptation.*)

Le général Abry et moi acceptons avec plaisir l'invitation de Monsieur et Madame Regagnon pour leur dîner d'anniversaire de jeudi, 15 octobre.

Générale[35] Abry.

8

(*Regrets.*)

Le général et la générale Abry regrettent de ne pouvoir se rendre à l'aimable invitation de Monsieur etc

---

33. The date is often written at the bottom of a private letter.

34. When there is great intimacy.

35. Generally the ladies are granted in France, the title of their husband's office: *madame la présidente, la maréchale*, etc.

ABRÉVIATIONS USUELLES.

Adj., *adjectif.*
Adv., *adverbe.*
affirm., *affirmatif, -tive.*
ap. J. C., *après Jésus-Christ.*
Art., *article.*
av. J. C., *avant Jésus-Christ.*
B. B. F., *bon pour francs.*
B.on, B.onne, *baron, baronne.*
C. *ou* cent., *centime.*
c.-à-d., *c'est-à-dire.*
col., *collectif.*
comp., *comparatif.*
conj., *conjonction.*
Cond., *conditionnel.*
Com., *commission.*
C.ie, *compagnie.*
Cte., C.tesse, *comte, comtesse.*
c.te, c.te c.t, *compte, compte-courant.*
C.t, *courant.*
Cr., *crédit* ou *créditeur.*
dif., *différence.*
dim., *diminutif.*
Dr., *débit* ou *débiteur.*
D.r, *docteur en droit, en médecine, etc.*
Déc. *ou* X.bre, *décembre.*
d.o, dito,[1] *le* ou *la même.*
d.er, *dernier, écoulé.*[2]
E., *est.*
ens/, *ensemble.*
escp.te, *escompte.*[3]
Etc., *et cœtera, et le reste.*
&, *et.*
E/v., *en ville.*
Ex., *exemple.*
Fab., Fab.t, *fabrication, fabricant.*
Fév., *février.*
Fig., *figure, figuré, -ément.*
F.o, *folio.*
Fl., *florin.*
Fr., *franc.*
FF.res, ff.res, *frères.*
f. à b., *franco à bord.*[4]
fém., *féminin.*
G.al, g.al, *général.*
gr. *ou* g.me, *gramme.*
g.d, *grand.*
Hectog., *hectogramme.*
Hectol., *hectolitre.*
Hectom., *hectomètre.*
Ib. *ou* ibid., *ibidem, au même endroit.*[5]
Id., *idem, le même.*
Ind., *indicatif.*
Int., *intérêt.*
Inv., *invariable.*
ital., *italique.*
Jan., *janvier.*
J.ne, *jeune.*
j/d., *jours de date.*
j/v., *jours de vue.*
Jet., *jeuillet.*
Kilog., *kilogramme.*
Kilom., *kilomètre.*
LL., AA., *Leurs Altesses.*
LL. ÉÉm., *Leurs Éminences.*
l/c., *lettre de crédit.*
Mme. *ou* Mad., *madame.*
M.lle, *mademoiselle.*
M. *ou* Mr., *monsieur.*
MM. ou Mrs., *messieurs.*

1. *Ditto*, the same.
2. *Last, ultimo.*
3. *Discount.*
4. *Free* (without charge) *on board.*
5. *In the same place.*

M.^{d}, M.^{de}, *marchand, marchande.*
M.^{ise}, *marchandise.*
Mis, M.^{ise}, *marquis, marquise.*
M.^{e}, *maître*, pour les avocats, notaires, etc.
Mgr., *monseigneur.*
m., *mètre.*
m/, *mon, ma, mes.*
m/d., *mois de date.*
m/v., *mois de vue.*
masc., *masculin.*
N., N. E., *nord, nord-est.*
N.-D., *Notre-Dame.*
N.-S. J.-C., *Notre-Seigneur Jésus-Christ.*
N.st ou N.^{t}, *négociant.*
N. B., *notez-bien.*[6]
nég., *négation, -tivement.*
N.^{o}, *numéro.*
Nov. *ou* 9.bre, *novembre.*
n/, *nous, notre, nos.*
n/v., *notre ville.*
O., *ouest.*
Oct. *ou* 8.bre, *octobre.*
o/, *ordre.*
%, *pour cent.*
p., *par* ou *pour.*
p. p., *participe passé.*
p. p.^{on}, *par procuration.*
p. p. c., *pour prendre congé.*[7]
pers., *personne.*
pr.^{ain}, *prochain.*
prép., *préposition.*
pl., *pluriel.*
pr., *pronom.*
Pass., *passim*, en divers endroits.
P. S., *post-scriptum*, après l'écriture.
q.^{er}, *quartier.*
q.^{te}, *qualité* ou *quantité.*
qq., *quelque* ou *quelqu'un.*
q.^{al}, q.^{x}, *quintal, quintaux.*
R. P., *révérend père.*
R. S. P., *réponse s'il vous plaît.*
S. *ou* S.^{t}, S.^{te}, SS., *saint, sainte, saints, saintes.*
S. A. I. et R., *Son Altesse Impériale et Royale.*
S. Ém. ou É., *Son Éminence le cardinal.*
S. Exc., *Son Excellence le ministre.*
S. G., *Sa Grandeur l'évêque.*
S. M., *Sa Majesté le roi, l'empereur.*
S. S. ou S. P., *Sa Sainteté le pape* ou *le Saint-Père.*
S.^{r}, *Sieur* pour *monsieur* dans les actes judiciaires.
S., S. O., *sud, sud-ouest.*
S. V. P., *s'il vous plaît.*
Sept. *ou* 7.bre, *septembre.*
s.-e., *sous-entendu.*
s. e. o. o., *sauf erreur ou omission.*
sing., *singulier.*
Subj., *subjonctif.*
syn., *synonyme.*
S. G. D. G., *sans garantie du gouvernement.*
Tte., *traite.*[8]
t. q., *tel quel.*
T. S. V. P., *tournez s'il vous plaît.*
V.^{e} ou v.^{ve}, *veuve.*
Vte, V.^{tesse}, *vicomte, vicomtesse.*
v/, *vous, votre, vos, ville.*
val., *valeur.*
v., *voir, voyez.*
¶, *paragraphe.*

6. *Nota Bene*, note well. 7. *To take leave.* 8. *Draft.*

PROVERBES ET EXPRESSIONS IDIOMATIQUES.

À bon chat, bon rat.	Set a thief to stop a thief.
À fond. Au fond.	Thoroughly. To the bottom.
À forger on devient forgeron.	Practice makes perfect.
Aide-toi et le ciel t'aidera.	God helps him who helps himself.
À la bonne heure. À la portée.	Well and good. Within reach.
À la mode française.	After the French fashion.
Après la pluie, le beau temps.	After a storm comes a calm.
À quelque chose malheur est bon.	There is no evil that may not be turned to good.
Bonne renommée vaut mieux que ceinture dorée.	A good name is better than riches.
Arrive qui plante.	Come what will.
Aussitôt dit, aussitôt fait.	No sooner said than done.
Avancer comme les écrevisses.	To retrograde.
Beaucoup de bruit pour rien.	Much ado for nothing.
Beau-monde. Bel esprit.	Persons of fashion. Man of wit.
Bien mal acquis ne profite jamais.	Ill-gotten gains never prosper.
Bon gré mal gré.	Willing or unwilling.
Bon ton. Calembour.	In good taste. Pun.
Carte blanche.	Unconditional terms.
Celui qui joue avec le feu, périra par le feu.	He who loves danger will perish by it.
Chacun sait où le bât le blesse.	Everyone knows where his own shoe pinches.
Ce que j'ai dit je le maintiens.	What I have said I abide by.
Chacun son métier.	Everyone to his trade.
Charbonnier est maître dans sa maison.	A man's house is his castle.
Charité bien ordonnée commence par soi-même.	Charity (properly understood) begins at home.
Chat échaudé craint l'eau froide.	A burnt child dreads the fire.
Ci-devant. Ci-joint.	Formerly. Herewith.
Contez cela à d'autres.	Tell that to the marines.
Comme il faut.	Properly, well bred.
Coup de grâce.	The finishing stroke.
Coup de main. Coup d'œil.	A bold enterprise. A glance.
Coup d'état.	A stroke of state policy.
Coup pour coup, œil pour œil, dent pour dent.	Tit for tat.
De bon augure.	Of good omen.
De bonne grâce.	With good grace; willingly.

Des goûts et des couleurs il ne faut pas discuter.	There is no accounting for taste.
De temps en temps.	Now and then.
Dieu et mon droit.	God and my right.
Dis-moi qui tu hantes je te dirai qui tu es.	Show me your company, I will tell you who you are.
D'un seul coup.	At one stroke.
En moyenne. En passant.	On an average. By the way.
Entr'ouvert. En un mot.	Ajar. In short.
Erreur ne fait pas compte.	Error is no count.
Faire d'une pierre deux coups.	To kill two birds with one stone.
Fermer la porte de l'écurie quand le cheval est dehors.	To lock the stable door after the horse is stolen.
Fin contre fin.	Diamond cut diamond.
Fin de siècle.	End of the century.
Grand ouvert.	Wide open.
Gens de peu, de rien.	People of little, of no account.
Gens du monde.	Fashionable people.
Honni soit qui mal y pense.	Evil be to him that evil thinks.
Il est bon d'avoir deux cordes à son arc.	To have two strings to one's bow.
Il faut battre le fer pendant qu'il est chaud.	Strike while the iron is hot.
Il faut hurler avec les loups.	When in Rome do as the Romans.
Il faut rendre à César ce qui appartient à César.	Give the devil his due.
Il n'y a pas de fumée sans feu.	There is no smoke without some fire.
Il faut semer pour récolter.	Who would reap must sow.
Il ne faut pas juger sur les apparences.	One can never judge by appearances.
Il n'est jamais trop tard pour bien faire.	Never too late to mend.
Il n'y a pas de roses sans épines.	No roses without thorns.
Il n'y a pas de règles sans exception.	There is no rule without exceptions.
Il n'y a pire eau que l'eau qui dort.	Still waters run deep.
Il plie mais ne rompt pas.	Better to bend than to break.
Il vaut mieux faire envie que pitié.	It is better to have too much than to be in want.
Il vaut mieux tard que jamais.	Better late than never.
Je donne ma langue au chien.	I give it up.

L'amour est aveugle.	Love is blind.
La nécessité est la mère des inventions. [*gris.*	Necessity is the mother of inventions. [cats are gray.
La nuit tous les chats sont	When the candles are out, all
La parole est d'argent; le silence est d'or. [*sonnement.*	Speech is silver; silence is gold.
L'appétit est le meilleur assai-	Hunger is the best sauce.
L'appétit vient en mangeant.	Eating brings an appetite.
Les absents ont toujours tort.	The absent are always in the wrong.
Les affaires avant les plaisirs.	Business before pleasure.
Les apparences sont trompeuses. [*amis.*	Appearances are often deceitful. [friends.
Les bons comptes font les bons	Short reckonings make long
Le soleil luit pour tout le monde. [*nent l'amitié.*	The sun shines on the just and on the unjust. [ship.
Les petits présents entretien-	Little gifts keep up friend-
Les petits ruisseaux font les grandes rivières.	Many a mickle makes a muckle. [man.
L'habit ne fait pas le moine.	The dress does not make the
L'histoire est vraie. [*pose.*	The tale is true. [poses.
L'homme propose et Dieu dis-	Man proposes and God dis-
Loin des yeux, loin du cœur.	Out of sight, out of mind.
L'occasion fait le larron.	Opportunity makes the thief.
Mieux vaut être le premier dans un village que le second dans Rome. [*bœufs.*	Where you had a high position do not be at a lower grade. [horse.
Mettre la charrue devant les	To put the cart before the
Nécessité n'a point de loi.	Necessity knows no law.
Nouveau balai balaye bien.	New broom sweeps clean.
Nul n'est prophète dans son pays.	No one is a prophet in his own country. [deed.
On connait l'ami au besoin.	A friend in need is a friend in-
On n'a rien sans peine.	No gains without pains.
Patience passe science.	Patience exceeds knowledge.
Pauvreté n'est pas vice.	Poverty is no crime. [bread.
Peu vaut mieux que rien.	Half a loaf is better than no
Père avare, fils prodigue. [*nid.*	To miserly father, prodigal son.
Petit à petit l'oiseau fait son	Light strokes fell great oaks.

Pierre qui roule n'amasse pas de mousse.	A rolling stone gathers no moss.
Prendre quelqu'un au mot.	To take one at his word.
Quand il y en a pour un, il y en a pour deux.	When there is plenty for one, there is enough for two.
Quand on parle du loup on en voit la queue.	Speak of the devil and he is sure to appear.
Qui casse les verres les paie.	Who breaks, pays.
Qui dort dîne.	Sleeping is as good as eating.
Qui m'aime, aime mon chien.	He who loves me, loves my dog.
Qui ne dit mot consent.	Silence gives consent.
Qui sème le vent récolte la tempête.	Who sows the wind reaps the whirlwind.
Qui se ressemble, s'assemble.	Birds of a feather flock together.
Qui trop embrasse, mal étreint.	Grasp all, lose all.
Qui veut, peut.	Where there's a will there's a way.
Qui vive? Sur le qui vive.	Who goes there? On the alert.
Rira bien qui rira le dernier.	He laughs best who laughs last.
Rome n'a pas été bâtie en un jour.	Rome was not built in a day.
Sans cause ni motif.	Without cause or motive.
Sans compliments.	No ceremony, pray.
Sans rime et sans raison.	Without rhyme or reason.
Se coucher avec les poules.	To go to bed very early.
Tel père, tel fils.	Like father, like son.
Tel maître, tel valet.	Like master, like man.
Tout ce qui reluit n'est pas or.	All is not gold that glitters.
Toutes vérités ne sont pas bonnes à dire.	The truth is not to be spoken at all times.
Tout vient à point, à qui sait attendre.	Patient waiters are no losers.
Un averti en vaut deux.	Forewarned is forearmed.
Un bienfait n'est jamais perdu.	A kindness is never lost.
Une hirondelle ne fait pas le printemps.	One swallow does not make a summer.
Un malheur ne vient jamais seul.	Misfortunes never come singly.
Un tiens vaut mieux que deux tu l'auras.	A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.
Vite et bien ne vont pas ensemble.	Fast and well do not agree.
Vivre à l'étroit.	To live in close quarters.
Vogue la galère.	Come what may.

LISTE DES PRÉNOMS LES PLUS EN USAGE.[1]

Adolphe, -ine,[2]	*Adolphus.*	**Fréderic, -ique,**	*Frederick.*
Agathe,	*Agatha.*	**Georges, -ette,**	*George.*
Agnès,	*Agnes.*	**Guillaume,**	*William.*
Albert, -ine,[2]	*Albert.*	**Hélène,**	*Helen.*
Alexandre,-ine,	*Alexander.*	**Henri, -ette,**	*Henri.*
Alice. Anne,	*Alice. Ann.*	**Hughes,**	*Hugh.*
Alphonse, -ine,	*Alphonso.*	**Jacques, -eline,**	*James.*
Ambroise, -ine,	*Ambrose.*	**Jean, -ne, nette,**	*John.*
André, -e,	*Andrew.*	**Jérôme,**	*Jerome.*
Antoine, -ette,	*Anthony.*	**Joseph, -ine,**	*Joseph.*
Arthur,	*Arthur.*	**Laurent, -rence,**	*Lawrence.*
Barthélémy,	*Bartholomew.*	**Louis, -e,**	*Lewis.*
Basile,	*Basil.*	**Marie, Maria,**	*Mary, Maria.*
Berthe,	*Bertha.*	**Madeleine,-line,**	*Magdalen.*
Blanche,	*Blanche.*	**Marguerite,**	*Margaret.*
Brigitte,	*Bridget.*	**Marthe,**	*Martha.*
Catherine,	*Catherine.*	**Martin, -e,**	*Martin.*
Cécile,	*Cecilia.*	**Michel, -ine,**	*Michael.*
Charles, -otte,	*Charles.*	**Moïse,**	*Moses.*
Christine,	*Christine.*	**Paul, -ine,**	*Paul.*
Christophe,	*Christopher.*	**Philippe, -ine,**	*Philip.*
Denis, -e,	*Dennis.*	**Pierre, -ette,**	*Peter.*
Dorothée,	*Dorothy.*	**Raphaël,**	*Raphael.*
Edmond,	*Edmund.*	**Raoul,**	*Ralph.*
Edouard,	*Edward.*	**Rémy, -a,**	*Remy.*
Éléonore,	*Eleanor.*	**Richard,**	*Richard.*
Élisabeth,	*Elizabeth.*	**Robert,**	*Robert.*
Élisa,	*Eliza.*	**Sarah,**	*Sarah.*
Emma,	*Emma.*	**Sébastien, -ne,**	*Sebastian.*
Émile, -ie,	*Emil.*	**Théodore, -a,**	*Theodore.*
Étienne, -ette,	*Stephen.*	**Thérèse,**	*Theresa.*
Fannie,	*Fannie.*	**Thomas,**	*Thomas.*
Ferdinand, -e,	*Ferdinand.*	**Théophile,**	*Theophilus.*
Félicien, -ne,	*Felician.*	**Vincent,**	*Vincent.*
Florentin, -ce,	*Florentin.*	**Victoire,**	*Victoria.*
François, -e,	*Francis.*	**Virginie,**	*Virginia.*

1. *List of the Christian names most in use.*
2. The fem. is omitted in English, as it is well known by the student.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

NOTES.—1. The large figures refer to the numbers of the pages, those connected with a hyphen to the paragraphs in the text and the small figures, placed higher than the others, to the notes below the text.

2. To find the conjugation of a verb, irregular, defective or impersonal, see the list, the page of which is given under the word "Verbs."

3. Following are the abbreviations used so as to condense this Index as much as possible: *ab.*, abbreviation; *adj.*, adjective; *adv.*, adverb; *conj.*, conjunction; *conv.*, conversation; *dif.*, difference; *Eng.*, English; *F.*, France; *fig.*, figured; *fem.*, feminine; *fut.*, future; *ind.*, indicative; *inf.*, infinitive; *imp.*, imperfect, impersonal; *imper.*, imperative; *interj.*, interjection; *masc.*, masculine; *pr.*, pronoun; *prep.*, preposition; *pres.*, present; *pron.*, pronunciation; *sent.*, sentence; *subj.*, subjunctive; *term.*, termination; *trans.*, translation; *v.*, verb; *vocab.*, vocabulary.

A

A, different sounds, 7, 14; see "Table of Sounds," 11.
À, prep., derivation, 173^{11}; translated by *at*, 160^{12}; is omitted, 135^{39}, 178^{28}; translated by the possessive case, 75; translated by *to*, 150^{22}; by *in*, 62^{21}, $160^{12\,13}$; preceding verbs, 166^{7}; repeated, 160^{13}.
À ce soir, idiom, 57^{32}.
À la bonne heure, idiom, 124^{13}.
À présent, maintenant, now, 71^{27}, 236^{11}.
À ravir! exclamation, 130^{2}. See "Exclamations."
About, Edmond, novelist, 314^{30}.
Abbreviations, 181^{22}, 206^{55}, 228^{55}, 231^{13}; list of, 322.
Accent, fig. pron., 11, 12; acute, 15^{5}, 17, 20^{14} 37; circumflex, 15, 18^{10}, 19, 39, 192^{21}, $193^{22\,23}$, 196^{32}; grave, 14^{2}, 15^{5}, 17, 18^{9}, 38; and orthographical signs, 36; tonic, 14 "Rule," 36.
Adjectives, 136 to 142; place of, 141, 170^{34}, 185; different meanings according to place, 186; feminine form, 57^{30}, 117^{6}, 136, 185^{13}, 229^{68}; plural, 139; degrees of comparison, 184; irregular comparatives, 169^{25}; used as adverbs, $243^{19\,20}$; discriminated with pronouns, 142^{2}, 143^{5}, $144^{12\,13}$; qualifying, 136; demonstrative, $66^{9\,10}$, 140, see *ce*; determining, 139; numeral (cardinal), 110, 142; (ordinal), 122, 142; of repetition, multiples, 173; possessive, 50^{28}, 140, 141.
Adverbs—place of, 135^{38}, 165^{19}, 185; irregular comparison, 119^{29}; modifying adjectives, 243^{20}; dif. with prep., 237^{19}; of affirmation, 277; of quantity, 227^{49}, 276; which require *de*, 61^{28}, 71^{23}, 175^{30}, 243^{20}, 276^{16}; of doubt, 277; of place, 237; of manner, 243; of negation, 277; of order, 276, derived from the Latin, 185^{4}; of time, 237; of comparison, 184, 227^{49}, 238^{22}.
Adverbial Expressions, 277.
Adour, L', a river of France, 292.
Affixes, see "Terminations."
Agé, old, 117^{9}.
Agriculture, vocab., 296.
Ai, pron., 8, 20, 215^{28}.
Aie, pron., 20.
Aïeul, grand-père, grandfather, 230^{5}.
Aiguière, water pitcher, 178^{9}.
Aim, ain, see "*Sons nasaux*," 21.
Aîné, elder, used after names, 317^{4}.
Ainsi que, 194^{26}; see "Conjunctions."
Aise, ease, 181^{23}.
Aix-en-Provence, city of France, 293.
Alphabet, French, 13.
Aliments, food, vocab., 159.
Allée, 283^{25}.
Aller chercher, to go and fetch, 169^{28}.
Allons! let us go! 135^{37}.

Am, an, pron., see "*Sons nasaux*," 21.
Amener, porter, to bring, to carry, dif., 98[10].
Amiens, a city of France, 294.
An, année, year, dif., 61[27].
Ancêtres, ancestors, 230[5], 251[2].
Angoulême, a city of France, 290.
Animals, vocab., 243.
Anneau, bague, ring, 236[4].
Any, some, *du, de la, des*, partitive art., see "Article."
Apostrophe, 39.
Apprendre, meaning to learn, 228[54].
Approfondie, profonde, dif., 247[38].
Après, depuis, ensuite, puis, dif., 237[12].
Après-midi, après-dîner, etc., 131[16].
Ardennes, France, 293[58].
Argent, silver, money, 113[30].
Ariège, river of France, 292[49].
Article—definite, 47[10], 51[33], 56[29], 58[7], 72; when it is used, 51[30], 62[21], 185[9]; omitted, 228[59], 317[1]; repeated, 217[11 15]; forms the superlative, 184; is an integral part of the noun, 231[12]; is used instead of *en*, in, 62[21]; —indefinite, 47[11], 73; when it is used, 129[36], 141[28]; dif. with numeral, 110[11]; —partitive, 55[26], 69[31], 73.
Assez, enough, 61[28].
Assortir, to match, 189[15].
Atteindre, to reach, 175[26].
Au, aud, ault, aut, aux, pron., 8, 20.
Au fur et à mesure, idiom, 289[24].
Au plaisir, au revoir, 46[8], 129[39].
Auberge, inn, 223[4].
Augier, Emile, playwright, 311[44].
Aujourd'hui, to-day, 109[1].
Aucun, nul, pas un, 141[27], 145[30].
Aussi, also, too, thus, 177[30]; comparative, *as....as*, 177[29], 184; dif. with *autant*, 227[47].
Aussitôt, as soon as, 181[27].
Autre, other, adj. and pr., 141[28]; and *autrui*, 145[19].
Avancer, neuter verb, governs *de*, 129[33].
Avoir, to have, 146 to 152; *y avoir*, there to be, 152.
Avoir beau, idiom, 289[30].
Ay, pron., 8, 20.

B

B, sound, 22; when it is mute, 22; when doubled, 118[21]; see "Consonants, doubled."
Bagage, 240[28].
Bague, anneau, ring, 236[4].
Baignoire, bathtub, theater box, 232[16].
Balzac, Louis de, writer, 299[27].
Balzac, Honoré de, novelist, 314[72].
Banlieue, suburb, 227[58].
Barrière, Théodore, author, 311[45].
Bassin, 56, sent. 15, 178[7].
Baudelaire, writer, 313[28].
Be, to, see "*Être*," also "Verbs, auxiliaries."
Beau, bel, fine; dif., 56[27], 57[30], 138[12].
Béarn, old province of France, 291[46].
Beaucoup de, much, many, 61[28].
Béranger, song writer, 309[20].
Berceuse, rocking chair, 172[3].
Besançon, a city of France, 293.
Biarritz, a town of France, 291.
Bibliothèque, library, bookcase, 172[4].
Bien, used instead of *très*, very, 51[34].
Bientôt, soon, 181[27].
Bimane, 242[9].
Bipède, 242[10].
Birds, *oiseaux*, vocab., 306.
Blanc, Louis, historian, 316[111].
Blois, a city of France, 290.
Body, The, *le corps*, vocab., 285.
Boileau, classical writer, 299[22], 301.
Bois, wood, timber, firewood, 295[2].
Bordeaux, a city of France, 290.
Bossuet, writer, 301[53].
Bottier, cordonnier, shoemaker, 182[21].
Boucles d'oreilles, de cheveux, 236[3].
Boudoir, 236[2].
Boulogne, bois de, 279[22]; a city, 294.
Bourdaloue, religious orator, 301[56].
Bourget, Paul, novelist, 313[69].
Bretagne, old province of France, 294.
Breton, inhabitants of *Bretagne*, 231[10].
Bring forth, to, *amener*, 98[10].
Buffon, writer, 303[79].
Buvard, blotting paper, 242[3].

C

C, pron., 9, 22; see "Table of Sounds;" when doubled, 118[21], see "Consonants, doubled."
Ça, contraction of *cela*, 120[28], 171[38]; *ça va*, idiom, 240[34].
Cachet and *timbre*, stamp, dif., 242[4].
Calais, port of France, 294.
Campagne and *province*, dif., 130[5]; and *champ*, 295[2].
Capétiens, dynasty of Hughes Capet, 289[25].
Capital letters, see "Letters"; capital of F., see "Paris."
Car, parce que, for, because, 120[34].
Cardinal numbers, see "Numbers."
Ce, cet, cette; see "Adj., Pr., demonstrative"; dif., 142[3]; followed by nouns with *ci* or *là*, 173[16].
Ceci, cela, this, that, 66[8].
Ce que, that which, 66[10].
Cénacle, 309[39].
C'est, il est, 144 Remark 1; when used and dif., 124[15]. *C'est, ce sont*, 180[21].
Ch, pron., 9, 23; see "Table of Sounds."
Chacun, each one, 145[21].
Châlons-sur-Marne, France, 293.
Champagne, France, 293[56].
Champfleury, novelist, 315[32].

Chaque, each, 141[30].
Charente, La, a river of France, 290.
Charleville, a city of France, 294.
Chateaubriand, famous writer, 307[9].
Chatrian, novelist, 314[79].
Chasles, Philarète, critic, 316[115].
Chaussée, rez de, 223[2].
Chaussettes, stockings, 59[20].
Chénier, André, poet, 304[95].
Cher! mon cher! exclamations, dear! my dear! 183[21]; see "Exclamations."
Chez, prep., by or at the place of, 71[36], 160[15].
Ci, là, suffixes, see "Demonstrative Pr."; added to the nouns, 173[16].
City, The, *la ville*, vocab., 223, 230.
Claretie, Jules, novelist, 314[81].
Clothing, *vêtements*, vocab., 59.
Coin, *monnaie*, 113[30].
Collective nouns, see "Nouns"; —numbers, see "Numbers."
Colon, *deux-points*, 45.
Colors, *couleurs*, vocab., 276.
Combien, how, exclamation, 163[26]; —*de*, how much, many, 175[20].
Comma, *virgule*, 45.
Comparative of equality, superiority, inferiority, 177[29], 184; — irregular, 119[29], 169[25]; feminine form, 185[12]; see "Adverbs of Comparison."
Complet, suit of clothes, 181[23].
Compound nouns, see "Nouns."
Compter, to count, to charge, 127[30].
Comte, Auguste, philosopher, 316[108].
Condillac, philosopher, 308[23].
Conditional, see "Moods."
Conjunctions, list of, 224; governing the ind. or the subj., 218, 224, 225[25 26 27]; governing *ne*, 225[28].
Conseiller, échevin, dif., 230[2].
Consonants, sounds of, 9, 22; sounded or mute at the end of words, 22[2]; —doubled, 42, 118[21]; —*b*, 248[4]; *c*, 121[41]; *d*, 184[7]; *f*, 130[10]; *g*, 269[27]; *l*, 118[25]; *m*, 118[21]; *n*, 29[12], 208[49], 247[37], 305[2]; *p*, 119[30]; *r*, 185[11], 296[7]; *s*, 124[16], 133[25]; *t*, 63[40], 130[6], 208[49].
Conversation, directions for, 6.
Coppée, François, poet, 313[97].
Coq, chapon, dif., 306[14].
Cordonnier, see "Bottier."
Corneille, Pierre, author, 300[22].
Correspondence, Models of, 317.
Countries of the World, vocab., 179, 231.
Couple, paire, dif., 167[14 15 16].
Cousin, Victor, historian, 316[99].
Crockery, *vaisselle*, vocab., 178.

D

D, sound, 23; sounded as *t*, 23, 184[2]; mute, 23; doubled, 118[21], see "Consonants, doubled."
D'Alembert, mathematician, 308[21].
Dans, prep., in, 160[12], 161[17].
Danton, orator, 304[90].
Dash, the, *le tiret*, 45[19].
Daudet, Alphonse, novelist, 315[96].
Davantage, plus, more, dif., 276[18].
Days of the week, 67, etymology, 67[19 20], 129[28].
De, prep. translated by *of*, 161[18]; by the possessive case, 75; by *from*, 161[18]; by *with*, 160[15]; is omitted, 121[38]; repeated, 160[13]; used instead of *que*, than, 161[19]; preceding nouns, 166[3]; following verbs, 129[63].
De Banville, poet, 313[83].
De bonne heure, early, 124[13].
De Bornier, poet, 313[85].
De ce pas, idiom, presently, 233[20].
De même, in the same way, 190[17].
Definite article, see "Article."
Déjà, plus, already, no more, 237[12].
Delavigne, Casimir, poet, 309[21].
Demander, to ask, to beg, 180[17].
Demi, half, 119[27], 129[22 26].
Demonstrative adj., see "Adjectives"; pr., see "Pronouns."
Depuis, since, 116[2]; dif. with *après, ensuite, puis*, after, 287[12].
Deroulède, Paul, poet, 313[89].
Des, of the (pl.); see "Article, definite, partitive."
Dès, prep., since, as soon as, 160.
Descartes, philosopher, 300[20].
Determining adjective, see "Adjectives."
Deuxième, second, second, difference, 123[2].
Diderot, writer, 308[20].
Dieppe, port of France, 294.
Diæresis, *trêma*, 41, 88[26].
Dijon a city of France, 298.
Diminutive formed with *ette*, 53[13].
Dîner, dinner, to dine, 53; conversation, 162.
Diphthongs—simple, compound, nasal, 42, 43.
Directions of the Method, 1.
Dites donc! say, interj., 240[32], see "Interjections."
Division of syllables, 44; of time, vocab., 116, 117, 131.
Doctor, conv. with the, 168.
Donc, conj., thus, 52[9], 224[11]; dif. with *aussi*, 177[30].
Dont, whom, of which, 144[15], 187[9].
Dordogne, La, a river of F., 290[22].
Double consonants, see "Consonants, doubled."
Drap, cloth, sheet, 178[2].
Du, of the (masc.). See "Article, definite and partitive."
Du tout, at all, 116[5].
Dumas, père, novelist, 310[22]; *fils*, playwright, 311[48].
Dunkerque, port of F., 294.
Dupanloup, Mgr., orator, 316[97].
Duruy, Victor, historian, 316[112].

E

E, sounds. 7-2, 15; see "Table of Sounds;" when mute, 16; printed in italics for figured pron., 7^{2}.
Eau, eaux, ei, sounds, 8, 20.
Echevin, conseiller, alderman, councilor, 230^{3}.
Éclat, flash, luster, 300^{22}.
Éclore, to hatch, to blow, to dawn, 198^{37}.
Écoutez! listen! 240^{32}; see "Interjections."
Effet, note, 109^{5}.
Eim, ein, em, en, see "*Sons nasaux.*"
Emphasis, see "Accent."
Emplettes, achats, purchases, 66^{2}.
En, adv., pr., when and how used, 52^{4}, 164^{46}, 165^{48}, 255^{20}; prep., 160^{12}; governs the pres. part., $160^{12\,20}$, 267^{3}, 270–2°.
En gros, wholesale, 319^{22}.
En partance, ready to leave port, 319^{15}.
En ville, in town, 223^{1}, ab., 322.
Ensuite, après, depuis, puis, after, dif., 237^{12}.
Entre, parmi, between, among, dif., 161^{21}; *entre*, prefix, 166^{4}, see "Prefixes."
Envers, vers, toward, dif., 161^{22}.
Environ, about, prep., 160.
Envoyer chercher, dire, faire, etc., 169^{23}.
Erckmann, novelist, 314^{79}.
Espèces, cash, 109^{6}.
Est-ce que? is it that? 113^{26}.
Et, and, when omitted, 110^{15}; its use, $110^{14\,15}$; the *t* never carried, 64^{44}.
Étage, floor, 166^{4}.
Être, to be, 201^{44}; see "Verbs, auxiliaries"; *être couché*, 263^{4}; *être en train de*, 270^{6}; *être en ville*, 223^{1}.
Eu, œu, sounds, 8, 20.
Even, same, *même*, 171^{43}.
Excepté, sauf, except, save, 161^{27}.
Exclamations, $130^{2\,4}$, 132, $133^{26\,31}$, 134, 135^{37}, 183^{34}; see "Interjections."
Expressions Idiomatiques et Proverbes, 324; — *Impersonnelles*, govern the inf., 267^{2}; — *usuelles*, 286, 297, 306.
Ez, term., pron., $36^{31\,32}$.

F

F, sound, 23; when mute, 24; when changed into *v*, 23; when doubled, 118^{21}, see "Consonants, doubled."
Faillir, faire faillite. dif., 199^{40}.
Falloir, to be necessary, 113^{21}.
Family, The, vocab., 47, 230.
Faire, used idiomatically, 262^{6}; followed by an inf., 115^{29}; — *accroire*, to make believe, 266^{32}; — *cuire*, to cook, 107^{42}; — *du mal*, to hurt; —*du tort*, to do wrong, 245^{30}; — *faillite*, to fail, 199^{40}; — *faire*, to have or cause to be made, 115^{29}; — *frire*, to fry, 264^{8}; — *mieux*, to do better, 169^{25}; — *droit*, to consent, 319^{20}.
Fait, used as an auxiliary, 273^{13}.
Farce, farce-comedy, 300^{39}.
Feminine, formation of, $47^{13\,16}$, 55^{34}, 58^{3}, 59^{19}, 136, 248; — of nouns or adj., in *aire*, 109^{4}; in *al*, 49^{27}; in *e*, 47^{16}, 53^{16}; in *el*, 49^{34}; in *eux*, 117^{6}; in *eau*, 56^{28}, 57^{30}; in *ien*, 47^{15}; in *et*, 63^{40}; in *on*, 49^{26}; of comparatives, 185^{12}; see "Adjectives," "Nouns," "Comparatives."
Fénelon, writer and orator, 301^{55}.
Fetch, to, trans, 169^{28}.
Feuillet, Octave, novelist, 311^{47}.
Feasts of the year, vocab., 131.
Finals, see "Terminations."
Fireplace (the) and Appurtenances, vocab., 178.
Fishes, *poissons*, vocab., 306.
Fleur d'oranger, orange blossoms, 305^{14}.
Fleurir, to bloom, to flourish, 89.
Fleuve, rivière, river, 282^{50}, 295^{4}.
Floor, *étage, plancher*, 166^{4}.
Flowers, The, vocab., 305.
Fois, time, undeclinable, 173^{15}.
Foix, a city of France, 292.
Fontainebleau, a city of France, 288.
Forms, interrogative, 46^{4}, 48^{18}, 50^{29}, 112^{26}, 152^{33}; — impersonal, 223^{37}; see "Verbs, impersonals"; — passive, 272^{1}; see "Verbs, passive"; — progressive, 156 Remark, 270^{6}, 229^{66}.
Fort, instead of *très*, very, 61^{25}.
Fou, fol, folle, crazy, 138^{13}.
Franc, coin, the money unit in France, 122^{2}.
France, à travers la, 287.
Frit, frite, trans., 163^{37}.
Froissart, historian, 298^{11}.
Fruits, fruit trees, vocab., 305.
Fumer, to smoke, 178^{11}.
Furniture, *meubles*, vocab., 172.
Future, see "Moods, indicative."

G

G, sounds, 9, 24; see "Table of Sounds"; it is mute, 24; doubled, 118^{21}, see "Consonants, doubled."
Garde-robe, wardrobe, 172^{7}.
Gare, station, station, dif., 229^{61}.
Garonne, La, a river of France, 290^{38}.
Gascogne, La, a province of F., 291^{40}.
Gaule, La, Gaul or Gallia, 289^{26}.
Gautier, Théophile, writer, 310^{36}.
Gender, *le genre*, 73, 136, 248; see "Adjectives," "Nouns," "Masculine," "Feminine."
Genève, Geneva, 303^{73}.
Génie, genius, 275^{9}.
Gn, pron., 25; in figured pron., see "Table of Sounds."

Genitive or Possessive case, 75.
Gentil, nice, well educated, 130[6].
Gironde, La, a river of France, 290[28].
Girondins, Les, 290[28].
Glace, miroir, glass, mirror, 172[9].
Goncourt, Edmond and *Jules*, novelists, 315[37].
Grand, adj., when invariable, 230[6].
Grand-père, aïeul, grandfather, 230[5].
Greetings, forms of, see "Salutations."
Guère, rather, little, 234[21].
Guizot, historian, 316[109].
Guyenne, La, old province, 290[37].

H

H, sounds, 9, 25; in the figured pron., see "Table of Sounds."
Have, to, see "*Avoir*."
Hâvre, Le, a port of F., 231[12], 294.
Hear, to, meaning *apprendre*, 228[54].
Heures, hours, o'clock, 109[7]; how to express the time, 128[31].
Heureux, happy, 133[27].
Hotel, conv. about an, 238.
Hôtel des Postes, post office, 222[5].
House, The, *la maison*, vocab., 166.
How much, many, *combien*, 276[17].
How to Study by This Method, 1, 278[1]; —to form French words by suffixes analogous to English finals, see "Terminations."
Hugo, Victor, poet, 309[27].
Huit, eight, pron. of, 34.
Huîtres en coquille, trad., 162[28].
Hyphen, *trait d'union*, 41, 50[29], see "*Tiret*."

I

I, sounds, 8, 18; in the figured pron., see "Table of Sounds"; when omitted in *si*, 174[12].
Il, ill, pronunciation, 27.
Il, pr., see "Pronouns, personal"; when used in an undetermined sense, 117[17], 261[1]; in a neuter sense, 217[14]; *il est, c'est*, when to be used and dif., 124[15]; *il faut*, it is necessary, 113[21], 114[28]; *il y a*, etc., there is, are, see *Y avoir*, 152.
Im, in, pron., see "*Sons nasaux*."
Imag[s], metaphoric, 288[15].
Imperative, 96, 158; see "Moods."
Imperfect, use of, 60[21], 94, 96[23]; see "Moods."
Impersonal verbs, see "Verbs."
Importance of French, page viii.
Indefinite article, see "Article."
Indicative, 93; see "Moods."
Infinitive, 267; used as a substantive, 233[21], 267[2]; see "Moods."
Immeubles, real estate, 241[28].
Indefinite art., see "Article."
Inhabitants of the World, 47, 179, 281.
Interjections, 240[23], 296.
Interrogative form, see "Forms."
Introduction, page v.
Insects, vocab., 286.
Irregularities of verbs, see "Verbs."
Italic, letters, see "Letters."
It is so, *c'est cela*, 171[38].

J

J, sounds, 10, 26; in the fig. pron., see "Table of Sounds."
Jamais, never, place of, 134[33], 135[38]; meaning forever, 135[38]; see "Adverbs."
Janin, Jules, art critic, 316[116].
Jardins anglais, trans., 233[24].
Jeanne d'Arc, 290.
Jeune, young, after a name, 317[4].
Joinville, chronicler, 298[10].
Jouffroy, philosopher, 316[100].
Jour, journée, day, dif., 61[27].
Jusque, jusqu'à, till, until, 161[23]; *jusqu'à ce soir*, trans., 57[32].

K

K, when used, 13[9], 26.
Kings of France, dynasty, 289[25].

L

L, sounds of this letter, 10, 26; when doubled, 118[21], see "Consonants, doubled."
La, le, les, the, 47[10]; see "Article, definite."
Là, ci, suffixes, how joined to other words, 42–6; added to pr., 143; to nouns, 178[16].
Là-bas, là-haut, trans., 229[63].
La Bruyère, novelist, 302[59].
La Chaise, le Père, Jesuit, 284[17].
La Cordaire, religious orator, 316[95].
La Fayette, Mad. de, novelist, 302[61].
La Fontaine, classical writer, 301[48].
Lamartine, poet, 309[24].
Lamennais, religious orator, 316[94].
La Rochefoucauld, writer, 302[58].
Land, *terre*, vocab., 295.
Languedoc, Le, old France, 291[43].
Le, art., the (masc. sing.) changed to *l'*, 47[10] 56[29], see "Article, definite"; pr. it, 49[22], 183[23]; see "Pronouns, personal."
Learn, to, *apprendre*, 48[20], 228[54].
Legouvé, writer, 311[46].
Le Nôtre, architect, 288[11].
Lequel, laquelle, etc., see "Pronouns, relative."
Leroux, Pierre, philosopher, 316[102].
Les, art. and pr., see "*La*," "*Le*."

Letters, genders of, 14 Remark, 249-2[n]; sounded or mute at end of the words, 22[2]; capital, 13[3], 179[15]; italic, in the fig. pron., see "Table of Sounds."
Leur, leurs, their, see "Adjectives, possessive"; them, 58[10], 76, see "Pronouns, possessive."
Liaison des Mots, 43, see letters D, F, G, H, S, T, X, Z; also "Consonants."
Lierre, ivy, its emblem, 234, sent. 14.
Lille, a city of France, 294.
Limoges, a city of France, 290.
Linen, *linge*, vocab., 178.
Lisle, Leconte, de, poet, 313[61].
Lisle, Rouget de, 292, 304[98].
Littérature classique, classic literature, 298; *moderne*, modern, 307.
Ll, sound of, 10, 27; in the figured pron., see "Table of Sounds."
Loire, La, a river of France, 290.
L'on, on, pr., 145[23 24]; see "Pronouns, indefinite."
Lorraine, old province of F., 293.
Loti, Pierre, novelist, 315[59].
Louis, golden coin, 240[35].
Louis XIV, King of France, 287.
L'un, l'autre, l'un et l'autre, pr., 145[22]; see "Pronouns, indefinite."
Lyon, a city of F., 293.

M

M, sounds of, 28; see "*Sons nasaux*"; in the fig. pron., see "Table of Sounds"; when doubled, 118[21]; when mute, 28.
M., MM., abbreviations of *Monsieur* and *Messieurs*, 181[22].
Macabre, devilish, 283[71].
Madame, Mademoiselle, how to be used, 62[23], 228[56]; see "*Monsieur*."
Ma foi! exclamation, indeed! 163[42].
Maintenant, à présent, dif., 71[37], 236[11].
Maire, mère, mer, homonyms, 230[2].
Maistre, Comte de, writer, 307[11].
Maître d'hôtel, head waiter, 162[22].
Maizeroy, René de, novelist, 315[62].
Maladie, illness, sickness, 116[7].
Mal de tête, mal à la tête, dif., 116[3].
Malesherbes, statesman, 279[17].
Malherbe, poet, 298[5], 299.
Mallarmé, Stéphen, writer, 313[71].
Manche, canal de la, English Channel, 294.
Manchettes, cuffs, 53[12], 59[18].
Manquer de, to fail of, 245[20].
Manteau, cloak, 226[44].
Marat, orator, 304[88].
Marengo, Sauce, 163[41].
Mardi-Gras, Shrove Tuesday, 131[21].
Marot, Clément, poet, 299[15].
Marseilles, a city of France, 292.
Marseillaise, La, 292.
Masculine, 249-250; see "Nouns," "Pronunciation."
Matin, matinée, forenoon, dif., 61[27].
Maupassant, Guy de, novelist, 315[61].
Meals, The, *les repas*, vocab., 53, 53[12], conv., 162.
Meilleur, mieux, better, 66[7], 71[38], 119[29].
Même, adj., same, 141[21]; adv., even, also, conj., even that, 171[20]; pr., 142.
ment, ly, see "Terminations."
Mérimée, Prosper, novelist, 314[76].
Messéniennes, patriotic poetry, 309[22].
Mettre, to put, its compounds, 177[24]; *se mettre*, to set at, 266[25].
Meuse, La, a river of France, 293[57].
Mézeray, historian, 302[62].
Mézières, a city of France, 293.
Midi, minuit, noon, midnight, 128[21]; see "Prefixes, *mi*."
Mien, tien, sien, see "Pronouns, possessive."
Michelet, historian, 316[110].
Mille, mil, thousand, 111[20].
Mine, thine, etc., 144, Remark 1, see "Pronouns, possessive."
Mirabeau, orator, 304[89].
Miroir, glace, mirror. 172[6].
Months, The, *les mois*, vocab., 116.
Moods and Tenses of the Verbs.—Simple tenses, 93-96; Indicative, 93, 157, and Subjunctive, dif., 217[12]; Infinitive, 267; when used, 162[21]; used as a noun, 267[2], see "Infinitive"; Conditional, 95, 158; Imperative, 96, 158; Subjunctive, 113[23], 119[28], 175[24], 177[23], 206[56], 216-218; compound tenses, 148, 150[27], 151, 154 to 158; see "Forms, progressive, passive," "Participles, present, past," etc.
Moi, toi, soi, when used and when repeated, 63[35], 68[24]; see "Pronouns, disjunctives."
Moins, comparative, less; *le moins*, superlative, the least, 184.
Moitié, demi, half, 167[11].
Molière, playwright, 300[40], 301[41].
Mon, ma, etc., see "Adjective, possessive."
Mon vieux, mon cher, etc., exclamations, 133[21], 183[24].
Money, *monnaie*, 113[30]; see "Coin," also "Louis" and "Napoléon."
Monsieur, composition and abbreviation, 49[21], 154[9], 181[22]; and *Madame, Mademoiselle*, art. omitted before these words, 228[55]; when written with capital letters, 317[2], 319[12]
Montaigne, philosopher, 298[14].
Montalembert, statesman, 316[96].
Montesquieu, writer, 303[78].
Montpellier, France. 292.
Morgue, 283[69].
Morue, codfish, 306[18].
Mou, mol, soft, 138[12].
Multiples, vocab., 173.
Mürger, Henri, writer, 315[63].

N

N, sounds of, 9, 28; "Nasal Sounds," see "*Sons nasaux*"; when doubled, 118[21], see "Consonants, doubled"; in the figured pronunciation, see "Table of Sounds"; when mute, 29.
Nasal sounds, see "*Sons nasaux.*"
Nations and Nationalities, vocabs., 47, 179, 231.
Nancy, France, 293.
Napoléon, coin, 240[35].
Ne, non, pas, no, adv. of negation, 46[5], 277; *ne* before a subjunctive, 175[24]; *ne pas, ne point*, not, 226[39 42], 235[35]; *ne que*, but, only, 134[23].
Néanmoins, notwithstanding, 224[12].
Negative form, see "Forms."
Ni—ni, correlative conj., 224[14].
Nice, a city of France, 292.
Nîmes, France, 292.
Nodier, Charles, novelist, 314[74].
Noël, Christmas, etymology, 131[20].
Non, pas, not, when used, 238[34], see "*Ne*"; *non pas*, no, emphatic, 223[36]; *non plus*, no more, 116[6].
Normandie, La, France, 294.
Notre, votre, etc., see "Adjectives, possessive."
Nôtre, le, la, les, vôtre, etc., see "Pronouns, possessive."
Nouns, compound, 252; of two genders, 250; having two plurals, 251; gender of, 248; invariable, 252; proper, 253; used in the plural only, 228[30], 252-2; see "Pronunciation."
Nous autres, vous autres, 133[39], 134[22].
Nouveau, nouvel, new, 57[30].
Nuageux, cloudy, 177[23].
Nul, pas un, none, 141[27].
Numbers, cardinal, 110; its peculiarities, 110, 111 (notes); plural, 111[18]; collective, 111[19], 167; ordinal, 122, 123, 185[4]; partitive, 167; see "Adjectives."

O

O, sounds of, 8, 18; in the figured pronunciation, see "Table of Sounds"; when mute, 306[15].
Oeu, oi, sounds, 8, 20, 21.
Of which, *dont*, 144[15].
Om, on, see "*Sons nasaux.*"
On, se, one, indefinite pr., 49[25], 145[22]; preceded by *si, ou, et, ni, que*, it is changed into *l'on*, 145[24]; see "Pronouns, indefinite."
Or, conj., now, but, 224[17].
Ordinal numbers, see "Numbers."
Orléans, a city of France, 289.
Orthographical signs, see "Signs."
Ou—ou, either—or, conj., 224[15].
Où, where, etc., 70[23]; and *ou*, or, dif. of orthography, 38.
Oui, si, adv., yes, dif., 277[22].
Outre, prep., besides, 161[25]. *Outre-mer*, beyond the sea, 161[25], 313[30].
Oysters on the half shell, trans, 162[23].

P

P, sounds of, 29; in the fig. pron., see "Table of Sounds"; when doubled, 118[21], see "Consonants, doubled"; when mute, 29.
Paire, couple, pair, couple, 167[14 15 16].
Paletot, coat, 181[34].
Par, prep., by, 161[26].
Par hasard, perchance, 277[26].
Parbleu, interj., 229[42]; see "Interjections."
Parce que, par ce que, dif., 225[34].
Pardon, used as a negation, 277[24].
Paris, Une journée à, 278.
Participles—past, its term., 80, 82; considered as an adj., 127[26], 272-1; as a subst., 272-2; agreement of, 260[2], 272, 273, 274; preceded by *en* pr., 274-7-1°; see "Passive Verbs"; —present, its term., 78-2, 270[2]; prep. which governs it, 161[20], 270-2°; when the prep. is dropped, 270-2°; considered as a verb, 270-1; considered as an adj., 271-2; see "Forms, progressive."
Partitive numbers, see "Numbers."
Pas, not, when used, 46[5], 61[26]; when omitted, 120[21]; *non pas*, 223[36]; *pas si, pas aussi*, comp., 184; *pas* and *point*, strengthen the negation, 226[43], 235[35 36]; sometimes they are omitted, 226[39]; see "*Ne.*"
Pascal, Blaise, philosopher, 302[27].
Passive, see "Forms" and "Verbs."
Past, definite, when used, 60[21], 95, 157[1]; —anterior, 158; —indefinite, 157; see "Moods, Indicative."
Patois, dialect, 289[28].
Pau, a city of France, 291.
Pelouse, trans., 283[22].
Pendant, tandis, while, dif., 225[35].
Pension, boarding, 239[27].
Perpignan, France, 292.
Personal pronouns, see "Pronouns."
Peu de, few, 61[28].
Ph, sound, 29.
Phocée, Greek colony, 292[51].
Phonograph, its use, 6.
Phrases usuelles, usual phrases, 296, 297, 306.
Picardie, France, 294.
Place, place, spot, 282[14].
Plafond, ceiling, 166[5].
Plaisanter, to joke, 227[50].
Plaît-il? if you please, 174[18].
Plancher, floor, 166[9].
Pluperfect, 157, see "Moods."

Plural, formation of, 47[14], 56[28], 57[30], 74; see "Nouns"; — of adj. not changing, 173[15]; see "Adjectives."
Plus, more, comparative and superlative, 119[29], 184; preceded by *de*, 121[37]; *plus* and *davantage* dif., 276[16]; *plus* and *déjà*, dif., 237[14].
Plusieurs, several, indefinite adj., 142[22]; pr., 145[25].
Plutôt, plus tôt, dif., 52[8].
Poe, Edgar, poet, 288[72].
Pois, peas; *petits pois*, green peas; —*chiches*, chick peas, 165[47].
Poisson, fish; *poison*, poison, 82[21].
Poitiers, France, 290.
Porter, *amener*, to carry, to bring, 98[10]; *se porter*, to feel, 132[24].
Post office, *hôtel des Postes*, 222[5].
Possessive case, 75.
Pot, pitcher, in composition, 172[8].
Potage, soup, 162[24].
Pour, see "*Par*" and "For"; *pour que*, in order that, governs the subj., 177[23].
Pourquoi, why, conj., 224[16].
Pourtant, however, conj., 224[18].
Prefixes, *a*, *ad* and variations, 173[11]; *co*, *con*, 130[11]; *dé*, *dés*, 166[2]; *di*, *dis*, 186[3]; *e*, 162[35]; *em*, *en*, 166[3], *en* in composition of verbs, 171[35]; *entre*, *inter*, 166[4]; *équ*, *ét*, 38[2]; *ex*, 163[35]; *il*, *im*, *in*, *ir*, 169[30]; *mal*, *mau*, *me*, *mes*, 161[24]; *mi* expressing division, 176[26]; *non*, 228[56], 238[24]; *per*, 177[34], 178[9]; *pré*, 185[5]; *pro*, 177[34], 279[25]; *re*, 46[3], 183[22]; *sou*, *sub*, *su*, 177[36], 187[5]; *trans*, 32, 177[34], 309[25].
Première, *unième*, first, 122[5].
Prenez garde, take care, 266[28].
Prepositions, 160, 161; those governing an infinitive, 267–2; used after verbs, 268, 269; dif. with adv., 237[19].
Près, near; *prêt*, ready, 126[25].
Present, 93; see "Moods."
Procureur, trans., 222[57].
Progressive form, see "Forms."
Pronouns, 142 to 146, 254, 255; place of, 55[25], 109[8], 112[22 23]; dif. with adj., 142[8], 143[8], 144[12 13]; personal, 46[4], 48[16], 49[23], 63[25], 75, 142, 183[11], 254; place of, 69[28], 254[4], 255; repetition, 63[25], 68[24], 254[5]; demonstrative, 66[8 10], 142, 246[25]; possessive, 143; relative, 144; interrogative, 112[22], 145; indefinite, 145; *on*, 49[25], 69[27], see "*On*"; reflective, 254, 255.
Pronunciation, rules of, 7; fig. see "Table of Sounds"; dif. of the masc. and fem. forms, 137[9], 138[13]; of the sing. and pl., 139[15].
Proudhon, philosopher, 316[104].
Proverbs and idioms, 324.
Province, country, 130[5].
Puis, after, *et puis*, then, 116[4]; — *depuis*, *après*, *ensuite*, after, 237[13].
Puisque, as, conj., 224[19].

Q

Q, sound, 30; when mute, 30[17].
Qua, *que*, *qui*, sounds, 10, 30, 30[16].
Quand, adv.; *quant à*, prep., 180[18].
Que, *qui*, *quoi*, pr., 112[22], 125[22], 144.
Que, *combien*, exclamations, 163[28].
Quel, *quelle*, etc., adj., 66[4], 115[41], 142.
Quelconque, whatever, adj., 142[23].
Quelque, *si*, *tant*, so much, dif., 238[22].
Quelqu'un, someone, somebody, 145[26].
Quérir, to fetch, 207[59].
Quiconque, whoever, 146[27].

R

R, sound of, 30, 31[19]; in the fig. pron., see "Table of Sounds"; when doubled, 118[21], see "Consonants, doubled"; when mute, 10[11], 31.
Rabelais, writer, 298[18].
Racine, author, 300[37].
Railroad, *chemin de fer*, vocab., 67; conv., 68.
Rambouillet, *Hôtel de*, 299[30].
Rapport, report, 252[8].
Ravir, *à*, trans., 130[8].
Re, see "Prefixes."
Reboul, poet, 313[30].
Receipt, model of, 240, sent. 18.
Redingote, frock coat, 181[34].
Registre, blank book, 242[7].
Remonter, to wind up, 122[8].
Renaissance, *La*, 299[17].
Repartir, *répartir*, dif., 189[14].
Reptiles, *reptiles*, vocab., 306.
Rester à demeure, to live, 183[35].
Réussi, trans., 163[30].
Rhône, *Le*, a river of F., 293.
Richelieu, *Cardinal de*, 299[31].
Richepin, poet, 313[70].
Rivière, *fleuve*, river, dif., 295[4].
Robespierre, orator, 304[28].
Roi-Soleil, 287[9].
Romanciers, novelists, 246[28].
Ronsard, poet, 299[19].
Rosbif, corruption of the Eng., 163[44].
Rôt, *roti*, roast, 163[43].
Roubaix, France, 294.
Rouen, France, 294.
Rousseau, *Jean Jacques*, philosopher, 303[72].
Roussillon, France, 292.[50]
Royer-Collard, philosopher, 316[98].
rr., pron., 31[19].

S

S, sounds of, 10, 31; in the fig. pron., see "Table of Sounds"; when doubled, 118[21], see "Consonants, doubled"; when mute, 32.
Saillir, to gush, to project, 199[42].
Saint-Germain, France, 227[53].

Saint-Pierre, writer, 304[86].
Saint-Simon, author, 302[53].
Salutations, forms of greeting, 54[18], 58[3], 129[30], 131[17], 132 sent. 1.
Same, even, *même*, 171[30].
Sand, George, novelist, 314[73].
Sandeau, Jules, novelist, 314[73].
Saône, La, a river of France, 293.
Sardou, Victorien, playwright, 311[40].
Sauf, prep., *excepté*, 161[27].
Sc, pron., 33.
Scribe, Eugène, playwright, 311[42].
Scudery, Mlle. de, novelist, 302[50].
Sea, *mer*, vocab., 295.
Seasons, The, *les saisons*, vocab., 131.
Second, deuxième, dif., 128[8].
Seine, La, a river of F., 281[57].
S'en aller, to go away, 259.
Send for, to, *faire chercher*, 169[28].
Senses and sensations, vocab., 275.
Sentir mauvais, to smell bad, 265[11].
Sept, seven, pron. of, 34.
Serré à la taille, trans., 181[26].
Serviette, towel, napkin, 178[3].
Sévigné, Mad. de, writer, 302[64].
Sewing Articles, *articles de couture*, 236.
Sh, figured pron., see "Table of Sounds."
Shakespeare, English poet, 301[42].
Shells, *coquillages*, vocab., 306.
Shoemaker, bootmaker, trans., 182[21].
Shoes, *chaussures*, vocab., 59.
Si, if, see "Adverbs"; used instead of *oui*, yes, 277[22]; and *tant* or *tellement*, demonstrative, 238[22]; conj., when it drops the *i*, 174[18].
Signature, from *signer*, to sign, 317[10].
Signs, orthographical, 36, 39; in the fig. pron., see "Table of Sounds."
Simon, Jules, statesman, 316[101].
Sinon, otherwise, conj., 224[21].
Sitôt, si tôt, dif., 57[31].
Soir and *nuit*, 58[2]; *soirée*, dif., 61[27].
Soirée, evening party, 130[7].
Soit, conj., whether, 224[23].
Sole, a fish, 163[26].
Some, any, *du, de la, des*, 69[31].
Somme, La, a river of France, 294.
Sons nasaux, 9, 21.
Sounds—of the vowels, 7, 14 to 21; —of the consonants, 9, 21 to 36; —nasal, 9, 21; Table of, 11, 12.
Soupe, potage, soup, 162[24].
Souvestre, Émile, novelist, 314[77].
Square, public garden, 223[16].
Stationery, *papeterie*, vocab., 242.
St., see "Abbreviations."
St. Marc Girardin, critic, 316[114].
Staël, Mad. de, writer, 307[10].
Ste. Beuve, critic, 316[117].
Stores, The, *les magasins*, vocab., 67.
Subjunctive, 216; see "Moods."
Substantives, see "Nouns."
Subject, place of, 68[25], 69[29], 112[23], 115[40], 127[27]; when repeated, 63[25], 68[24].
Sue, Eugène, novelist, 314[76].
Suffixes, see "Terminations."
Sully-Prudhomme, poet, 313[64].
Sully, duke *de*, 283[13].
Superlative, formation of, 119[29], 160[26]; 184, 244[22]; see "Comparative."
Sur, prep., and adj., dif., 161[29].
Sûr, sour, 161[29].

T

T, sounds, 10, 33; when mute, 33, 110[14]; when doubled, 118[21], see "Consonants, doubled"; when used for euphony, 69[29].
Table, The, *la table*, vocab., 53, 159.
Tailor, *tailleur*, 58[12], conv., 180.
Tandis, tant, pendant que, dif., 225[35].
Tant, tant de, tant que, 227[45]; *tant* and *si*, 238[22]; see "Comparative."
Tarbes, a city of France, 292.
té, suffix, see "Terminations."
Tel, adj., such, 142[35]; pr., 146.
Tellement, so much, conj., 225[36].
Tenses of the verb, see "Moods."
Terminations—*able*, 177[35]; *ade*, 280[30]; *ain, aine*, 111[19]; *aire*, 109[4]; *al*, 49[27]; *ance*, 109[2]; *ant*, 115[37]; *at, ate*, 161[5]; *ele*, 166[3]; *cy*, 34[28]; *di* in the days of the week, 67[19]; *é*, past part. of the verbs, 80, 127[28]; corresponds to *ed*, 171[35]; *ée*, fem. form, 127[26 28], same in nouns, 61[27], 171[35]; *ence*, 276[10]; *ent*, 66[5], 166[6]; *esse*, 248[3]; *ette*, dim. form, 53[12]; *eur*, 58[12], 68[26], 249–6; *eux*, 52[15]; *fier*, 249[8]; *i*, past part. of verbs, 80; *ible*, 181[29]; *ide*, 275[9]; *ier, er*, 59[19], 125[21], added to the name of the fruit forms that of the tree, 172[8], 305[1]; *if*, 80[33]; *il, ile*, 247[39]; *in, ine*, 167[9]; *ion*, 117[10], 118[22]; *ique*, 173[13], 242[2]; *isme*, 252[8]; *ise*, 252[7]; *iste*, 249[9]; *ma, me*, 234[26]; *ment*, 46[6], 242[18]; *mettre*, 175[21]; *oire*, 172[5]; *phe, phie*, 235[30]; *rie*, 67[17]; *té*, 38[9], 121[46]; *tôt*, 52[8], 57[31], 181[27]; *u*, past part., 82; *ule*, 166[3]; *ure*, 167[8].
That's it! *c'est cela!* 171[38], see "This."
Theater, conv. about the, 232.
Thermometer, Fahrenheit, Centigrade, compared, 176[27].
Theuriet, poet and novelist, 313[66].
Thiers, statesman, 316[107].
Thierry, Augustin, historian, 316[108].
This, that, see "Adjectives, Pronouns, demonstrative."
Tiens! exclamation, 58[6].
Till, see "Until."
Timbre, cachet, stamp, 242[4].
Tire-bouchon, corkscrew, 159[10].
Tirer, to pull, 178[9].
Tiret, dash, 45[19], 175[22].
To, prep., *à*, 150[29], see "Prepositions."
Toilette, toilet, articles of, vocab., 236; various meanings, 178[3], 278[6].
Torchon, chiffon, rag, 178[5].
Tôt, de bonne heure, early, 287[15].

Toucher, to touch, collect, 109[9].
Toujours, always, 58[11].
Tour, avoir son, to be one's turn, 235[36].
Tour à tour, alternatively, 244[26].
Tour de force, 278[7]; *—de France*, 287[3]; *—de promenade*, 232[18].
Tours, a city of France, 290.
Tous, all, pron., 33[26].
Tout, adj., all, 142[36]; pr., 146 Remark, 146[28]; used as idiom, 116[5], 117[18], 121[42], 130[3], 237[16], 239[29]; *—à l'heure*, 58[4]; *—à coup, d'un coup*, 277[29].
Toutefois, conj., nevertheless, 225[23].
Toward, *vers, envers*, 161[22].
Trait d'union, hyphen, 41, see "*Tiret.*'
Travers, à, au, through, 287[1].
Trees, The, fruit trees, vocab., 305.
Trêma, diæresis, 41.
Très, very, 150[28], 175[19], see "*Fort*"; used to form the superlative, 184.
Trocadéro, Le, Paris, 282[61].
Tromper, se, to be mistaken, 227[51].
Trop tôt, too early, 226[42].
Troyes, a city of France, 293.

U

U, sounds of, 8, 19[12]; in the fig. pron., see "Table of Sounds."
Ue, sound, 26[10].
Um, un, see "*Sons nasaux.*"
Un, une, a (an), see "Articles, indefinite"; numeral adj., 110[11].
Unième, première, first, dif., 122[5].
Un Tel, such one, So-and-So, 154[10].
Until, till, *jusqu'à*, 161[23].
Use of Tenses, 93, 157, 216, 267.

V

V, sounds, 34.
Vaisselle, crockery, vocab., 178.
Valenciennes, France, 294.
Vaudeville, 311[41].
Vegetables, *légumes*, vocab., 159, 305.
Venir chercher, trans., 169[28].
Verbs, 76 to 108, 146 to 158, 187 to 222, 256 to 274; definition and division of, 76, 151[30 31 32], 154[11 13]; governing an inf. without any prep., 183[33]; list of, 267; governing it with the prep. *à*, 268; with *de*, 269; auxiliaries—*avoir*, 146 to 152; Remarks, 112[23], 113[25], 114[35], 151 Remark, 156-4th; *être*, 152 to 156; Remarks, 124[19]; see "Moods, compound tenses"; defective, 197[28], 263, list of, 265; impersonal, 113[31], 114[36], 261; list of, 262; conv., 244; *y avoir*, 117[17], 152[33]; irregular, 187 to 216; list of, 219; passive, 260; reciprocal, 260; reflexive, 109[8], 256; list of, 256; conv., 226, see "Forms, progressive"; regular, 76 to 84; list of, 97; modifications of the radical, 84 to 92; formation of tenses, 77; neuter, governing *de*, 129[33]; see "Moods."
Verglas, trans., 245[28].
Vergniaud, orator, 304[91].
Verlaine, Paul, writer, 313[71].
Vers, toward, 117[20]; *— envers*, 161[22].
Versailles, France, 287; *les grandes eaux de*, 288[13].
Veston, sack coat, 181[24].
Veuillez, please, 122[1], 214[81].
Vieux, vieil, old, 138[12].
Vigny, Alfred de, writer, 309[26].
Villehardouin, chronicler, 298[9].
Villemain, historian, 316[113].
Voici, voilà, here, there is, are, 69[26].
Voiture, writer, 299[28].
Volaille, fowl, poultry, 306[13].
Voltaire, writer, 300[88], 302.
Votre, see "Adjective," *le vôtre*, etc., see "Pronouns, possessive."
Vous, see "Pronouns, personal"; *vous autres*, trans., 133[29].
Vowels, sounds, 7, 14 to 19; not following the rules of pron., 20[14], 27; compound, 8, 20; "*Sons nasaux*," 9, 21.

W

W, 13[9].
Walk, taking a, conv. 232.
Watch, The, vocab., 122; conv., 124.
Who, which, relative pr., see "*Que, qui*"; of which, 144[15], see "*Dont.*"
World, Parts of the, vocab., 179.
Writing Materials, *articles de papeterie*, vocab., 242.

X

X, sounds of, 10, 34; in the fig. pron., see "Table of Sounds"; when mute, 34.

Y

Y, sounds, 8, 19, 27[11]; in the fig. pron., see "Table of Sounds."
Y, adv. and pr., 52[8], 232[19], 255-4[6].
Ym, yn, see "*Sons nasaux.*"

Z

Z, sounds of, 35; in the fig. pron., see "Table of Sounds"; mute, 36[21].
Zola, Emile, novelist, 315[30].

FIN.

R. D. CORTINA'S TEXT BOOKS

THE CORTINA METHODS

Awarded Prizes by the Departments of Liberal Arts, at the Columbian Exposition, Chicago, 1893, and Pan-American Exposition, Buffalo, 1901.

For Use in Schools and With or Without a Teacher, or in connection with the PHONOGRAPH. With a system of articulations, based on simple equivalents, indicating the most exact pronunciations of the different languages.

No. 1. **Spanish in Twenty Lessons.** Text Book in the United States, England, Canada and the English and American colonies. Introductory autograph letter from Don Carlos de Borbón. This book has had an extraordinary and unequalled success, as may be judged by the number of its editions. It is considered the standard work for mastering the Castilian language in the shortest possible time.

One volume, octavo, NINETY-FIFTH EDITION, cloth, **$1.75**

No. 2. **Inglés en Veinte Lecciones.** (English in Twenty Lessons.) Standard text book in colleges of Spanish America. The favorite book for learning English rapidly. Prologue by Don Emilio Castelar.

One volume, octavo, NINETY-SECOND EDITION, cloth, **$1.75**

No. 3. **French in Twenty Lessons.** Based on the same plan and is recommended by all experts in modern didactics. Revised by Prof. J. Leroux, U. S. Naval Academy.

One volume, octavo, FOURTEENTH EDITION, cloth, **$1.75**

No. 4. **Francés en Veinte Lecciones.** (French in Twenty Lessons.) Arranged as the preceding ones, for use in schools, academies, etc., for studying with or without a teacher, or by employing it in connection with the phonograph. Prologue by Don Gaspar Núñez de Arce, the poet laureate of Spain.

One volume, octavo, TWENTY-FOURTH EDITION, cloth, **$1.75**

No. 5. **Español en Español.** A complete method for teaching Spanish by the system of suggestion and association. This work presents clearly and forcibly the advanced methods of pedagogy which have led to the author's unparalleled success in the teaching of languages.

Volume I, THIRD EDITION, cloth, **$1.00**

No. 6. **English in English.** The same as the above, adapted to the English language.

Volume I, FIFTH EDITION, cloth, **$1.00**

No. 7. **Français en Français.** The same as the above, adapted to the French language.

Volume I, FIRST EDITION, cloth, **$1.00**

R. D. CORTINA'S TEXT BOOKS

THE CORTINA METHODS

No. 8. **Deutsch auf Deutsch.** The same as the above, adapted to the German language.

Volume I, FIRST EDITION, cloth, **$1.00**
The same, with Key in English, **1.50**

No. 9. **Italiano in Italiano.** The same as the above, adapted to the Italian language.

Volume I, FIRST EDITION, cloth, **$1.00**
The same, with Key in English, **1.50**

No. 10. **English in English with Key in Portuguese.**
FIRST EDITION, **$1.50**

No. 11. **Inglez.** A practical text book for Portuguese-speaking people to learn English. Arranged for use in schools, universities, etc., for studying with or without a teacher or in conjunction with the phonograph.

One volume, octavo, FIRST EDITION, cloth, **$1.50**

No. 12. **Francez.** A practical text book for Portuguese-speaking people to learn French. Arranged for use in schools, universities, etc., for studying with or without a teacher or in conjunction with the phonograph.

One volume, octavo, FIRST EDITION, cloth, **$1.50**

DICTIONARIES

No. 1. **Verbos Españoles.** "Diccionario de la Conjugación Castellana." Much enlarged and greatly improved. Containing all the Castilian Verbs: Regular, Irregular, Defective, Impersonal and Reflexive—all CONJUGATED IN FULL, with the PREPOSITIONS following them and the ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS. A PRACTICAL STUDY of the Formation of Tenses precedes the list of verbs, thus assuring their Correct Use and Complete Mastery. The only book of its kind in any language.

One volume, 8°, SIXTEENTH EDITION, cloth, **$1.00**
paper, **0.75**

No. 2. **"Cortina's"** SPANISH-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-SPANISH VEST POCKET DICTIONARY AND INSTRUCTOR, containing, besides the lexicography, a guide to Spanish pronunciation; full lists of adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, abbreviations, declension of articles, adjectives, nouns and pronouns; and over ONE THOUSAND idioms and common expressions. The most convenient little Dictionary ever published.

One volume, flexible cloth, double index, 46th EDITION, **$0.25**

R. D. CORTINA'S TEXT BOOKS.

THE CORTINA SERIES.

BOOKS IN SPANISH AND ENGLISH.

On opposite pages: Spanish on one side and English on the other, so that either may be used for reference.

No. 2. **El Indiano.** This pretty prose comedy in three acts, used as a reader in universities, colleges and schools, in England, Spain, and in English- and Spanish-speaking countries, has been specially arranged for classes both in Spanish and English, and should be used in connection with THE CORTINA METHODS for teaching either language. In order that this instructive and entertaining work may give satisfactory and practical results, the teacher must follow strictly the "Directions" given on the first page of the methods.

One volume, octavo, 18th EDITION, cloth, **.75**; paper, **.50**

No. 4. **Amparo.** A most charming novel, arranged in the same manner as "El Indiano." In using this book the student does not need to memorize the text, but should become familiar with all the words and give an oral and prepare a written synopsis of each lesson. The teacher should facilitate these exercises with helpful suggestions.

One volume, octavo, 15th EDITION, cloth, **$1.00**; paper, **.75**

No. 7. **Modelos para Cartas.** Improved and corrected. Prologue by the famous Spanish orator and parliamentarian Don Juan Vázquez de Mella. This book is not only, as its title indicates, a complete series of the general styles of letters and documents of all kinds in English and Spanish, but also a most worthy assistant for acquiring a good selection of commercial vocabularies, copious in phrases, technical terms, idioms, abbreviations, etc.

One volume, octavo, 34th EDITION, cloth, **$1.00**; paper, **.75**

No. 10. **Narraciones.** A very instructive and interesting book. Gives graphic accounts of great historical events, as Trafalgar and Almansa, and sketches of prominent men such as Nelson, Villeneuve, Gravina, Churruca, etc. Explanatory notes of historical names and incidents, interpretation of Spanish idioms, grammatical remarks, etc., will be found among the notes at the end of the book. All preceded by a biography of the charming writer FERNÁN CABALLERO: I. Biography of the authoress. II. UNA MADRE (an episode of the battle of Trafalgar). III. LA FLOR DE LAS RUÍNAS (Narrative). IV. CONCIENCIA (Narrative). V. EL ESCAPULARIO (Narrative).

One volume, octavo, 4th EDITION, cloth, **$1.00**; paper, **.75**

No. 12. **Episodios.** A book of great historical interest. Three important events of three remarkable ages. Arranged as the above and preceded by a biography and criticism of DON ANTONIO SOLÍS: I. Biographical sketch. II. HERNÁN CORTÉS (conquest of Mexico, time of Carlos V). III. DOS RIVALES (Battle of St. Quentin, Reign of Felipe II). IV. NAPOLEÓN I. Y EL PÁRROCO DE RAMBOUILLET (Epoch of Napoleon I).

One volume, octavo, 4th EDITION, cloth, **$1.00**; paper, **.75**

R. D. CORTINA'S TEXT BOOKS.

THE CORTINA SERIES.

BOOKS IN SPANISH, ANNOTATED IN ENGLISH.

No. 1. **Después de la Lluvia El Sol.** A very witty play in one act, well adapted for use in classes. Foot-Notes in English.

A small volume, 8°, FIFTEENTH EDITION, cloth, .50
paper, .25

No. 3. **El Indiano.** Spanish Edition of this amusing comedy in three acts, extensively annotated in English at the end of the book.

One volume, 8°, SIXTEENTH EDITION, paper, .40

No. 5. **Amparo.** Spanish Edition of this favorite novel with notes.

One volume, 8°, FIFTEENTH EDITION, cloth, .75; paper, .50

No. 6. **El Final de Norma.** The best novel of the celebrated Spanish writer, P. A. DE ALARCÓN, specially arranged as a text book for colleges, and copiously annotated in English at the end of the book.

One volume, 8°, THIRD EDITION, paper, .75

No. 11. **Narraciones.** Spanish edition of this beautiful book, printed in large and clear type, and extensively annotated at the end of the text. Contains grammatical explanations and historical events.

One volume, 8°, SECOND EDITION, cloth, .75; paper, .50

No. 13. **Episodios.** Spanish edition of this select historical work.

One volume, 8°, SECOND EDITION, cloth, .75; paper, .50

CORTINA MILITARY SERIES.

By Jean A. Picard.

Cortina French-English Military Manual, bound in flexible cloth, $2.00

Cortina French-English Red Cross Instructor, cloth covered, .50

Cortina French-English Soldier's Handbook, cloth covered, .50

Cortina French-English Military Dictionary, cloth covered, .35